SANSKRIT GRAMMAR



Class PK 666 Book K48

THERE COLLEGYIBLE



With the author's Complements

SANSKRIT GRAMMAR.

BOMBAY:

PRINTED AT THE EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS, BYCULLA.

GRAMMAR

OF

THE SANSKRIT LANGUAGE.

BY

F. KIELHORN, Ph. D.

SUPERINTENDENT OF SANSKRIT STUDIES IN DECCAN COLLEGE.

Registered under Act XXV. of 1867.

Bomban:

GOVERNMENT CENTRAL BOOK DEPOT.

1870.

All Rights Reserved.

PK666

WEBER COLLECTION

* 61500 105 :

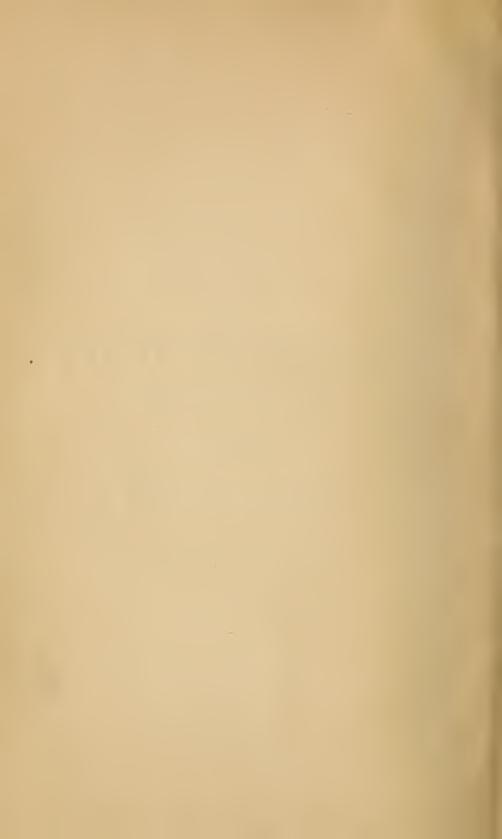
TO

PROFESSOR A. F. STENZLER,

WHO FIRST TAUGHT ME SANSKRIT,

IN MEMORY

OF MANY HAPPY HOURS.



PREFACE.

The present Grammar, which is published at the request and under the patronage of Mr. J. B. Peile, the Director of Public Instruction in this Presidency, is intended principally for Indian students. It contains as much of the Sanskrit accidence as is necessary for the ordinary B.A. examination. Those who look higher, I refer to the Siddhânta-Kaumudî and other indigenous works on grammar, without a careful study of which a scholarlike knowledge of the Sanskrit language appears to me unattainable.

My chief aim in composing this grammar has been correctness, and to attain this object I have considered it the safest plan not to give any rules nor to put down any forms without the authority of the best native grammarians. I trust I may not appear presumptuous in maintaining that this has not always been an easy task, and that in many cases much patient labour and weighing of arguments had to be gone through before a certain form could, on the best possible authority, either be accepted as correct or rejected as incorrect. The result of my labour is before the public; and, having done my best, I shall be grateful to every one who will take the trouble to point out to me any errors which insufficient care or reading or want of judgment has allowed me to pass unnoticed.

On the arrangement of my grammar only few words need be said here. I have considered it necessary to separate the roots

viii PREFACE.

of the tenth class from those of the other nine classes, and to treat of them under the head of derivative verbal bases. Most scholars will, I hope, approve of this change. Nor will they, I trust, object to the introduction of the subjunctive mood in § 218. That the terms Radical Aorist and S-Aorist will be generally approved of, I feel less assured, and I shall be ready to give up the S-Aorist for any better or more scientific term that may be suggested to me. To introduce into a Sanskrit grammar the expressions First and Second Aorist at a time when the best Greek grammars try to get rid of them, appears to me little advisable; and I cannot see the appropriateness of the terms Simple and Compound Aorist when it is far from certain that the letter s, which is employed in the formation of the four last varieties of the Aorist, is really the remainder of the root as 'to be.'

F. KIELHORN.

Deccan College, March 1870.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

		1	PAGE
CHAPTER	I.—THE LETTERS §§ 1—14		1
	1. The Devanâgarî Alphabet §§ 1→6		1
	2. Classification of the Letters §§ 7—14		4
CHAPTER	II.—RULES OF EUPHONY §§ 15—59		6
CHAPTER	ii.—Rolles of Eoffion 1 yy 13—35		U
A. Fi	nal and Initial Letters of complete words §§ 15—41		6
	1. Contact of final and initial vowels §§ 19-26		6
	2. Contact of final vowels and consonants with	initial	
	vowels and consonants §§ 27—41		8
	(a) Changes of final consonants §§ 27—37		8
	(b) Changes of initial consonants §§ 38—41	,	11
B. Ch	anges of Final Letters of nominal and verbal Base	s and	
	Initial Letters of Terminations, and of other	letters	
	in the interior of words. §§ 42—59	••••	12
CHAPTER	III.—DECLENSION OF NOUNS SUBSTAN	TIVE	
	AND ADJECTIVE §§ 60—169	••••	15
A. Co	onsonantal Bases §§ 71—130	• • • •	17
	1. Unchangeable Bases §§ 7191		17
	Deel. I. Bases in ण् and ह 🐒 71—72		17
	Decl. II. Bases in क्, ख, ग्, य, र, र, ड्, ड्,	त्, थ्,	
	द, भ, प, फ्, ब, भ, च, ज, ज, प, छ, ह, 🖇 73		18
;; a a			

	P	AGE
Decl. III. Bases in ₹ §§ 83—84		23
Decl. IV. Bases in इन् 🖇 85—87		24
Decl. V. Bases in the affixes अस, इस्, उस्, % ह	38-91.	25
2. Changeable Bases §§ 92—130		26
Decl. VI. Comparative Bases in यस् 🖠 97—	100	27
Decl. VII. Participle Bases in अन् 🖇 101—10	8	28
Decl. VIII. Bases in the affixes मन्, वन्,	यत्, §§	
109—113	••••	31
Decl. IX. Bases in the affixes अन्, मन्,	वन्, §§	
114—121	• • • •	32
Decl. X. Perfect Participle Bases in वस्, §§ 122	125.	35
Decl. XI. Bases in अच् अञ्च् 🖇 126—130	••••	37
B. Vowel-Bases §§ 131—153	••••	38
Decl. XII. Bases in 및 and 제 🐒 131—135		38
Decl. XIII. Bases in ξ and ϑ §§ 136—140		40
Decl. XIV. Femin. Bases in ξ and द 🖠 141	—144.	43
Decl. XV. Monosyll. Masc. and Fem. Bases i	n आ, ई	,
द at the end of Tatpur. Comp. §§ 145—	147	44
Decl. XVI. Bases in 素 §§ 148—152		45
Decl. XVII. Bases in ऐ, ओ, ओ § 153	••••	47
Alphabetical list of irregular Bases §§ 154—16	7	47
Affixes expressing the meanings of cases § 16	8	51
HAPTER IV.—COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES §§ 170) —17 6	. 52
(a) By means of तर and तम §§ 170—172		52
(b) By means of ईयम् and इष्ठ 🖇 173-175		53

хi

G E
ó
;
}
)
)
)
ı

E	AUE
Λ. Special Tenses §§ 234—294	77
(a) Special Tenses of Roots with unchangeable	
special Base (1st, 4th, and 6th Classes) §§	
238—247	80
Irregular Roots of the 1st, 4th, and 6th Classes	
§ 247	83
(b) Special Tenses of Roots with changeable special	
Base §§ 248—294	85
Irregular Roots of the 2nd, 3rd, 5th, 7th, 8th and	
9th Classes §§ 263—294	98
B. General Tenses §§ 295—377	103
1. The Perfect §§ 297—322	104
(a) The Reduplicated Perfect §§ 299—319	104
(b) The Periphrastic Perfect §§ 320—322	117
2. The Aorist §§ 323—358	119
(a) The Radical Aorist §§ 325—336	119
(b) The S-Aorist §§ 337—358	122
3. The two Futures §§ 359—369	130
(a) The Simple Future §§ 360—364	130
(b) The Periphrastic Future §§ 365—369 ,	134
4. The Conditional §§ 370—371	137
5. The Benedictive §§ 372—377	138
2. The Passive §§ 378—393	142
A. The Present and Imperfect §§ 379—382	142
B. The Perfect, Aorist, Future, Conditional, and	
Benedictive §§ 383—393	143
Conjugation of rt. नुष् in Par., Âtm., and Pass. § 394	146
Alphabetical list of some Irregular Verbs § 395	150

contents. xiii

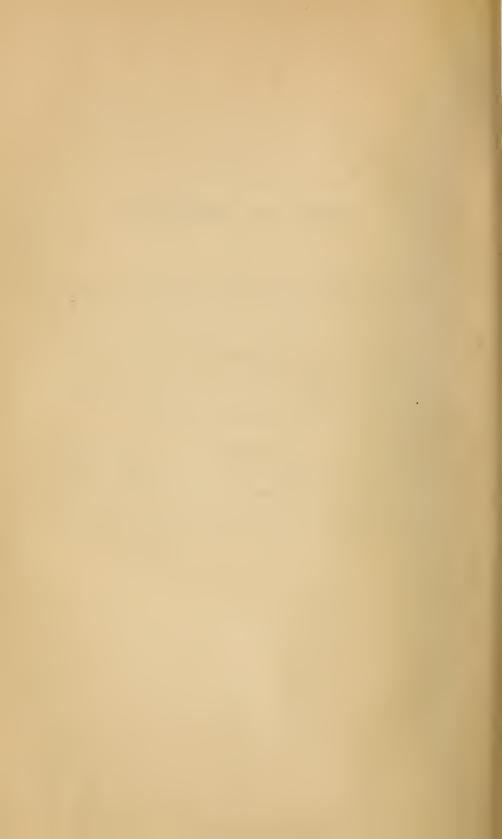
	1	PAGE
II. Conjugation of Derivative Verbal Bases §§ 396—477	• • • •	159
1. Conjugation of the roots of the tenth class a	nd of	
the Causal of all roots §§ 396—430		159
(A.) Conjugation of the roots of the tenth	class	
§§ 396—415		159
(B.) The Causal §§ 416—430		169
2. The Desiderative §§ 431—448		178
3. The Frequentative §§ 449—466		190
4. Nominal Verbs §§ 467—477		199
CHAPTER VIII.—PREPOSITIONS AND OTHER VERBAL	PRE-	
FIXES §§ 478—482		205
CHAPTER IX.—FORMATION OF NOMINAL BASES §§ 48	3-567.	209
I. Derivative Nominal Bases §§ 486—530		210
1. Participles §§ 499—503		211
(a) Participles of the Present Tense §§ 490	_492	211
(b) Participles of the Simple Future § 493		213
(c) Participles of the Perfect §§ 494—496		214
(d) The Past Participles §§ 497—503		215
2. The Gerund §§ 504—517		222
(a) The Gerund in ₹ § 505—509		223
(b) The Gerund in य §§ 510—516		227
(c) The Gerund in अस § 517		229
3. The Infinitive § 518		230
4. Verbal Adjectives §§ 519—529		231
(a) The Verbal Adj. in तन्य § 520		231
(b) The Verbal Adj. in अनीय §§ 521—522		231
(c) The Verbal Adj. in 4 523—529		233
5. A list of the most common Taddhita Affixes	£ 530.	236

			PAGE
II.	Compo	und Nominal Bases §§ 531—567	239
	1.	Tatpurusha or Determinative Comp. §§ 538-552	. 244
		(a) Dependent Determinative Comp. §§ 538—543	. 244
		(b) Appositional Determ. Comp. (Karmadhâraya))
		§§ 544—548	248
		(c) Numeral Determ. Comp. (Dvigu) §§ 549-552	. 251
	2.	Bahuvrîhi or Attributive Compounds §§ 553-559	253
	3.	Dvandva or Copulative Compounds §§ 560—564	. 257
	4	Avvayabhava or Adverbial Compounds & 565-566	959

ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS.

Note on § 373, b, 1, § 379 b, &c.: The following are the most common roots that drop their penultimate nasal in the Benedict. Par. &c: अञ्ज् to anoint,' भञ्ज 'to break,' र्ज्ज 'to colour' &c., सञ्ज 'to adhere,' स्वज्ज 'to embrace;' ग्रन्थ 'to string together,' मन्थ 'to agitate;' उन्द 'to moisten,' स्कन्द 'to descend,' स्यन्द 'to flow;' इन्ध 'to kindle,' वन्ध 'to bind;' दग्म 'to deceive,' स्तग्म 'to support;' दंश 'to bite,' भ्रंश or भ्रंस 'to fall;' चंस 'to fall;' चंह 'to kill.'

Page 22, l. 5, I. D. Ab. Da. आज्ञोभ्यांम्; D. Ab. Plur. आज्ञोभ्यं:—Page 36, l. 19, read जिम्मांसो.—Page 49, l. 9, L. Sing. दिवि.—Page 50, l. 14, N. Plur. पादा:—Page 101, l. 11, read जिल्ल.—Page 101, l. 17 and 18, read इप्रति and इप्रतृ.—Page 111, l. 24, 1 Plur. चक्रमिम.—Page 120, l. 12, read अस्कदन्.—Page 152, l. 2, Bened. ऊर्णूयान्.



SANSKRIT GRAMMAR.

CHAPTER I.

THE LETTERS.

1.—The Devanagari Alphabet.

- § 1. The Devanâgarî alphabet consists of the following letters:—
- (a) 14 vowel-signs:— अ a, आ û, इ i, ई î, उ u, ज û, ऋ ri, ऋ rî, π rî, π rî, π li, π li, ए e, ऐ ai, ओ o, ओ au.
- (b) 33 syllabic signs for the various consonants, each followed by the vowel a:—

क	ka,	ख	kha,	ग	g·α,	घ	gha,	ङ	$\dot{n}a$;
च	cha,	छ	chha,	ল	ja,	झ	jha,	ন	ñа;
ट	ţα,	ठ	tha,	ड	da,	ਫ	dha,	ज	ṇa;
न	ta,	थ	tha,	द	da,	ध	dha,	न	na;
q	pa,	দ্দ	pha,	व	ba,	भ	bha,	म	ma;
य	ya,	र	ra,	ਲ	la,	व	va;		
হা	śα,	प	sha,	स	sa,	ह	ha.		

- (c) Two signs for two nasal sounds, viz. Anusvûra, denoted by ÷, i. e. a dot placed above the letter, after which Anusvîra is pronounced (e. g. क्षेत्र anisa), and Anunûsika, denoted by ÷, i. e. a dot within a semi-circle placed above the letter, after which Anunîsika is pronounced; and one sign for a hard spirant called Visarga, denoted by:, i. e. two vertical dots placed after the letter, after which Visarga is pronounced (e. g. गजः gajaḥ).
- § 2. (a) The vowel-signs in § 1 (a) denote only such vowels as are not preceded by a consonant in the same sentence or verse, i. e. they denote the vowels which stand at the commencement of a sentence or verse, and those vowels in the middle of a sentence or verse, which are preceded by another vowel, e.g. সমনন abhavata; ম সাই sa áha.
- (b) Short a following upon a consonant of the same sentence or verse, is not denoted at all, e. g. মন: gajaḥ.

(c) The remaining vowels, when following a consonant of the same sentence or verse, are denoted thus:—

Exception: The vowel ri is after r denoted by the initial sign $\pi = ri$; $\hat{\pi} = rri$. (See § 3 c.)

- § 3. (a) When any of the 33 syllabic signs in § 1 (b) is to denote a consonant which is not followed by any vowel and stands at the end of a sentence or verse, the sign _, called Virâma (i. e. 'pause'), is placed under it; e. g. क्क्र kakup, अभवन् abhavat, अय स् ayam.
- (b) Two or more consonants which are not separated by a vowel or vowels are denoted by combinations of the syllabic signs in § 1 (b). These combinations are formed either by placing the succeeding under the preceding sign, leaving out the horizontal top line of the former, or by placing the signs one after the other, leaving out the vertical stroke of the preceding sign; e. g. $\pi = p ta$; $\pi = k na$;
- (c) When the consonant r precedes another consonant or the vowel কা ri, without the intervention of a vowel, it is denoted by the sign ri placed above the letter before which it is pronounced; e. g. অন্ধি arka, কান্টের্য kârtsnya. This sign for r is placed to the right of any other signs which may stand above the letter over which it has to be placed; e.g. অন্ধি arkeṇa, অন্ধি arkam. When r follows another consonant without the intervention of a vowel, it is denoted by the sign ri placed under the consonant after which r is pronounced; e. g. বেল vajra, আম śulra.
- § 4. The changes which some of the letters in § 1 (b) undergo when they are combined with other letters will appear from the following alphabetical list:—

इ k-ka, वख k-kha, वच k-cha, क्त k-ta, तम k-t-ya, वल k-t-ra, वस्य k-t-va, क्र k-na, वम k-ma, वम k-ya, क्र or क्र k-ra, क्र k-la, क् k-va; क्ष k-sha, क्म k-sh-ma, क्म k-sh-ya, क्व k-sh-va;

ख्य kh-ya, ख kh-ra ;

म्य g-ya, म g-ra, स्म g-r-ya ;

ਸ਼ gh-na, ਵਸ gh-ma, ਸ਼ gh-ra;

 $\vec{\xi}$ \vec{n} -ka, $\vec{\xi}$ \vec{n} -k-ta, $\vec{\xi}$ \vec{n} -k-sha, $\vec{\xi}$ \vec{n} -k-sh-va, $\vec{\xi}$ \vec{n} -kha, $\vec{\xi}$ \vec{n} -ga, $\vec{\xi}$ \vec{n} -gha, $\vec{\xi}$ \vec{n} -ma;

च ch-cha, चछ ch-chha, चड़ ch-chh-ra, चल ch-na, चम ch-ma, च्य ch-ya; छत्त chh-ya, छू chh-ra;

हत j-ja, हझ j-jha, ज्ञ j-ña, ज्य j-ñ-ya, हम j-ma, ह्य j-ya, इत j-ra, हत j-va : उच ń-cha, उछ ń-chha, उज़ ń-ja ;

इ !-ka, ह !-!a, ख !-ya;

ह्य !h-ya, ह !h-ra ;

इ d-ga, ड d-ma, डा d-ya;

ह्य dh-ya, ह dh-ra;

ण्ट n-ia, ण्ड n-iha, ण्ड n-da, ण्ड n-dha, ण्य n-na, ण्य n-ma, ण्य n-ya, ण्य n-va;

स्क t-ka, त्त t-ta, त्य t-t-ya, स्त्र t-t-ra, त्य t-tva, त्य t-tha, त्व t-na, स्प t-pa, स्म t-ma, त्य t-ya, त्व or त्र t-ra, त्य t-r-ya, त्न t-va, त्स t-sa, त्स्न t-s-na, त्स्न्य t-s-nya, त्स्य t-s-ya;

ध्य th-ya;

द्र d-ga, इ d-da, इन d-d-ya, द d-dha, द् d-dh-va, इ d-na, इ d-ba, इ d-bha, इन d-bh-ya, न d-ma, च d-ya, इ d-ra, हा d-r·ya, इ d-va, इन d-v-ya;

ਸ਼ dh-na, ਵਸ dh-ma, ਵਧ dh-ya, ਸ਼ dh-ra, ਵਰ dh-va;

न्त n-ta, न्ह्य n-t-ya, न्त्र n-t-ra, न्द्र n-da, न्द्र n-d-ra, न्ध्र n-dha, न्ध्र n-dh-ra, न्न n-na, न्म n-ma, न्म n-ya, न्न n-ra;

प्त p-ta, प्र p-na, प्प p-pa, प्म p-ma, प्य p-ya, प्र p-ra, प्र p-la, प्र p-va, प्र p-sa;

ਕਗ b-ja, ਫ਼ੜ b-da, ਫ਼ਖ਼ b-dha, ਫ਼ b-na, ਫ਼ਖ਼ b-ba, ਫ਼ਮ਼ b-bha, ਫ਼ਖ਼ b-ya, ਫ਼ਿਸ਼ b-ra;

भ्न bh-na, ३च bh-ya, भ्न bh-ra, ३व bh-va;

म्न m-na, १९ m-pa, १२ m-ba, १भ m-bha, १म m-ma, १य m-ya, म्न m-ra, म्न m-la, १२ m-va;

य्य *y-ya*, ख *y-va* ;

र r-u, रू r-û; र्द्भ r-ka, र्द्भ r-dha, र्द्भ r-dh-na;

चक्क l-ka, हप l-pa, हम l-ma, हप l-ya, हा l-la, हप l-va;

न्न v-na, व्य v-ya, न्न v-ra, व्य v-va;

चु or शु ś-u, जू or शू ś-û, जू or शृ ś-ri, शृ or शृ ś-rî, श् ś-cha, अप ś-ch-ya, अ ś-na, रंप or श्य ś-ya, अ ś-r-a, अप ś-r-ya, अ ś-la, अ ś-va, अप ś-v-ya, रूज ś-śa;

ए sh-ia, एत sh-i-ya, ए sh-i-ra, एत sh-i-r-ya, ए sh-i-va, ए sh-iha, एत sh-ih-ya, ष्प sh-na, ष्प sh-n-ya, ष्प sh-pa, ष्म sh-ma, ष्प sh-ya, ष्म sh-va;

स्क s-ka, स्ख s-kha, स्त s-ta, स्त्य s-t-ya, स्त्र s-t-ra, स्त्र s-t-va, स्थ s-tha, स्न s-na, स्प s-pa, स्फ s-pha, स्म s-ma, स्म्य s-m-ya, स्य s-ya, स्त्र s-ra, स्व s-va, स्स s-sa:

हु h-û, ह h-ri, ह h-na, ह h-na, हा h-ma, ह h-ra, हू h-la, ह h-va.

- § 5. The sign 3, called Avagraha, is in many texts employed to indicate the elision of short अ a after preceding ए e and ओ o; e.g. गजें। उसित gajo 'sti, ते 3 भवन् te 'bhavan.
 - § 6. The numerical figures are :-

१० 10; १५ 15; १८३ 143; २६८ 268; १८६९ 1869.

2.—Classification of the Letters.

- § 7. (a) Vowels are divided into:
 - (1.) Simple Vowels, अ, आ, इ, ई, उ, ऊ, ऋ, ऋ, ऋ, ॡ; and
 - (2.) Diphthongs, v, v, ai, ai.
- (b) They are also divided into:
 - (1.) Short vowels, आ, इ, स, ऋ, ऋ; and
 - (2.) Long vowels, आ, ई, अ, ऋ, ॡ; ए, ऐ, ओ, औ.
- § 8. Short vowels which are not followed by any consonant or are followed by only one consonant, are prosodially short (laghu); short vowels followed by combinations of two or more consonants, and all long vowels are prosodially long (guru).
- § 9. Vowels which differ in nothing but their quantity are called homogeneous vowels; e. g. अ and आ are homogeneous; इ and ई; उ and इ &c.

§ 10. Guṇa and Vṛiddhi. The vowels স, ए, স্থা and the syllables সুবু and সন্ত are called Guṇa; the vowels সা, ऐ, স্থা, and the syllables সাব্ (and সান্ত) are called Vṛiddhi. The relation of the Guṇa and Vṛiddhi vowels and syllables to the simple vowels appears from the following table:—

Simple V. Guṇa. Vṛiddhi.	শ আ	इ & दे ए ए	ड & ज ओ औ	ऋ & ऋ अर् आर्	ন্ত খন্ (খান্ত)
•				_ ` `	(" </td

- § 11. The vowel त appears only in the one verbal root हुन्; the long vowel त is found nowhere in the real language.
- § 12. (a) The classification of the consonants will appear from the following table:—

	HARD OR		S	SOFT OR S	SONANT	r.	
	Unaspirate.	Aspirate.	Sibilant.	Unaspirate.	Aspirate.	Nasal.	Semi-vowel.
Gutturals Palatals Linguals Dentals	ज च ट न	ख छ ठ थ फ	: श प स	ग ज ड द	घ झ ढ ध भ	ङ ञ ण न म	ह य र ल व

- (b) The letter ϵ is properly speaking not a semi-vowel but a soft spirant.
 - (c) All vowels are likewise soft or sonant.
- § 13. (a) Anusvâra when preceding one of the consonants ज्ञ, ष्, स्, ह्, य्, र्, ल्, व्, is always pronounced with the nose only.
- (b) When standing at the end of a word and followed by one of the consonants क्, ख, ग्, प्, (ङ्), च, छ, ज, झ, (प्), र, ट, इ, इ, र, (ण्), त, थ, ह, भ, न, प्, फ्, न्, म, म, it may be pronounced either with the nose only, or like the nasal of that class to which the following consonant belongs.
- (c) In some texts Anusvâra is written in the interior of a simple word for any of the five nasals इ, ज्, ण्, न्, म्, when these nasals are fol-

lowed by a hard or soft unaspirate or aspirate consonant of their own class; e. g. প্রু is written প্রন, প্রন is written প্রন, &c.; this (graphic) Anusvâra must always be pronounced like the special nasal for which it has been written.

§ 14. The sign for Anunâsika, ं, is commonly only used to distinguish the nasalized यूँ, लूँ, and व्, from the unnasalized यू, लू, and व्.

CHAPTER II.

RULES OF EUPHONY (Sandhi).

A .- Final and Initial Letters of Complete Words.

- § 15. A complete word (which ought to be carefully distinguished from a verbal root or a nominal base), when standing alone or at the end of a sentence or verse, may end in any vowel—except ऋ, ऋ, and æ,—or in one of the consonants क्, र, त, प्, इ, ण्, न्, म्, ङ्, or Visarga.
- § 16. Words are not allowed to end in more than one consonant except that they may end in one of the conjunct consonants क्, ट्रे, त् and द, provided both elements of these conjuncts are radical letters or substitutes for radical letters; e. g. Nom. Sing. of the base ऊर्ज़ = ऊर्क्; 3. Sing. Imperf. Par. of rt. मृज् = असाई.
- § 17. A word, when standing alone or at the commencement of a sentence or verse, may begin with any vowel or consonant—except ऋ, ऋ, इ, ज्, ज्, Anusvâra or Visarga.
- § 18. When complete words are joined together so as to form a sentence or verse, their final and initial letters remain in some instances unchanged, but in the majority of cases the final of the preceding or the initial of the following word, or both, must undergo certain changes which are intended to facilitate the pronunciation. The rules which teach these changes are called the Rules of Euphony, or Rules of Sandhi.

1 .- Contact of Final and Initial Vowels.

§ 19. Final simple vowels, short or long, unite with homogeneous initial simple vowels, short or long, and form the corresponding long vowels i.e.—

अ or आ + अ or आ = आ; e. g. अन + अस्ति = अनासित; अन + आसीत् = अनासीत्; यदा + अस्ति = यदास्ति.

इ or $\hat{\xi} + \xi$ or $\hat{\xi} = \hat{\xi}$; e. g. अस्ति $+ \xi \xi = 3$ अस्तोह; अपि $+ \xi \xi \hat{\eta} = 3$ अपीक्षते; नदी $+ \xi \xi = 3$ नदीह.

उ or ऊ + उ or ऊ = ऊ; e. g. साधु + उक्तम् = साधूक्तम्; साधु + ऊचु:= साध्यः

§ 20. Final अ and आ unite with initial इ or ई to ए, with initial उ or उ to ओ, with initial ऋ to अर, with initial ए or ऐ to ऐ, and with initial ओ or ओ to ओ; e.g.—

तव + इच्छा = तैवेच्छा; यदा + इच्छा = यदेच्छा; यथा + ईक्षते = यथेक्षते; सा + ज्याच = सोवाच; तदा + ऊचुः = तदोचुः; यथा + ऋषः = यथिषंः; तव + एव = तैवेद; तव + ऐक्षयम् = तैवेश्वयम्; सा + ओपिधः = सौपिधः; तव + औक्षुत्रयम् = तैवैत्सुवयम्.

§ 21. Final simple vowels, short or long (except \(\mathbf{q} \) and \(\mathbf{q} \)), before initial vowels not homogeneous to them, are changed into the corresponding semi-vowels: i. e.—

इ or ई before अ, आ, उ, ऊ, ऋ, ए, ए, ओ, ओ into ψ ; e. g. इति + आह = इत्याह; इति + उक्तम् = इत्युक्तम्; नदो + एव = नदीव.

उ or ऊ before अ, आ, इ, ई, ऋ, ए, ऐ, ओ, औ into q; e, g. मभु + अस्ति = मध्वस्ति; मभु + इह = मध्वह.

क्स before अ, आ, इ, ई, उ, ऊ, ए, ऐ, ओ, ओ, into ξ ; e.g. कर्नृ + अस्ति = कर्त्वस्ति; कर्नृ + इह = कर्त्वह.

§ 22. Final ए and जा before initial अ remain unchanged, but the initial अ is dropped; e.g.—

§ 23. Final ए and ओ before any other initial vowel than अ are changed to अय and अन, or more commonly both to अ; the initial vowel is not changed; e.g.—

ते + आसन् = तयासन् or more commonly त आसन् ते + इह = तियह "", त इह. प्रभा + एहि = प्रभवेहि ", " प्रभ एहि.

§ 24. Final ए and আ are before all initial vowels changed to সাম and সাম, or both to সা; the usual practice of printed books is to change ए to সা, and আ to সাম. The initial vowel remains unchanged; e.g.—

तस्मे + अदात् = तस्मायदान्, or usually तस्मा अदात् तस्मे + उक्तम् = तस्मायुक्तम्, ,, ,, तस्मा उक्तम् तौ + इह = ताविह, sometimes ता इह. तौ + एव = तावेव, ,, ,, ता एव.

Exceptions.

- § 25. (a) Final अ or आ of a preposition unites with the initial ऋ of a verbal form to आए; e.g. प्र + ऋच्छति = प्राच्छति.
- (b) Final স or সা of a preposition unites with an initial ए and সা of a verbal form (except with the initial ए of forms derived from इ 'to go,' and তৃষ্ 'to grow') to ए and ओ; e.g.—

प्र + एजते = प्रेजते; प्र + ओखति = प्रोखति -- But अप + एति = अपैति

§ 26. (a) ई, ज, and ए, when final in dual forms and in अमी (Nom. Plur. Masc. of अदस्) remain unchanged (pragrihya) before all initial vowels, and all initial vowels remain unchanged after them; e. g.—

गिरी + इह = गिरी इह "two hills here." गिरी + एती = गिरी एती "these two hills." अभी + अथा: = अभी अथा: "those horses."

भानू + आस्ताम् = भानू अस्ताम्; साधू उचतुः; लेते इह; लेते अतः

(b) The final vowel of monosyllabic interjections and the final of particles remain unchanged, and initial vowels remain unchanged after them; e.g.—

भ + अपेहि = अ अपेहि; इ इन्द्रः; हे इन्द्र; अही अपेहि.

2.—Contact of Final Vowels and Consonants with Initial Vowels and Consonants.

(a.) Changes of Final Consonants.

§ 27. Final क, ट, and प्-

- (a) Before initial hard consonants remain unchanged; e. g. सम्यक् +पृष्टम् = सम्यकृष्टम्; परिवार् + तिष्ठति = परिवार्गिष्ठति; ककुप्+शुष्का = ककुश्युष्काः
- (b) Before initial vowels and soft consonants are changed to η , ε , and $\overline{\varepsilon}$; e. g. सम्यक् + उक्तम् = सम्यगुक्तम्; सम्यक् + वदति = सम्यग्वदितः; परिवार् + गच्छति = परित्राङ्गच्छितः, कुकुप् + दृष्टा = कुकुब्दृष्टाः

(c) Before initial nasals are changed to ग्, इ, ब्, or more commonly to इ, ण्, म्, respectively; e.g. सम्यक् + मिलित: = सम्यग्मिलित: or सम्य-ङ्गिलित:; परिवार् + न = परिवाद्भ or परिवाणन; ककुष् + न = ककुन्न or ककुन्न.

§ 28. Final 4-

- (a) Before initial क्, ख्, न्, य्, प्, फ्, प्, and स्, remains unchanged: e. g. तन् + करोति = तस्करोति; तन् + तिष्ठति = तन्विष्ठति; तन् + फलम् = तस्क-लम्; तन् + सहते = तस्महते.
- (b) Before initial vowels, ग्, घ्, द्, घ्, व्, म्, य्, र्, व्, and ह्, final τ is changed to τ ; ϵ . τ त् + अईति = तद्दिति; तन् + गच्छिति = तद्गच्छिति; तन् + भूतम् = तद्भूतम्; तन् + रमते = तद्रमते.
- (c) Before initial nasals final त् is changed to ट्, or more commonly to न्: e. g, तन् + नृत्यति = तङ्गृत्यति or तङ्ग्यति; तन् + मुग्धम् = तद्युग्धम् or तन्मुग्धम्.
- (d) Before initial च्, छ, final न् is changed to च्; before ज्, झ, to ज्; before ट्, ट्, to ट्; before छ, ह, to छ; before छ to छ; e. g. तन् + च = तच; तन् + छिनिच = तिच्छिनिच; तन् + जातम् = तङ्कातम्; तन् + टङ्कुम् = तट्टुकुम्; तन् + छयते = तडुयते; तन् + छुद्धम् = तहुद्धम्.
- (e) Before initial ज्ञा final त् is changed to च्, after which the initial ज्ञा is commonly changed to छ ; e. g. तत् + ज्ञास्त्रम् = तच्ज्ञास्त्रम् or तच्छास्त्रम्.

§ 29. Final ङ् and ण्-

- (a) Remain unchanged before all initial vowels and consonants except when they are preceded by a short vowel and followed by an initial vowel; e. g. प्राङ् + अस्ति = प्राङ्सिन; प्राङ् + तिष्ठति = प्राङ्तिष्ठति; प्राङ् + सः; = प्राङ्गः; सुगण् + गच्छति = सुगण्गच्छति; सुगण् + च = सुगण्यः सुगण् + पद्म = सुगण्यदम्.
- (b) Are doubled when preceded by a short vowel and followed by any initial vowel; e. g. प्रत्यङ् + आस्ते = प्रत्यङ्कास्ति; सुगण् + इति = सुगण्णितिः

§ 30. Final न्-

(a) Is doubled when preceded by a short vowel and followed by any initial vowel; e. g. বুৱন্ + इह = নুৱনিল্ল.

- (b) Before initial vowels (except where (a) is applicable) and before Gutturals, Labials, द्, ध्, न्, य्, र्, व्, ष्, स् and ह्, final न् remains unchanged; e.g. तान् + आह = तानाह; तान् + पालयित = तान्यालयित; तान् + भर्तृन् = तान्मतृन्; तान् + धर्चे = तान्धर्च; तान् + न = तान्न; तान् + याति = तान्याति; तान् + प् = तान्पर्; तान् + सः = तान्सः; तान् + ह = तान्हः
- (c) Before initial ज्, झ्, and ज्ञ्, final न् is changed to ज्; before initial इ and इ, to ण; and before initial ह to the nasalized ह i.e., to है. After so the initial ज्ञ may be changed to इ e.g. तान् + जनान् = ताञ्जनान्; तान् + जाजून् = ताञ्जात्रून् or ताञ्जन्न; तान् + उम्बरान् = ताञ्जात्रून् or ताञ्जन्न; तान् + उम्बरान् = ताञ्जात्रून्.
- (d) Between final न् and initial न् or छ, ट् or ट्, and न् or थ्, the corresponding sibilants ज्ञ, प् and स् are inserted (i. e. ज्ञा before न् or छ, प् before ट् or ट, स् before न् or थ्), before which the final न् is changed to Anusvâra, e. g. तान् + च = तांध; तान् + टङ्कान् = तांष्टकुान्; तान् + तु = तांस्तु.

§ 31. Final म्-

- (a) Before initial vowels must remain unchanged, e.g. तम् + आह = तमाह; तम् + एव = तमेव.
- (b) Before initial sibilants, and before ह् and र्, must be changed to Anusvâra, e.g. तम् + शतुम् = तं शतुम्; तम् + सः = तं सः; तम् + ह = तं ह; तम् + रक्षति = तं रक्षति.
- (c) Before any other initial consonant final म may be changed to Anusvâra, or it may be changed into the nasal of the class to which the initial consonant belongs (to यं, लं, वं before य, ल, वं.) The usual practice is to change म् before all consonants to Anusvâra, e.g. अहम् + करोमि = अहं करोमि (or अहज्योमि); अहम् + च = अहं च (or अहज्य); अहम् + तिष्टामि = अहं तिष्टामि (or अहज्यिमा); अहम् + पिवामि = अहं पिवामि (or अहम्पिवामि); अहम् + विचमि = अहं विचमि (or अहम्पिवामि); अहम् + विचमि = अहं विचमि (or अहम्पिवामि); अहम् +
- § 32. Final ल remains unchanged before all initial letters; e.g. कमल् + अस्ति = कमलस्त; कमल् + करोति = कमल्करोतिः
 - § 33. Final Visarga, preceded by any vowel—
- (a) Before initial hard Gutturals and Labials (क्.ख, प्, फ्), must remain unchanged, e.g. रामः + करोति = रामः करोति; पुनः + करोति = पुनः करोति; रिवः + करोति = रिवः करोतिः
- (b) Before initial sibilants, may remain unchanged or may be assimilated to the following sibilant; e.g. रामाः + षट् = रामाः पट् or रामाज्यटः रामः + सहते = रामः सहते or रामस्सहते; पुनः + सः = पनः सः or पुनस्सः

- (c) Before initial च् or छ, ट् or ट्, and न् or थ्, must be changed to ज्ञ, प्, and स् respectively, e. g. रामः + च = रामश; रामः + तु = रामस्तु; पुनः + तु = पुनस्तु; रिवः + तु = रिवस्तु.
- § 34. Final Visarga, not preceded by अ or आ, is changed to ए, before any initial vowel or soft consonant; but it is dropped before an initial v, and a preceding short vowel is lengthened; e.g. एवि: + उदिनि = एविक्देति; मन: + गच्छति = मनुर्गच्छिति; एवि: + रूढ: = एवी रूढ:.

Exception: The final Visarga of भो: 'O, Ho,' is dropped before all soft letters.

- § 35. Final अ:, when standing for original অন্-
- (a) Is changed to भे। before all initial soft consonants, e.g. राम: (for रामस) + गच्छित = रामो गच्छित; राम: + हसित = रामो हसित.
- (b) Is changed to ओ before initial भ; the initial भ itself is dropped; e. g. राम: + अस्त = रामो ऽस्ति.
- (c) Is changed to अ before all other initial vowels than अ; e.g. राम: + इह = राम इह; राम: + ज्याच = राम ज्याच.
- § 36. Final আ;, when standing for original আন্, is changed to আ before all initial vowels and soft consonants; e. g. অধা: (for সধান্) + অল = সধা সল; সধা: + হাৰ = সধা হাৰ; সধা: + ঘাৰনিব = সধা ঘাৰনিব.
- § 37. The final Visarga of अ: and आ:, when standing for original र्, is changed to र् before all initial vowels and soft consonants; before an initial र् it is dropped and a preceding अ is lengthened, e.g. पुन: (for पुनर्) + अब = पुनरल; पुन: + इह = पुनरिह; पुन: + गच्छति = पुनरिच्छति; पुन: + रमते = पुना रमते; द्वाः (for हार्) + अब = हारल; हाः + हृष्टा = हार्दृष्टा; द्वाः + रिक्ता = हा रिक्ता.
 - (b.) Changes of Initial Consonants.
 - § 38. Initial छ-
- (a) After a final short vowel and after the particles মা and সা, must be changed to হন্ত; e. g. নৰ + ভাষা = নৰ হন্তাযা; মা + ভিরন্ = মা হিন্তরন; মা + ভার্যনি = সাহভার্যনি
- (b) After a final long vowel ভ্ may optionally be changed to হন্ত; e.g.
 सा + ভিনন্দি = सा ভিত্তনন্দি or सा ভিন্দি.
- § 39. Initial ξ after final η , ξ , ξ and η , being substitutes for ξ , ξ , η and η according to § 27 (b) and § 23 (b), is commonly changed to η , ξ , η and η respectively; e.g. η are η and η are η and η are η are η are η and η are η are

- § 40. (a) The initial न् of verbal roots is generally changed to ण् after the prepositions अन्तः, निः, परा, परि, म and after दुः; e. g. परि + नयित = परिणयिति; म + नेतुम् = मण्तुमः; म + नीता = मणीताः
- (b) The initial न् of नृत् 'to dance,' नन्द् 'to rejoice,' and of some other less common roots remains unchanged; e.g. म + नृत्यति = मनृत्यति.
- (e) The initial न of नहा 'to perish,' remains unchanged, when the final हा is changed to ष ; e. g. प + नह्यति = प्रणह्यति; but प + नष्टः = प्रनष्टः.
- § 41. (a) The initial स of many verbal roots is changed to प् after prepositions ending in इ and उ, and after नि: and दु:; e.g. नि + सीदित = निपोदित; अभि + सिञ्चित = अभिषिञ्चित; अभि + स्तीति = अभिष्टीति; नि + सेवते = निपेदते.
- (b) The initial स् of roots which contain a क्र, कर or र्, remains generally unchanged, e. g. वि + स्मर्न् (from root स्मृ) = विस्मर्न्; वि + स्निर्न् (from root स्नृ) = विस्तीणम्.
 - B.—Changes of Final Letters of Nominal and Verbal Bases
 and Initial Letters of Terminations, and of other
 Letters in the Interior of Words.
- § 42. The special rules for the changes which take place when final letters of nominal and verbal bases come into contact with initial letters of terminations will be given under the heads of Declension, Conjugation, &c. Here only the most general rules are noticed.
- § 43. In the interior of a simple word no hiatus (i. e. the succession of two vowels without an intervening consonant) is allowed, except in বিৱৰ 'a sieve.'
- § 44. The rules laid down in §§ 19-24 apply generally also to the final letters of bases and the initial letters of terminations; e. g. कान्त + भ : = कान्ता:; कान्ता + भ : = कान्ता:; कान्त + भ = कान्ती; कान्त + ए = मत्ये; नदी + भ : = नदा:
- § 45. Final इ, ई, and छ, छ, especially when they are radical vowels are sometimes changed to इय् and छन् before terminations commencing with vowels; e. g. यो + अन्ति = नियन्ति; भो + इ = भिथि; यु + अन्ति = युवन्ति; भू + इ = भृवि
- § 46. Radical इ and उ followed by radical र or न are generally lengthened when र or न are followed by another consonant; e. g. दिन् + यामि = दोन्यामि; गिर् + मि: = गोभि:; पुर् + मि: = पूर्मि:.

- § 47. Final radical ऋ is sometimes changed to रि, or, when preceded by more than one consonant, to अर; e. g. कू + यते = कियते; स्मृ + यते = स्मर्थते.
- § 48. Final radical ऋ before terminations beginning with vowels is generally changed to इर्, before terminations beginning with consonants to ईर्; when ऋ is preceded by a labial letter, it is changed to उर् and ऊर् respectively; e.g. कू + अति = किरति; कू + यते = कीर्यत; पिष्टू + अति = पिषुरति; पिष्टू + याम् = पिषुरति; पिष्टू + याम् = पिषुर्याम्.
- § 49. Final ए, ऐ, ओ, and ओ, before terminations commencing with vowels or य, are mostly changed to अय, आय, अव, and आव respectively; e. g. ने + अन = नयन; रे + अः = रायः; गो + इ = गिवः; ने + अः = नावः; गो + य = गव्यः
- § 50. Before initial vowels, semivowels, and nasals of terminations, final consonants of nominal and verbal bases remain generally unchanged; e. g. दुह् + ए = दुहे; दोह् + मि = दोह्म; दुह् + यते = दुद्धते; वच् + मि = विस्म; महत् + आ = महता
- § 51. When a termination begins with any other consonant than a semivowel or nasal, the following rules apply:—
- (a) Final hard consonants before initial soft consonants become soft;
 e. g. মহন + মি: = মহাট্র:; सবিহাক + ম্যান = सवিহাক্ষ্যান.
- (b) Final soft consonants before initial hard consonants become hard; e.g. तमीनुद् + स = तमीनुत्स; अद् + सि = अस्सि.
- (c) Final aspirate consonants are changed to the corresponding hard unaspirates before initial hard consonants, and to the corresponding soft unaspirates before initial soft consonants; e.g. सुगुम् + मु = सुगुम्सु; अग्निम्म् + भिः = अग्निमिद्धिः
- (d) Final palatal consonants (including क्), प्, and ह्, are commonly changed to क्, ग्, or to ट्, ड्; e.g. वाच् + भिः = वाभिः; रुज् + भिः = रुग्भिः; सट्ट्यं + भिः = सद्भिः; सट्ट्यं + भिः = सद्भिः; सिट्ट् + भिः = लिट्ट्: स्ट्रं स्मु
- (e) Final स् is changed to Visarga, or to र्, or it is dropped; अस् is changed to भो before soft consonants; e.g. मनस् + स = मनःसु or मनस्सु; इयोतिस + भि = इयोतिर्भः; आस् + ध्वे = आध्वे; मनस् + भिः = मनोभिः.

- § 53. When the final soft aspirates घ, इ, घ, म, or इ are changed to unaspirate letters, and when the syllable which originally ended with घ, इ, घ, म, or इ, commences with one of the soft unaspirate letters ग्, इ, इ, or च, the latter are changed to घ, इ, घ, or म respectively; e. g. चुप् + मु = चुन् + मु (by § 51 c) = भुस्म; इइ + म् = दुन् + म् = धुन् + म् = धुन्
- § 54. छ standing in the interior of a simple word between two vowels is changed to च्छ; e.g. rt. छिद्, Imperf. अच्छिन्, Perf. चिच्छेद; rt. प्रछ, Perf. पप्रच्छ.
- § 55. Initial न and यू of terminations after soft aspirates are changed to ध्; e.g. छम् + त = छम् + ध, = छब्ध (§ 51 c); हन्ध् + धः = हन्ध् + धः = हन्द्रः
- § 56. Initial dentals of terminations after final linguals of bases are changed to the corresponding linguals; e.g. ईंड् + ते = ईंडे (§ 51 b); द्विष् + धि = द्विड् + धि (§ 51 d) = द्विड्डि; इष् + त = इष्ट; मृड् + नाति = मृह्याति.
- § 57. न् when immediately preceded by च् or ज्, is changed to ञ्; e.g. याच् + ना = याचुा; यज् + न = यज्ञ.
- § 58. Dental न्, provided it be followed by a vowel or by one of the consonants न्, म, य, य, व, is changed to lingual ण, when it is preceded by ऋ, ऋ, ए or ष, either immediately or separated from these letters by vowels, Gutturals, Labials, य, य, इ, or Anusvâra, e.g. कर्नृ + नाम् = कर्नृणाम्; कर् + अन= करण; कर्मन् + आ = कर्मणा; ब्रह्मन् + आ = ब्रह्मणा; राम, Instr. Sing. रामण; द्वेष, Instr. Sing. देवेण; पूष् + नाति = पूष्णाति; गृह् + नाति = गृह्णाति. But गर्ता + नाम् = गर्तानाम्; अर्ध, Instr. Sing. अर्धन &c.
- § 59. The sibilant स्, provided it be followed by a vowel or by a dental consonant, or by म्, or य्, or व्, is changed to प्, when it is preceded by क्, र्, ल्, or by any vowel except अ and आ, either immediately or separated from it by Anusvâra or Visarga, e. g. कमल् + स = कमन्षु; वाच् + सु = वाक् + सु = वाक्ष; अग्नि + सु = अग्निषु; भानु + सु = भानुषु; ड्यातिस् + आ = ड्योतिषा; धनुस्, Nom. Plur. धनुषि; सिष: + सु = सिष:षु or सिषंड्षु; वच् + स्यति = वक् + स्यति = वक्यति &c.

CHAPTER III.

DECLENSION OF NOUNS SUBSTANTIVE AND ADJECTIVE.

- § 60. The Declension of Adjectives does not, in general, differ from that of Substantives.
- § 61. Nouns substantive and adjective have three Genders, a masculine gender, a feminine gender, and a neuter gender. The gender of substantives must be learnt from the dictionary. Adjectives assume the gender of the substantives which they qualify.
- \$ 62. Nouns substantive and adjective are given in the dictionary in their base or crude form. Whenever an adjective assumes in the Feminine a base different from that which it has in the masculine gender, its masculine base is given in the dictionary, and the feminine base is derived from the masculine base by the addition to the latter of a feminine affix; e.g. কান্ব 'beloved,' Fem. base কান্ব + আ = কান্ব 'wealthy,' Fem. base ঘান্ + ই = ঘানা. The neuter base of adjectives is generally the same as the masculine base.
- § 63. Declension consists in the addition to the base of certain terminations which denote the various cases in the different numbers.
- § 64. Nouns substantive and adjective have three Numbers, a singular number, a dual number, and a plural number. The dual number denotes 'two,' e.g. Base স্থ 'horse,' Sing. স্থ: 'a horse,' Dual স্থা 'two horses.'
- § 65. There are eight Cases in each number; viz. Nominative (N.), Accusative (Ac.), Instrumental, (I.) Dative (D.), Ablative (Ab.), Genitive (G.), Locative (L.), and Vocative (V.). The meaning of the Instrumental is in English expressed by such prepositions as 'by, with, by means of;' the meaning of the Ablative by such prepositions as 'away from, from;' the meaning of the Locative is generally expressed by 'in,' or 'at.'
- § C6. Table of Case-terminations added to masculine and feminine bases:—

	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N.	ः(i.e. स्),	औ	अ : (i.e.अस्).
Ac.	अम्	ঝী	अ : (i.e.अस्).
I.	आ	भ्याम्	भिः (i.e.भिस्).
D.	e	भ्याम्	भ्य: (i.e.भ्यस्).
Ab.	अ:(i.e.अस्)	भ्याम्	भ्यः (i.e.भ्यस्).
G.	अ ः(<i>i.e.</i> अस्)	ओ :(i.e.ओस्)	आम्
L.	इ	ओ :(i.e.ओस्)	सु.

The termination of the N. Sing, is always dropped after bases ending in consonants (see § 52). The Vocative is generally like the Nominative.

- § 67. The same terminations are added to neuter bases except in the N. Ac. and V. of all numbers. No termination is added to neuter bases (except those in) in the N., Ac. and V. Sing.; in the N., Ac. and V. Dual ; is added instead of ; in the N., Ac. and V. Plur. ; is added instead of : and a nasal is inserted before the final of bases ending in consonants, except those that end in a nasal or semivowel.
- § 68. The above terminations undergo various changes, especially when added to bases ending in vowels; these changes are best learned from the paradigms given under the various declensions.
- § 69. Terminations beginning with consonants may for convenience' sake be called *consonantal terminations*, terminations beginning with vowels vowel-terminations.
- § 70. According to the final letter of the base the Declension of nouns substantive and adjective is divided into:—
 - A.—Declension of bases ending in consonants or Declension of Consonantal Bases (Decl. I.-XI)., and
 - **B.**—Declension of bases ending in vowels or Declension of *Vowel-Bases* (Decl. XII.—XVII.).

Consonantal Bases are subdivided into-

1. Unchangeable Bases, i.e. Bases which either undergo no change at all (Decl. I), or undergo generally only such changes as are required by the rules of Sandhi (Decl. II.-V.); and

2. Changeable Bases, i. e. Bases which in their declension show a strong, and a weak form, or a strong, a middle, and a weakest form; (Decl. VI.-XI.).

A.—CONSONANTAL BASES.

1.-Unchangeable Bases.

DECLENSION I.

Bases ending in ज and ल.

§ 71. Sandhi:-

- 1. ट्र may optionally be inserted between the final ण of a base and the termination स of the L. Plur.
- 2. After final ल the termination सु of the L. Plur. is changed to 3. (§ 59).
- § 72. Paradigms: सुगण् m. f. n. 'counting well,' कमल् m. f. n. 'naming the goddess Lakshmî or the lotus.'

Base: सुगण् sugan कमल् kamal

Masc. and Fem.

Singular.

N. V.	सुगण्	sugan	कमल्	kamal
Ac.	सुगणम्	suga ņ-a m	कमलम्	kamal-am
I.	सुगणा	sugaṇ-â	कमला	$kamal$ - \hat{a}
D.	सुगणे	sugaņ-e	कमले	kamal-e
Ab. G.	सुगणः	suga ņ-a ḥ	कमल :	$kamal-a\dot{h}$
L.	सुगणि	sugaṇ-i	कमलि	kamal-i

Dual.

N. V. Ac. सुगणा sugaṇ-au कमली kamal-au

I. D. Ab. सुगण्याम् sugaṇ-bhyám कमल्याम् kamal-bhyám
G. L. सुगणाः sugaṇ-oḥ कमलोः kamal-oḥ
3 s g

Plural.

N. V. Ac. स्गणः sugan-aḥ कमलः kamal-ah सुगण्भिः sugan-bhih कमिन् I. kamal-bhih D. Ab. सुगण्यः sugan-bhyah दमल्यः kamal-bhyah G. sugan-âm स्गणाम् कमलाम kamal-âm L. स्गण्स or स्गण्ट्स sugan-su or kamal-shu कमल्प sugan-t-su

Neuter.

Sing. N. V. Ac. सुगण् sugan कमल् kamal Dual. N. V. Ac. सुगणि sugan-i कमली kamal-i Plur. N. V. Ac. सुगणि sugan-i कमलि kamal-i

The remaining cases are like those of the Masc. and Fem; e. g. I. सुगणा, कमला; D. सुगणे, कमले &c.

DECLENSION II.

Bases ending in

- (a) क् ख्ग्य, ट्ठ्ड्ड, न्थ्ड्घ्, प्फ्र्म्;
- (b) च् ज् श् ष् छ्;
- (c) ह;

(a.)—Bases ending in क् ख् ग् घ्, ट्ट्ड्ट, त् ग् ट्स्, प् फ् व् भ;

§ 73. Sandhi :-

- 1. Before vowel-terminations the final of the base remains unchanged (§ 50.)
- 2. In the N. and V. Sing. Masc. and Fem., and in the N., V. and Ac., Sing. Neut. final क्, ख्, ग्, प् become क्, final ट्, ट्, ड्, ट् become ट्, final न्, थ्, ट्, घ् become न्, and final प्, फ्, ब्, म् become प्. (§ 51.)
- 3. In the L. Plur. finals are treated as in the N. Sing. (§ 51); subsequently the termination स is after क् changed to पु (§ 59), and त् may optionally be inserted between final ट् and the termination स.
- 4. Before the terminations भि:, भ्य:, and भ्याम final क्, ख्, ग्, ए become ग्, final ट्, ट्, ड्, इ become ड्, final न्, थ्, ट्, म् become ट्, and final प्, फ्, ब्, म् become ब्. (§ 51.)

- 5. When final च्, इ, घ् or म् by rules 2, 3, and 4 are changed to क् इ, न्, प्, or to ग्, ड्, इ, ब्, § 53 must be observed.
- § 74. Paradigms: हरित् m. f. n. 'green;' अग्निम्य m. f. n. 'kindling fire;' तमोन्द m. f. n. 'dispelling darkness;' सुयुध् m. f. n. 'fighting well;' धर्मनुष् m. f. n. 'knowing the law;' सर्वश्च m. f. n. 'almighty.'

Base: हरित् अभिमथ् तमोनुद् सुयुध् धर्मबुध् सर्वशक्

Masc. and Fem. Singular.

N.V.	हरिन्	अग्निमन्	तमीनुन्	स्युन्	धर्मभुन्	सर्वशक्
Ac.	हरितम्	अग्निमथम्	तमोनुदम्	सुयुधम्	धर्मनुधम्	सर्वज्ञकम्
I.	हरिता	अग्निमथा	तमोनुदा	सुयुधा	धर्मबुधा	सर्वज्ञाका
D.	हरिते	अग्निमथे	तमोनुदे	सुयुधे	धर्मबुधे	सर्वशके
Ab.G.	हरितः	अग्निमथः	तमोनुदः	सुयुधः	धर्मवुधः	सर्वेशकः
L.	हरिति	अग्निमिथ	तमोनुदि	सुयुधि	धर्मवृधि	सर्वशिक

Dual.

N.V.Ac. हरिती अग्निमयी तमोनुदी सुयुधी धर्मवृक्षी सर्वदाकी
I.D.Ab. हरिद्वाम् अग्निमद्वाम् तमोनुद्वाम् सुयुद्वाम् धर्मभुद्वाम् सर्वदाग्थाम्
G.L. हरितोः अग्निमथोः तमोनुदोः सुयुधोः धर्मवृक्षोः सर्वदाकोः

Plural.

N.V.Ac.	हरितः	अग्निमथः	तमोनुदः	सुयुधः	धर्मवुधः	सर्वशकः
I.	हरिद्धिः	अग्निमाङ्गिः	तमोनुद्धिः	सुयुद्धिः	धर्मभुद्धिः	सर्वज्ञाग्भः
D.Ab.	हारेडू ग्रः	अग्निमद्भग्नः	तमोनुङ्गाः	सुयुद्धाः	धर्मभुद्र ग्रः	सर्वज्ञाग्भ्य:
G.	हरिताम्	अग्निमथाम्	तमानुदाम्	मुयुधाम्	धर्मवुधाम्	सर्वशकास्
L.	हरित्सु	भग्निमन्सु	तमानुःसु	सुयुन्सु	धर्मभुत्सु	सर्वज्ञाक्षु

Neuter.

Sing.N.V.Ac. हरित् अग्निमन् तमानुत् सुयुन् धर्मभुन् सर्वज्ञक् Dual.N.V.Ac. हरिती अग्निमथी तमानुदी सुयुधी धर्मदुधी सर्वज्ञकी Plur.N.V.Ac. हरिनित अग्निमन्थि तमानुन्दि मुगुन्धि धर्मदुन्धि सर्वज्ञिङ्क

The rest like Masc. and Fem.

§ 75. Decline महत् m. 'wind,' like हरित् in Masc.; दूषर् f. 'a stone,' like तमी नृद् in Fem.; क्कुभ् f. 'a region.'

(b.)—Bases ending in च्, ज्, ज्, ष्, छ.

§ 76. Sandhi:---

- - 2. In all the remaining cases
- (a) Final च is changed to ক, and the base is then declined as a base ending in ক.
- (b) Final ল is changed to क; but when the final ল forms part of the roots মূল্ 'to create' (except in দ্বল্ল f. 'a garland,' Sing. N. দ্বক্ &c.), মূল্ 'to cleanse,' যল্ (contracted into হল্) 'to sacrifice,' (except in ক্ষলিল, m. 'an officiating priest,' Sing. N. ক্ষলিক্ &c.), হাল্ 'to shine, to govern,' স্নাল্ (হুস্নালু) 'to shine,' and as the final of परिताल्ल m. 'a religious mendicant,' it is changed to হ. Afterwards the bases are declined as bases ending in ক and হ respectively.
- (c) Final হা is changed to হ; but when forming part of the roots বিহা 'to point,' বৃহা 'to see,' ধ্ৰুম্ 'to touch,' and মূহা 'to stroke,' it is changed to ক; and when forming part of the root নহা 'to perish,' it is changed optionally either to হ or to ক. Afterwards the bases are declined as bases ending in হ or in ক.
- (d) Final प् is changed to ट्, except in दशृष् m. f. n. 'bold,' where it is changed to क्. The bases are afterwards declined as bases ending in ट् and क् respectively.
- (e) Final \overline{e} is changed to \overline{e} , and the base is then declined as a base ending in \overline{e} .
- § 77. Examples: The N., V., and Ac. Sing. and the I. and L. Plur. of the Masc. and Fem., and the N. V. Ac. Sing., Dual, and Plur. of the Neuter of the following paradigms: सत्याच् m. f. n. 'speaking the truth;' द्वापमुज् m. f. n. 'eating the rest;' विश्वमृज् m. f. n. 'creating the universe;' विद्या m. f. n. 'entering;' सुदृज् m. f. n. 'well-looking;' नज् m. f. n. 'perishing;' द्विष् m. f. n. 'hating;' द्वृष् m. f. n. 'bold;' ज्ञाब्दपाङ् or ज्ञाब्दपाज् m. f. n. 'inquiring about a word:'

Base: सत्यवाच् रोषभुज् विश्वसृज् विश् सुदृश् नश् Masc. and Fem.

Sing. N.V. सत्यवाक् शेषभुक् विश्वसृट् विट् सुदृक् नट् or नक् Sing. Ac. सत्यवाचम् शेषभुजम् विश्वसृजम् विशम् सुदृशम् नशम्

Plur. I. सत्यवाभिः शेषभुभिः विश्वसृद्धिः विद्धिः सुदृग्भिः निद्धिः or निभः

Plur. L. सत्यवाक्ष शेषभुक्ष विश्वसृट्सु विट्सु सुदृक्षु नट्सु or ar or or or विश्वसृट्सु विट्रसु नट्रसु

Base: द्विष् दधृष् शब्दमाछ् or शब्दमाश्

Masc. and Fem.

Sing. N.V. द्विट् दधृक् शब्दमाट्

Sing. Ac. द्विषम् दधृषम् शब्दमान्छम् or शब्दमाशम्

Plur. I. दिन्छिः दधूग्भिः शब्दमानुः भ

Plur. L. हिट्सु or हिट्सु दघृक्षु शब्दपाट्सु or शब्दपाट्सु

Base: सत्यवाच् शेषभुज् विश्वमृज् विश् सुदृश् नश्

Neuter.

Sing. N.V.Ac. सत्यवाक् शेषभुक् विश्वसृट् विद् सुदृक् नट् or नक् Dual. N.V.Ac. सत्यवाची शेषभुकी विश्वसृत्री विशी सुदृशी नशी Plur. N.V.Ac. सत्यवाञ्च शेषभुञ्ज विश्वसृञ्ज विशि सुदृशी नशी

Base: हिष् दधृष् राब्दमाछ् or राब्दमारा् Neuter.

Sing. N.V.Ac. द्विट् दधृक् राब्दमाट्

Dual N.V.Ac. दिषी दधूषी शब्दमाच्छी or शब्दमाशी

Plur. N.V.Ac. द्विंपि दध्ंपि शब्दमाव्छि or शब्दमांशि

§ 78. Decline: वाच् f. 'speech,' like स्याच् in Fem.; रज् f. 'a disease,' like श्विमृत् in Fem.; समान् m. 'a king', like विश्वमृत् in Masc.; दिश् f. 'space', like सृदृश् in Fem.; त्विप् f. 'splendour', like द्विप in Fem.

\$ 79. Irregular bases: आजिष् f. 'a blessing,' and संज्य m. 'a companion.'

	Sin	gular.	$oldsymbol{D}ual$! .	Plura	l.
N. V.		सजूः	} आशिषी	सजुषी) } आशिषः	सजुषः
Ac.	आशिषम्	सजुषम्	}	वञ्चन	्र जासप.	यज्ञेत.
I.	आशिषा	सजुषा			आशीर्भः	सर्ज्ञाभः
D.	आशिषे	सजुषे	े अशािर्म्याम्	सज्रुर्भाम्	्रे अठिकाः	ਸਕਾਮ-
Ab.	आशिषः	सजुषः	j		ु असाम्बर	तज्ञुष्यः
G.	आशिषः	सजुषः	्रे आशिषोः	सजुषोः) आशिषाम्	सजुषाम्
L.	आशिषि	सजुषि)	राजुना.	∫ आशिषाम् े आशीष्ष	सजूष्य
					or	or
		lc \	-Bases endin	or in E	आशीःषु	सज्ञ्षु

§ 80. Sandhi:-

- 1. Before vowel-terminations the final & remains unchanged. (§ 50.)
- 2. In all the remaining cases (a) ह is changed to द; (b) but when forming part of a root which ends with ह and commences with द, and in उण्लिह f. a particular kind of metre, ह is changed to ए; (c) when forming part of the roots दुह 'to hate,' मह 'to faint,' स्निह 'to love,' and स्नह 'to spue,' ह may optionally be changed to द or to ए; (d) and when forming part of the root नह 'to bind,' it is changed to स. Afterwards the bases are declined as bases originally ending in द, ए, or स.
- § 81. Examples: The N., V. and Ac. Sing., and the I. and L. Plur. of the Masc. and Fem., and the N. V. Ac. Sing., Dual and Plur. of the Neuter of the following paradigms: বিহু m. f. n. 'licking;' মুহু m. f. n. 'covering;' তুই m. f. n. 'milking;' হুই m. f. n. 'hating;' ধ্যান্ই f. 'a shoe.'

Base:	लिह्	गुह्	दुह्	द्रह्	उपानह्
		Masc. a	nd Fem	•	Fem.
Sing. N. V.	लिट्	घुट्	धुक्	धुट् or धुक्	उपानत्
Sing. Ac.	लिहम्	गुहम्	दुहम्	दुहम्	उपानहम्
Plur. I.	लिडि:	घुद्धिः	ह्याग्मः	धुद्धिः or धुगिभः	उपानिदः
Plur. L.	लिट्सु	घट्सु	पृक्षु	ध्रद्सु or ध्रुक्ष	उपानत्सु
	or	or		or	
	लिट्न्सु	घुट्त्सु		धुर्नु	
		Ne	uter.		
Sing.N.V.Ac.	लिट्	घुट्	धुक	धुट् or धुक्	
Dual.N.V.Ac.	लिही	गृही	दुही	हुहीं	
Plur.N.V.Ac.	लिहि	गुंहि	दुंहि	होंहि	

§ 82. Irregular base: नुरासाह् m., a name of Indra, changes its स् to प् whenever its final ह् is changed; e.g. N. V. नुराषाट्, but Ac. नुरासाहम्, I. नुरासाहा &c.

DECLENSION III.

Bases ending in T.

§ 83. Sandhi :-

- 1. The final ₹ is changed to Visarga in the N. and V. Sing. Masc. and Fem. and in the N., V. and Ac. Sing. Neut.
 - 2. In all other cases it remains unchanged. (§ 50.)
- 3. Penultimate ξ and ξ are lengthened in the N. and V. Sing. Masc. and Fem. and in the N., V. and Ac. Sing. Neut., and before all consonantal terminations. (§ 46.)
 - 4. The termination H of the L. Plur. is changed to J. (§ 59.)
 - § 84. Paradigms: गिर् f. 'speech;' पुर् f. 'a town;' नार् n. 'water.'

Base:	गिर्	पुर्	वार्
		Singular.	
N. V.	गीः	<u>ष</u> ्:	वाः
Ac.	गिरम्	पुरम्	वाः
I.	गिरा	पुरा पुरे	वारा
D.	गिरे	पुरे	वारे
Ab.G.	गिरः	पुरः पुरि	वारः
$\mathrm{L}.$	गिरि	पुरि	वारि
		Dual.	
N.V.Ac.	गिरी	9ुरी पूर्ग्याम् पुरीः	वारी
I. D.Ab.	गीर्भ्याम्	पूर्ग्याम्	वार्ग्याम्
G.L.	गिरोः ं	पुरोः	वारोः
		Plural.	
N.V.Ac.	गिरः	पुरः	वारि
I.	गीर्भिः	पूर्भिः	वाभिः
D. Ab.	गीर्भ्यः	<u>प</u> ूर्भ्यः	वार्ग्यः
G.	गिराम्	पुराम्	वाराम्
L.	गीर्षु	पूर्ष	वार्षु

DECLENSION IV.

Bases ending in इन् (Masc. and Neut.)

§ 85. Sandhi:---

- 1. Before vowel-terminations the final ¬ of the base remains unchanged (§ 50), except when it is changed to ¬ by § 58.
- 2. Before consonantal terminations final \(\frac{7}{2} \) is dropped; the termination \(\frac{7}{2} \) of the L. Plur. becomes \(\frac{7}{2} \).
- 3. The final \(\frac{1}{7}\) is dropped in the N. Sing. Masc. and the N. and Ac. Sing. Neut., and optionally in the V. Sing. Neut.
- 4. The penultimate ξ is lengthened in the N. Sing. Masc. and in the N., V. and Ac. Plur. Neut.
- § 86. Paradigms: धानन् m. n. 'possessing riches;' स्रविन् m. n. 'wearing a garland.'

Base	धनिन्	स्राविन्	धनिन्	स्रग्विन्
	Masculi	ne.	Neute	er.
		G:		
		Sing	uiur.	
N.	धनी	स्रग्वी	} धनि	स्रग्वि
Ac.	धनिनम्	स्राग्वणम्	٩١٩	ZII. I
I.	धनिना	स्राग्वणा)	
D.	धनिने	स्राग्वण	like l	Masc.
Ab.G.	धनिनः	स्रविणः		
L.	धानिनि	स्रगिवणि	j	
V.	धनिन्	स्रग्विन्	धनि or धनिन् स्निग्व	or स्नग्विन्
		Du	al.	
N.V.Ac.	धनिनी	स्रविणी	धनिनी	स्रग्विणी
I.D.Ab.	धनिभ्याम्	स्विग्याम्)	like M	asc.
G.L.	धानिनोः े	स्रग्विणोः 🖔		
	•	Plu	ral.	
N.V.Ac.	धनिनः	स्राग्वणः	धनीनि	स्रावीणि
I.	धानिभिः	स्रग्विभः)		
D.Ab.		स्रग्विभ्यः	liko N	Jaco
G.		,	,IIKe 1	Habu.
L.	,	\ \ \ \		
G.L. N.V.Ac. I. D.Ab. G.	धानिनोः े धानिनः	स्रग्विणीः े Plu स्राग्वणः स्राग्विभिः)		स्रावीणि

§ 87. The Feminine base of nouns which follow this declension is formed by the addition of the feminine affix ई to the masculine base, e. g. धनिन्, Fem. base धनिनो; स्रोधन्, Fem. base स्राधिणो; it is declined like नदी (§ 141).

DECLENSION V.

Bases ending in the affixes अस्, इस्, उस्.

§ 83. Sandhi:-

- 1. The final H is changed to Visarga in the N. and V. Sing., Masc. and Fem., and the N., V. and Ac. Sing. Neut.
- 2. Before vowel-terminations the स् of अस् remains unchanged (§ 50), but the स् of इस् and उस् becomes ष् (§ 59).
- 3. Before भि:, भ्यः and भ्याम्, अस् is changed to ओ, इम् to इर्, and उस् to उर्.
- 4. The termination सु of the L. Plur. remains unchanged after अस्, while the स् of अस् may optionally either remain स् or be changed to Visarga. After इस् and उस् the termination सु must be changed to पु (§ 59), and the स् of इस् and उस् must be changed, either to प् or to Visarga.
- 5. The भ of अस् is lengthened in N. Sing. Masc. and Fem.; and भ, इ, उ of अस्. इस्. इस् are lengthened in the N., V. and Ac. Plur. Neut.
- § 89. Paradigms: सुमनस् m. f. n. 'well-minded;' उदा वस् m. f. n. 'f. n. 'armed with a bow.'

Base: सुमनस् उदार्चस् सधनुस् सुमनस् उदार्चस् सधनुस्
Masc. and Fem. Neuter.

			Singula	<i>r</i> .		
N.	सुमनाः	उदर्चिः	सधनुः	}	उटार्चिः-	and and
Ac.	सुमनसम	उदर्चिषम्	सधनुषम्	र्} सुमनः	उदाच⊹	सधनुः
I.	सुमनसा	उदार्चेषा	सधनुषा			
D.	सुमनसे	उदार्चिषे	सधनुषे	Llike Mo	sc. and F	Ans
Ab.G.	3	उदर्चिषः	सधनुषः	I III DIA	isc. and i	CIII+
L.	सुमनीस	उदार्चिषि	सधनुषि	j		
V.	सुमनः	उदर्चिः	सधनुः	सुमनः	उदर्चिः	मधनुः

Dual.

N.V.Ac. सुमनसी उदर्चिषी सधन्षौ सुमनसी उदार्चेषी सध्नृषी I.D.Ab. सुमनाभ्याम् उदर्चिभ्याम् सधनुभ्याम् like Masc. and Fem. G.L. सुमनसोः उदर्चिषोः सधनुषोः Plural. N.V.Ac. सुमनसः उदिविषः सधनुषः
I. सुमनोभिः उदिविभिः सधनुर्भिः
D.Ab. सुमनोभ्यः उदिविभ्यः सधनुर्भः
G. सुमनसाम् उदिविभ्यः सधनुषाम् सुमनांसि उदचींषि सधनूषि like Masc. and Fem. उदार्चेष्य L. सधनुष्य oror उदार्चिःष समनःस सधन्ःष

§ 90. Decline: चन्द्रमस् m. 'the moon,' like सुमनस् in Masc.;
अप्सरस् f. 'a nymph,' like सुमनस् in Fem.;
पयस् n. 'water,' like सुमनस् in Neut.;
स्पातिस् n. 'light,' like उद्यानिस् in Neut.;
यजुस् n. 'the Yajurveda,' like सधनुस् in Neut.

§ 91. Irregular bases: अनेहस् m. 'time,' and पुरुदंशस् m., a name of Indra, drop Visarga in the N. Sing: अनेहा, पुरुदंशा. उद्यानस् m., a proper name, does the same (N. Sing. उद्याना); and forms the V. Sing. either उद्यान: or उद्यान or उद्यानन.

2.—CHANGEABLE BASES.

§ 92. In the first five declensions the base remains, so far as it is not affected by the rules of Sandhi, nearly always one and the same throughout all cases. In the remaining declensions of consonantal bases, the base has generally two forms, a strong base and a weak base. The weak base is usually that which is given in the dictionary; the strong base is formed from it by lengthening of the penultimate vowel, or by the insertion of a nasal before the final consonant &c.; e. g.

Weak base राजन् भवन् महत् &c. Strong base राजान् भवन्त् महान्त् &c.

§ 93. Some nouns have three bases, a strong base, a middle base, and a weakest base. Here usually the middle base is given in the dictionary. If we strengthen it, e. g. by lengthening its penultimate vowel, we obtain the strong base; if we weaken it, e. g. by contracting two of its letters into one, we obtain the weakest base; e. g.

Middle base धन् युवन् प्रत्यच् &c. Strong base धान् युवान् प्रत्यञ्च् &c. Weakest base शुन् यून् प्रतीच् &c.

- § 94. Nouns with two bases, i.e. a strong base and a weak base: The strong base is used in the strong cases, the weak base in the weak cases.
- (a) The strong cases are the Nom. and Acc. Sing., the Nom. and Acc. Dual, and the Nom. (not the Acc.) Plur. in Masc. and Fem., and the Nom. and Acc. Plur. in Neut.
- (b) All the remaining cases (except the Vocatives) in Masc. Fem. and Neut. are weak.
- § 95. Nouns with three bases, i. e. a strong base, a middle base, and a weakest base: The strong base is used in the strong cases, the middle base in the middle cases, and the weakest base in the weakest cases.
- (a) The strong cases are, as before, the Nom. and Acc. Sing., the Nom. and Acc. Dual, and the Nom. (not the Acc.) Plur. in Masc. and Fem., and the Nom. and Acc. Plur. in Neut.
- (b) Of the remaining cases those the terminations of which begin with consonants (i. e. the I. D. Ab. Dual and the I. D. Ab. and Loc. Plur. in Masc. Fem. and Neut.), and the Nom. and Acc. Sing. Neut. are middle cases.
 - (c) All the remaining cases (except the Vocatives) are weakest cases.
- § 96. The Voc. Dual and Plur. in Masc., Fem. and Neut. are always like the Nominatives. The Voc. Sing. is sometimes like the Nom. Sing. and has sometimes a peculiar form of its own. It can neither be called strong, nor middle, nor weak.

DECLENSION VI.

Comparative bases in यस (Masc. and Neut).

- § 97. Two bases: strong base ending in यांस; weak base ending in यस.
- § 98. Sandhi:-
- 1. In the N. Sing. Masc. यांस् becomes यान्, in all other strong cases it remains unchanged.
- 2. In the weak cases the base in यस is treated like a base in अस् of Declension V.

- 3. In the V. Sing. Masc. यस् becomes यन्. The V. Sing. Neut, is like the N. Sing. Neut.
 - § 99. Paradigm: गरीयम m. n. 'heavier.'

Strong Base: गरीयांस् Weak Base: गरीयस्

Masculine.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
N.	गरीयान्	े गरीयांसी	गरीयांसः
Ac.	गरीयांसम्) गरावासा	गरीयसः
I.	गरीयसा	j	गरीयोभिः
D.	गरीयसे	गरीयोभ्याम्	गरीयोभ्यः
Ab.	गरीयसः	j	गरीयोभ्यः
G.	गरीयस:)	गरीयसाम्
\mathbf{L}_{\bullet}	गरीयसि	र्गरीयसोः	गरीयस्सु or गरीयःस्
V.	गरीयन्	गरीयांसी	गरीयांसः
		Neuter.	
N.V.A	.c. गरीयः	गरीयसी	गरीयांसि

The rest like Masc.

§ 100. The Feminine base is formed by the addition of the feminine affix ई to the weak base, e. g. गरीयम्, Fem. base गरीयसी; it is declined like नदी. (§ 141.)

DECLENSION VII.

Participle bases in अत् (Masc. and Neut.)

§ 101. Two bases: strong base ending in अन्त; weak base ending in अन्.

§ 102. Sandhi:--

- 1. In the N. Sing. Masc. সুহন্ becomes সন্ (§ 52), in all other strong cases it remains unchanged.
- 2. In the weak cases the base in अन् is treated like a base in न of Declension II.
 - 3. The V. Sing. Masc. and Neut. is like the N.

Strong B.

Weak B.

L.

बाधन्त

बाधत

बोधत्सु

दास्यन्त्

दास्यत

- § 103. Insertion of \(\pi \) before the final \(\pi \) of the base in the Nom., Acc. and Voc. Dual Neut.:
- 1. न् must be inserted before the final न् of the base in Participles of the Present tense Par. of roots of the I., IV., and X. classes and of causal and desiderative verbs, e. g. बोधनती; दीव्यन्ती; चोध्यन्ती; वोधयन्ती; वोधयन्ती; वोधयन्ती;
- 2. न् may optionally be inserted before the final न् of the base in Participles of the Present tense Par. of roots of the VI. class, and of roots in आ of the II. class; and in Participles of the Fut. Par. in स्यन् or ज्यन्; e. g. नुदनी or नुदन्ती; याती or यान्ती; दास्याती or दास्यान्ती; किर्ष्यानी or किर्ण्यान्ती.
- 3. न् is never inserted in the remaining Participles of the Pres. tense Par. e.g. अदतो; ददतो; सुन्वतो; युञ्जतो; कुर्वतो; क्षीणती.
- § 104. Paradigms: बोधन् m. n. 'knowing;' अदन् m. n. 'eating;' यान् m. n. 'going;' दास्यन् m. n. 'one who will give.'

यात

यात्स

अदत

Masculine.						
		Singular.				
N.V.	बीधन्	अदन्	यान्	दास्यन्		
Ac.	बोधन्तम्	अदन्तम्	यान्तम्	दास्यन्तम्		
I.	बोधता	अदता	याता	दास्यता		
D.	बोधते	अदते	याते	दास्यते		
Ab.G.	बोधतः	अदतः	यातः	दास्यतः		
L.	वोधति	अदित	याति	दास्यति		
		Dual.				
N.V.Ac,	वोधन्ती	अदन्ती	यान्ती	दास्यन्ती		
I.D.Ab.	बोधद्रयाम्	अदद्भयाम्	याद्रयाम्	दास्यद्वयाम्		
G. L.	बोधतोः ं	अदतोः	यातोः	दास्यतोः े		
		Plural.				
N.V.	बोधन्तः	अदन्तः	यान्तः	दास्यन्तः		
Ac.	बोधतः	अदतः	यातः	दास्यतः		
I.	बोधाद्भः	अदद्भिः	याद्भिः	दास्याद्भः		
D.Ab.	बोधद्रयः	अदद्भगः	याद्रयः	दास्यद्भगः		
G.	बोधताम्	अदताम्	याताम्	दास्यताम्		

Neuter.

 Sing. N.V.Ac.
 बोधन
 अदत्
 यात्
 दास्यत्

 Du.N.V.Ac.
 बोधन्ती
 अदती
 याती or दास्यती or यान्ती
 यान्ती
 दास्यन्ती

 Pl. N. V. Ac.
 बोधन्ति
 अदन्ति
 यान्ति
 दास्यन्ति

The rest like Masc.

- § 105. The Feminine base of these Participles is formed by the addition of the fem. affix ई, न् being inserted as in the N. Ac. V. Dual of the Neut. (§ 103), e. g. बोधन, Fem. base बोधन्तो; अदन, Fem. base अदनी; यान, Fem. base यानो or यान्नो; दास्यन, Fem. base दास्यनो or दास्यन्नो. The Fem. base is declined like नदो (§ 141).
- § 106. Participles of the Present tense Par. of roots of the 3rd class (juhotyadi) and the five Participles जक्षन् 'eating,' जाग्रन् 'waking,' दिइन् 'being poor,' चकासन् 'shining,' and शासन् 'commanding,' have no strong base, and are therefore declined exactly like nouns in न् of Decl. II. The insertion of न् before the final न् in N. V. Ac. Plur. Neut. is, however, optional; e. g. ददन् m. n. 'giving;' जाग्रन् m. n. 'waking.'

Masculine.

N.V.Ac. ददत् जामृत् ददती जामृती ददन्ति जामृन्ति or or ददति जामृति

Fem. base ददती, जाग्रती &c.

- § 107. बृहन् m. n. 'great,' and पृषन् m. 'a deer,' n. 'a drop of water,' are declined like अदन्; e.g., Masc. Sing. N. V. बृहन् Ac. बृहन्तम् I. बृहना &c. Fem. base बृहती.
- § 108. महत् m. n. 'great,' differs in its declension from अदत् only by lengthening its penultimate अ in the strong cases; e. g. Masc. Sing. N. महान्, V. महन्, Ac. महान्तम्, I. महता &c.; Neut. N. V. Ac. Sing. महत्, Du. महती, Pl. महान्ति. Fem. base महती.

DECLENSION VIII.

Bases ending in the affixes मन्, वन्, and यन् (Masc. and Neut.)

§ 109. Two bases: strong base ending in मन्न, वन्त्, यन्त्; weak base ending in मन्, वन्, यन्, यन्.

§ 110. Sandhi: ---

- In the N. Sing. Masc. मन्त्, वन्त्, and यन्त् become मान्, वान्, and यान् (§ 52); in all other strong cases they remain unchanged.
- 2. In the weak cases the bases in मन्, बन्, and यन् are treated like अदन् (Decl. VII.).
- 3. The V. Sing. Masc. ends in मन्, वन्, यन्; the V. Sing. Neut. is like the N. Sing. Neut.
- § 111. Paradigms: भीमन् m. n. 'intelligent;' निदानन् m. n. 'possessed of knowledge;' नियन् m. n. 'how much?'

Strong B. धीमन्त् विद्यावन्त् कियन्त् धीमन्त् विद्यावन्त् कियन्त् Weak B. धीमत् विद्यावत् कियत् धीमत् विद्यावत् कियत्

	IV.	L asculine	•		Neuter	c.
		Si	ngular.			
N.	धीमान्	विद्यावान्	कियान्	} धीमत्	विद्यावत्	कियत्
Ac.	धीमन्तम्	विद्यावान् विद्यावन्तम्	कियन्तम्	} વાન્ષ્	14थ14त्	ाक्यत्
I.	धीमता	विद्यावता	कियता)		
D.	धीमते	विद्यावते	कियते	lilro	Masc.	
Ab.G.	धीमतः	विद्यावतः	कियतः	IIKe	masc.	
L.	धीमति	विद्यावति	कियाति	}		
∇.	धीमन्	विद्यावन्	कियन्	धीमत्	विद्यावत्	कियत्
			Dual.			
NT T7 A -	£ 2.	5	2 2	0. 0	2	

N.V.Ac. धीमन्ती विद्यावन्ती कियन्ती धीमती विद्यावती कियती I.D.Ab. धीमद्भगम् विद्यावद्भगम् कियद्भगम् } like Masc. G.L. धीमतोः विद्यावतोः कियतोः

Plural.

N.V.	धीमन्तः	विद्यावन्तः	कियन्तः	1.60-2-2-2-2-1
Ac.	धीमतः	विद्यावतः	कियतः	धीमान्त विद्यावन्ति कियन्ति
I.	धीमाद्भः	विद्यावद्भिः	कियाद्र:)
D.A.	धीमद्भयः	विद्यावद्भयः	कियद्भयः	
G.	धीमताम्	विद्यावताम्	कियताम्	> like Masc.
L.	धीमत्सु `	विद्यावन्सु े	क्यिसु	j

- § 112. The Fem. base is formed by the addition of the fem. affix ई to the weak base; e. g. धीमन्, Fem. base धीमनी; निद्यानन्, Fem. base निद्याननी; कियन्, Fem. base कियनी; it is declined like नदी (§ 141).
- § 113. भवत् used as an honorific pronoun in the sense of 'your honour,' is declined like विद्यावन्, and differs therefore in the N. Sing Masc. and the N. V. Ac. Dual Neut. from the participle भवत् 'being,' which follows बाधन् (Decl. VII).
 - N. Sing. Masc. भवान् 'your honour;' भवन् 'being.' N. V. Ac. Du. Neut. भवती , , ; भवन्ती ,

The feminine base of भवत् 'your honour' is भवती, of भवत् 'being,' भवन्ती; both are declined like नदी (§ 141).

DECLENSION IX.

Bases ending in the affixes अन्, मन्, and वन् (Masc. and Neut.; rarely Fem.)

§ 114. Two bases: strong base ending in आन्, मान्, वान्; weak base, ending in अन्, मन्, वन्.

§ 115. Sandhi:-

- 1. In the N. Sing. Masc. and Fem. आन्, मान्, and बान् become आ, मा, and बा; in all other strong cases they remain unchanged, except when न is changed to ण by § 58.
- 2. In the N. and Ac. Sing. Neut. the final न् of अन्, मन्, and वन् is dropped.
 - 3. The final न is also dropped before all consonantal terminations.
- 4. Before vowel-terminations of weak cases the penultimate अ of अन्, मन्, वन, is dropped; it may be dropped optionally in the Loc. Sing.

Masc., Fem, and Neut. and in the N. V. Ac. Dual Neut. The final 7 of the base is liable to be changed to ण and to ज by the influence of preceding letters. (§§ 58, 57.)

- 5. When the affixes मन and वन are immediately preceded by a consonant, their penultimate अ is not dropped; their final न is liable to be changed into ण (§ 58).
- The Voc. Sing. Masc. and Fem. is like the weak base; the Voc. Sing. Neut. may be like the weak base or like the Nom. Sing. Neut.
- § 116. Paradigms: राजन m. 'a king;' तक्षन m. 'a carpenter;' आत्मन m. 'soul;' यडनन् m. 'a sacrificer;' सीमन् f. 'a boundary;' नामन n. 'a name;' ब्रह्मन n. 'the Supreme Being;' पर्वन n. 'a joint'
- सीमान नामान् ब्रह्मान् पर्वान् St. B. आत्मान् यज्वान राजान तक्षान सीमन् नामन् ब्रह्मन् W. B. राजन तक्षन अत्मन् यज्वन्

Fem.

Neut.

Masc.

Singular. N. सीमा यज्वा राजा तक्षा आत्मा पव Ac. सीमानम् राजानम् तक्षाणम् आत्मानम् यज्वानम् T. सीमा नामा ब्रह्मणा पर्वणा तक्णा राज्ञा आत्मना यज्वना D. राजे तक्शे आत्मने यज्वने सीम्ने नाम्ने ब्रह्मणे पर्वणे Ab.G. सीमः नामः ब्रह्मणः पर्वणः राजः तक्णः आत्मनः यज्वनः यज्वनि L. राजि ताक्ष्ण आत्मनि सीम्नि नाम्नि ब्रह्माण पर्वणि or or oror राजनि तक्षाण सीमनि नामान V. आत्मन यज्वन सीमन् तक्षन् नामन् ब्रह्मन पवन or or orनाम ब्रह्म पवे Dual.

N.V.Ac. राजानी तक्षाणी आत्मानी यज्वानी सीमानी नामनी ब्रह्मणी पर्वणी orनाम्त्री

I.D.Ab. राजभ्याम् नक्षभ्याम् आत्मभ्याम् यङ्गभ्याम् सोमभ्याम् नामभ्याम् ब्रह्मभ्याम् पर्वभ्याम् G.L. तक्ष्णोः आत्मनोः यज्वनोः सीम्नोः राजोः ब्रह्मणीः पूर्वणीः 5 S G

Plural.

 N.V.
 राजानः
 तक्षाणः
 आत्मानः
 यञ्चानः
 सीमानः
 नामानि
 ब्रह्माणि
 पर्वाणि

 A.c.
 राजः
 तक्षणः
 आत्मानः
 यञ्चनः
 सीमानः
 नामानि
 ब्रह्माणि
 पर्वाणि

 I.
 राजिः
 तक्षानः
 आत्मानः
 यञ्चमः
 सीमानः
 नामानः
 ब्रह्माणः
 पर्वाणः

 G.
 राजाम्
 तक्षमाम्
 आत्माम्
 यञ्चमः
 सीमानः
 नामानः
 ब्रह्माणः
 पर्वसः

 L.
 राजस्
 तक्षसः
 आत्मानः
 यञ्चसः
 सीमानः
 नामानः
 ब्रह्माणः
 पर्वसः

§ 117. The Feminine base of simple nouns in अन् is, where it exists, formed by the addition of the fem. affix ई, before which the अ of अन् is dropped; e.g. राजन, Fem. base राज्ञा 'a queen,' declined like नदी (§ 141). Some nouns in मन् have an optional base in आ; e.g., besides सीमन् there exists also सीमा, declined like जान्ता (§ 131). Some nouns in वन् form their feminine base by the addition of the fem. affix ई, before which the final न् is changed to ए e.g., अतिमुखन, Fem. base अतिमुखरी, declined like नदी (§ 141).

Irregular bases.

§ 118. पूषन् m., अर्थमन् m., two proper names, and bases ending in इन् 'slaying' (derived from, and in form identical with, the root हन् 'to slay'), which also follow this declension, form only the N. Sing. Masc. Fem. and the N. V. Ac. Plur. Neut. from the strong base in आन, all the other cases from the weak base. Whenever the penultimate अ of हन् is dropped, ह is changed to ए e. g.

	Masc.					
Sing.N.	पूषा	अर्यमा	वृत्रहा	वृ बह		
Sing.Ac.	पृषणम्	अर्यमणम्	वृत्रहणम्	वृत्रह		
Sing.I.	र्वेद्धा	अर्यम्णा	वृत्रघा	वृत्रघा		
Plur. N.			वृत्रहणः	वृत्रहाणि		
Plur.Ac.			वृत्रमः	वृत्रहाणि		
Plur.I.			वृत्रहभिः	वृत्नहभि :		

§ 119. अर्बन् m. 'a horse,' forms the Nom. Sing. regularly अर्बी; all other cases are formed from अर्बन्, declined like अदन् (Decl. VII.) e.g. Sing. Ac. अर्बन्तम्, I. अर्बना, D. अर्बने &c.

Nouns with three bases.

§ 120. धन् m. 'a dog,' मधनन् m., a name of Indra, and युनन् m. n. 'young,' form their strong and middle cases regularly from the strong bases धान्, मधनन्, युनन्, and from the middle bases धन्, मधनन्, युनन्; their weakest cases are formed from the weakest bases ज्ञन्, मधोन्, यून्; e.g.

 Dual.N.V.Ac.
 श्वानी युवानी m. यूनी n.

 I.D.Ab.
 श्वस्थाम् युवस्थाम्

 G.L.
 शुनोः यूनोः

Sing.N. मधना; Ac. मधनानम्; I. मधोना &c.

The optional base मध्यन् is declined regularly like विद्यावन्. (Decl. VIII.) The Fem. bases of श्वन् and मध्यन् are द्युनी and मध्यन्, declined like नदी (§ 141); that of युवन् is युवित declined like मित (§ 136) or युवती declined like नदी (§ 141).

§ 121. अहन् n. 'a day;' strong base अहान्; middle base अहर् or अहस्; weakest base अहन्.

Sing. N.V.Ac. अहः i.e. (अहर्) I. अहा D. अहे Ab. G. अहः L. अहि or अहिन Dual N.V.Ac. अही or अहिनी I. D. Ab. अहोभ्याम् G. L. अहो।
Plural N.V.Ac. अहानि I. अहोिंगः D. Ab. अहोभ्यः G. अहाम् L. अहस्स or अहःस

DECLENSION X.

Perfect-Participle bases in वस् (Masc. and Neut.).

§ 122. Three bases: strong base ending in दांस्; middle base ending in दांस; weakest base ending in द्य.

§ 123. Sandhi:-

- 1. In the N. Sing. Masc, नाम् becomes नान्; in all other strong cases it remains unchanged before the terminations.
 - 2. The middle base in नन् is treated like a base in न् of Decl. II.
- 3. In the weakest cases उप remains unchanged before the terminations. If the affix वस was added by means of the intermediate इ, this इ is dropped before उप; if final म of a root was changed to न before वस, this न becomes again म before उप. Final and medial radical vowels are treated before उप just as they are treated before the terminations अभूः, अनुः of the Perfect.

- 4. The Voc. Sing. Masc. ends in वन्; the Voc. Sing. Neut. is like the Nom. Sing. Neut.
- § 124. Paradigms: विद्वस् m. n. 'knowing;' जिम्मवस् m. n. or जगन्वस् m. n. 'one who has gone;' निनीवस् m. n. 'one who has led;' शुश्रुवस् m. n. 'one who has heard.'

विद्दांस् जिंग्मवांस् 'निनीवांस् Strong B. जगन्वांस् श्रुवांस् जिंग्मवत् निनीवत् Middle B. शुश्रुवत् विद्वत् जगन्वत् Weakest B. विद्ष निन्युष् जग्मुष् Masculine.

Singular.

N.	विद्यान्	जिंग्मवान्	जगन्वान्	निनीवान्	शुश्रुवान्
Ac.	विद्यांसम्	जग्मिवांसम्	जगन्वांसम्	निनीवांसम्	शुश्रुवांसम्
I.	विदुषा	जग्मुषा	जग्मुषा	निन्युषा	शुशुवा
D.	विदुषे	जम्मुष	जग्मुषे	निन्युषे	शुश्रवुषे
Ab.G.	विदुषः	जग्मुषः	जग्मुषः	निन्युषः	शुश्रुवुषः
L.	विद्राषि	जग्मुषि	जग्मुषि	निन्युषि	शुश्रुवृषि
V.	विद्दन्	जाग्मवन्	जगन्वन्	निनीवन्	शुश्रुवन्
		Du	al.		
N.V.Ac.	विद्वांसी	जिंग्मवासी	जगन्वांसी	निनीवांसी	शुश्रुवांसी
I.D.Ab.	विद्याम्	जग्मिवद्भयाम्	जगन्बद्धयाम्	निनीवद्गयाम्	शुश्रुवद्रयाम्
G.L.	विदुषोः	जग्मुषोः	जग्मुषोः	निन्युषोः	शुश्रुवृषोः
		Plu	ral.		
N.V.	विद्यांसः	जग्मिवांसः	जगन्वांसः	निनीवांसः	शुश्रुवांसः
Ac.	विदुषः	जग्मुषः	जग्मुषः	निन्युषः	शुश्रुवुषः
I.	विद्वाद्भिः	जग्मिवद्भिः		निनीवाद्भः	शुश्रुवाद्गः
D.Ab.	विद्यस्यः	जाग्मवद्रयः	जगन्बद्भयः	निनीवद्रयः	शुश्रुवद्भयः
G.	विदुषाम्	जग्मुषाम्	जग्मुषाम्	निन्युषाम्	शुश्रुवृषाम्
\mathbf{L}_{ullet}	विद्यत्सु	जाग्मवत्सु	जगन्वत्सु	निनीवत्सु	शुश्रुवत्सु
		Neu	ter.		
Sg. N.V.Ac.	विद्यत्	जाग्मवत्	जगन्वत्	निनीवत्	शुश्रुवत्
Du. N.V.Ac.	विदुषी	जग्मुषी	जग्मुषी	निन्युषी	शुशुबुषी
Pl. N.V.Ac.	विद्वांसि	जग्मिवांसि	~ .	निनीवांसि	शुश्रुवांसि

The rest like Masc.

§ 125. The Feminine base is formed by the addition of the fem. affix है to the weakest base; e. g. विद्रस्, Fem. base विद्रष् ; जिमनस्, Fem. base जम्म्पी; it is declined like नदी (§ 141).

DECLENSION XI.

Bases ending in अच्, derived from, and formally identical with, the root अच्, or अञ्च् 'to move' (Masc. and Neut.).

§ 126. Three bases: strong base ending in अच्; middle base ending in अच्. The weakest base is formed by dropping the अ of अच् and substituting for a preceding semivowel its corresponding long vowel, e. g. प्रयम्, weakest base प्रतीच्; अन्यम्, weakest base अनूच्; if अच् is not preceded by a semivowel, it is changed into ईच् in the weakest base, e. g. उरम्, weakest base उरीम् प्राम् and अयाम् remain unchanged in the weakest base; निर्मम् forms निर्श्.

§ 127. Sandhi:-

- 1. In the N. Sing. Masc. সভ্ছ becomes সঙ্ (§ 51, d; § 52); in all other strong cases it remains unchanged before the terminations.
- 2. The middle and weakest bases are treated like bases in $\frac{1}{2}$ of Decl. II. b (§ 76).
 - 3. The Voc. Sing. Masc. and Neut. is like the Nom.
- § 123. Paradigms: प्रसम् m.n. 'western;' अन्तम् m.n. 'following;' उदम् m.n. 'northern;' प्राम् m.n. 'eastern;' तिर्थम् m.n. 'moving awry.'

Strong B.	प्रत्य च्	अन्बञ्	उदःच्	प्रा ज्व्	तिर्यञ्च्
Middle B.	प्रत्यच्	अन्वच्	उदच्]	प्राच्	तिर्यच्
Weakest B.	प्रतीच्	अनूच्	उदीच् 🕽	माप्	तिरश्च्

Masculine.

Singular.

N.V.	मत्यङ्	अन्बङ्	उदङ्	पाङ्	तिर्यङ्
Ac.	मत्य ञ्चम्	अन्वज्बम्	उदञ्चम्	पाञ्चम्	तिर्यञ्चम्
I.	मतीचा े	अनुचा	उदीचा े	प्राचा	तिरश्चा
D.	प्रतीचे	अनुचे	उदींचे	प्राचे	तिरश्चे
Ab.G.	प्रतीचः	अनुचः	उदीचः	प्राचः	तिरश्चः
L.	प्रतीचि	अनृचि	उदीचि	पाचि	तिराश्चि

Dual.

N.V.Ac.	प्रत्य ची	अन्वन्बै।	उद ञ्बी	प्राञ्ची	तिर्य ची
I.D.Ab.	प्रत्यग्भ्याम्	अन्बग्भ्याम्	उदग्भ्याम्	प्राग्न्याम्	तिर्यग्भ्याम्
G.L.	प्रतीचोः	अनुचोः	उदीचोः	माचोः	तिरश्चोः

Plural.

N.V.	प्रत्यञ्चः	अन्बन्धः	उद ञ्चः	प्रा वः	तिर्यञ्चः
Ac.	प्रतीचः	अनूचः	उदीचः	मा चः	तिरश्चः
I.	प्रत्यग्भिः	अन्वरिभः	उदग्भिः	माग्भिः	तिर्याग्भिः
D.Ab.	मत्यग्भ्यः	अन्वग्भ्यः	उदग्भयः	प्राग्न्यः	तिर्यग्यः
G.	प्रतीचाम्	अनूचाम्	उदीचाम्	प्राचाम्	तिरश्वाम्
L.	प्रत्यक्षु	अन्वक्षु	उदक्षु	पाक्षु	तिर्यक्षु

Neuter.

Sing.N.V.Ac. मत्यक्	अन्वक्	उदक्	प्राक्	तिर्यक्
Dual.N.V.Ac. मतीची	अनूची	उदीची	प्राची	तिरश्ची
Plur.N. V.Ac. प्रत्यन्ति	अन्बन्बि	उदिन्च	प्रान्बि	तिर्याञ्च

The rest like Masc.

- § 129. The Feminine base is formed by the addition of the fem. affix ई to the weakest base, e.g. प्रयम्, Fem. base प्रतीची; अन्वम्, Fem. base अनूची; उदम्, Fem. base उदोची; प्राम्, Fem. base प्रामी; तिर्थम्, Fem. base तिरक्षी; it is declined like नदी (§ 141).
- \$ 130. Decline: सम्यच् 'right;' न्यच् 'low;' विष्वच् 'all-pervading;' अवाच् 'downward.'

B.—VOWEL BASES.

DECLENSION XII.

Bases ending in अ (Masc. and Neut.) and आ (Fem.).

§ 131. Paradigm: कान्त m. n. कान्ता f. 'beloved.'

	Masc.	Neut.	Fem.
Base:	कान्त	कान्त	कान्ता
		Singular.	
N.	कान्तः	कान्तम्	कान्ता
Ac.		कान्तम्	कान्ताम्
I.		कान्तेन	कान्तया
D.		कान्ताय	कान्तायै
Ab.		कान्तात्	कान्तायाः
G.		कान्तस्य	कान्तायाः
L.		कान्ते	कान्तायाम्
v.		कान्त	कान्ते
		Dual.	
N.V.Ac.	कान्ती	कान्ते	कान्ते
I.D.Ab.		कान्ताभ्याम्	कान्ताभ्याम्
G.L.		कान्तयोः	कान्तयोः
		Plural.	
N.V.	कान्ताः	कान्तानि	कान्ताः
Ac.	कान्तान्	कान्तानि	कान्ताः
	<u> </u>		
I.		कान्तेः	कान्ताभिः
D.Ab.		कान्तेभ्यः	कान्ताभ्यः
G.		कान्तानाम्	कान्तानाम्
L.		कान्तेषु	कान्तासु
§ 132.	Decline:	राम m. 'Râma,' like कान्त	in Masc.;
		ज्ञान ne'knowledge,' like कान्त	in Neut.;
	:	भाया f. 'a wife,' like कान्ता	in Fem.

§ 133. Irregular base: अम्ब f. 'mother,' forms its Voc. Sing. अम्ब 'O mother!'

§ 134. Several adjectives in अ, आ, follow the pronominal declension; § 195.

§ 135. The Feminine base of adjectives ending in अ, and of substantives in अ which admit of a feminine, is most commonly formed by the addition of the fem. affix आ to the masculine base; e.g. प्रिय 'dear,' Fem. प्रिया; अज 'a goat,' Fem. अजा 'a she-goat,' declined like कान्ता Fem. (§ 131.) But in many instances the feminine base is formed by the addition of the fem. affix ई to the masculine base; e.g. गोर 'yellow,' Fem. गोरी; पुत्र 'a son,' Fem. पुत्रो 'a daughter,' declined like नदी (§ 141). Some nouns in अक change the अ which precedes the penultimate क्, to इ, either necessarily, or optionally; e.g. सर्वक 'all, every,' Fem. सर्विका; पुत्रक 'a son,' Fem. पुत्रका or पुत्रका; but क्षिपक 'throwing,' Fem. only क्षिपका. इन्द्र 'Indra' and भव 'S'iva' form इन्द्राणी 'the wife of Indra,' and भवानी 'the wife of S'iva,' declined like नदी (§ 141). Other particulars must be learnt from the dictionary.

DECLENSION XIII.

Bases ending in \ and \ and \ (Masc., Fem. and Neut.).

(a) - Substantives.

§ 136. Paradigms:—अग्नि m. 'fire;' मित f. 'opinion;' वारि n. 'water;' वायु m. 'wind,' भेनु f. 'a cow;' मधु n. 'honey.'

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Base:	आम	मति	वारि	वायु	धेन	मधु
			Singular			
N.	अमिः	मतिः	वारि	वायुः	धेनुः	मधु
Ac.	अग्निम्	मतिम्	वारि	वायुम्	धेनुम्	मधु
I.	अभिना	मत्या	वारिणा	वायुना	धेन्वा	मधुना
D.	अमये	मत्यै	वारिणे	वायवे	धेन्वै	मधुने
		or मतये			or धेनवे	
Ab.G.	अमेः	मत्याः	वारिणः	वायोः	धेन्वाः	मधुनः
		or मतेः			or धेनोः	
L.	अमी	मत्याम्	वारिणि	वाया	धेन्वाम्	मधुनि
		or मती			or धेनी	
v.	अमे	मते	वारि	वायो	धेनो	मधु
			or वारे			or मधो

Dual.

N.V.Ac.	अमी	मती	वारिणी	वायू	घेनू	मधुनी
I.D.Ab.	आमिभ्याम्	मतिभ्याम्	वारिभ्याम्	वायुभ्याम्	घेनुभ्याम्	म्धुभ्याम्
G.L.	अग्न्योः	मत्योः	वारिणोः	वाय्वोः	धेन्त्रोः	मधुनोः

Plural.

N.V.	अमयः	मतयः	वारीणि	दायवः	धेनवः	मधूनि
Ac.	अमीन्	मतीः ,	वारीणि	वायून्	धेनूः	मधूनि
I.	अमिभिः	मतिभिः	वारिभिः	वायुभिः	धेनुभिः	मधुाभिः
D.Ab.	अभिभ्यः	मातिभ्यः	वारिभ्यः	वायुभ्यः	घेनुभ्यः	मधुभ्यः
G.	अमीनाम्	मतीनाम्	वारीणाम्	वायूनाम्	धेनृनाम्	मधूनाम्
L.	आमिषु	मतिषु	वारिषु	वायषु	धेनुषु	मधुषु

(b.)—Adjectives.

§ 137. Adjectives ending in ξ and ξ (Masc., Fem. and Neut.) are declined like masculine, feminine, and neuter substantives in ξ and ξ ; but in the D., Ab., G., L. Sing. and in the G. and L. Dual of the Neuter they admit the corresponding forms of the Masculine; e. g. হারি m. f. n. 'pure,' মুন্ত m. f. n. 'heavy.'

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Sing.N.	शुचिः	शुचिः	शुचि	गुरुः	गुरुः	गुरु
Sing.Ac.	शुचिम्	शुचिम्	शुचि	गुरुम्	गुरुम्	गुरु
Sing.I.	शुचिना	शुच्या	शुचिना	गुरुणा	गुर्वा	गुरुणा
Sing.D.	शुचये	शुच्यै	शुचिन	गुरवे	गुर्वै	गुरुणे
		or शुचय	or शुचये		or गुरवे	or गुरवे

§ 138. Adjectives in उ preceded by only one consonant may form a new feminine base by the addition of the feminine affix ई, e.g. लघु 'light,' Fem. लघु declined according to § 137, or लघ्यी declined like नदी in § 141. Some adjectives in उ lengthen their final उ in the Fem.; e.g. पङ्ग 'lame,' Fem. पङ्ग, declined like नदी (§ 141.)

Irregular bases.

§ 139. सांख m. 'a friend,' and पाति m. 'a lord, a husband:'

	Sing.		Dual		Plur	·.
N. Ac.	सखा सखायम् सख्या	पतिः पतिम् पत्या	} सखाया	पती	सखायः सखीन् सखिभिः	पतयः पतीन् पतिभिः
D.	संख्ये	पत्ये	सिखिभ्याम्	पतिभ्याम्		पतिभ्यः
Ab. } G. }	सख्युः सख्यी	पत्युः पत्यी	} सख्योः	पत्योः	सखीनाम् साखिषु	पतीनाम् पतिषु
v.	सखे	पत	सखायी	पती	सखायः	पतयः

At the end of compounds पति is declined regularly, like अग्नि (§ 136); e.g. भूपति m. 'a lord of the earth, a king,' L. Sing. भूपती. The Fem. of पति is पत्नी 'a wife,' that of सिख is सखी 'a female friend,' declined like नदी § 141.

§ 140. স্থান. 'an eye,' স্থিয় n. 'a bone,' द्या n. 'curds,' and स्विय n. 'a thigh,' form their weakest cases (except the N. V. Ac. Du.) from স্থান, সংযন্ রাধন্ and स्वयन্ according to Decl. IX.; e. g.

	Sing.	Dual.		Plur.
N.Ac.	अस्थि	अस्थिनी		अस्थीनि
I.	अस्मा -	,		अस्थिभिः
D.	अस्थ्र	> अस्थिभ्याम्	}	अस्थिभ्यः
Ab. } G.	अस्थ्रः	J	}	अस्थ्राम्
L.	अस्त्रि or अस्थानि	} अस्थ्रोः		अस्थिषु
V.	अस्थि or अस्थे	આ સ્થિની		अस्थीनि.

DECLENSION XIV.

Feminine Bases ending in & and 3.

- (a) Bases of more than one syllable.
- § 141. Paradigms: नदो f. 'a river;' नभ f. 'a woman.'

	Sing.		Duc	ıl.	Plur.	
N.	नदी	वधुः	ا ستان	7	नद्यः	वध्वः
Ac.	नदीम्	वधूः वधूम्	ુનવા	वध्वै।	नदीः	वध्ः
I.	नया	वध्वा)		नदीभिः	वधूभिः
D.	नयै	वध्वै	नदीभ्याम्	वध्याम्	नदीभ्यः	वध्यः
Ab.	नद्याः	वध्वाः)		नदीभ्यः	वध्भ्यः
G. ∫			रेज्योः	वध्वोः	नदीनाम्	वध्नाम्
L.	नद्याम्	वध्वाम्			नदीषु े	वधूषु
V.	नादि	वधु	नियो 💮	वध्वी	नद्यः	वध्वः

§ 142. Irregular bases: लक्ष्मी f. 'Lakshmi,' तरो f. 'a boat,' and तन्त्रो f. 'the string of a lute,' form in the Nom. Sing. लक्ष्मो:, नरो:, and तन्त्रो:.

(b) Bases of only one syllable.

§ 143. Paradigms: भो f. 'understanding ;' भू f. 'the earth.'

	Sin	g.		$oldsymbol{D}ua$	l.		Plur.	
N.V.	धीः धियम्	भू: भुवम्	}	धियौ	भुवी	}	धियः	भुवः
I.	धिया	भुवा	7				धींभिः	મૃમિઃ
D.	धिये or धियै	भुवे or भुवे	}	धीभ्याम्	भृभ्याम्		र्धीभ्यः	भूभ्यः
Ab.)	धियः	भुवः	ز				र्धाभ्यः	भृभ्यः
G. 5	or धियाः	or भुवाः	}	धियोः	भुवोः	(or	धियाम् धीनाम् ०१ धीयु	भुवाम् भृनाम्
L.	धियि	भुार्व	J			j	धीयु	भूष
	or धियाम्	or भुवाम्						

§ 144. Irregular base : स्त्री f. 'a woman.'

	Sing.		Dual.	Plur.	
N.	स्त्री	5	स्त्रियो	स्त्रियः	
Ac.	स्त्रियम् or स्त्रीम्	5	ारतथा		or स्त्रीः
I.	स्त्रिया)		स्त्रीभि	
D.	स्त्रिय	}	स्त्रीभ्याम्	स्त्रीभ्यः	
Ab.)	स्त्रियाः			स्त्रीभ्यः	
G. }		.)	स्त्रियोः	स्त्रीणाः	म्
L.	स्त्रियाम् स्त्रि	}		स्त्रीषु	
V.	स्त्र `	,	स्त्रियी	स्त्रियः	

DECLENSION XV.

Monsyllabic Masc. and Fem. bases in আ, ई, জ, (derived from roots without the addition of any visible affix,) when used at the end of Tatpurusha compounds.

§ 145. These bases take the same terminations that are added to consonantal bases; before vowel terminations the final आ is dropped (except in strong cases), and final ई and ऊ are changed to म् and न्, when immediately preceded by one radical consonant, and to इम् and उन् when preceded by more than one radical consonant. The Voc. Sing. is like the Nom. Sing.

§ 146. Paradigms: विश्वपा m. f. 'protecting the universe;' जलपी m. f. 'one who drinks water;' खलपू m. f. 'a sweeper;' यनकी m. f. 'one who buys grain.'

Masc. and Fem.

Base:	विश्वपा	जलपी	खलपू	यवक्री
		Singular.		
N.V.	विश्वगः	जलपी:	खलपूः	यवक्री:
Ac.	विश्व ा म्	जलप्यम्	खलप्बम्	यविक्रयम्
I.	विश्वपा े	जलप्या ं	खलप्वा	यविक्रया
D.	विश्वपे	जल प् ये	खलप्वे	यविक्रये
Ab.G.	विश्वपः	जलप्यः	खलप्वः	यवक्रियः
L.	विश्वाप	जल ६म	खलीव	यविक्रिय

N.V.Ac. TD.Ab

विश्वपी

Duat.		
जलप्या	खलप्बा	यविक्रयी
जलपीभ्याम्	खलपुभ्याम्	यवक्रीभ्याम्
जलप्योः 🌷	खलप्वाः	यवक्रियोः े
Plural.		

G.L.	विश्वपाः	जलप्याः	खलप्याः	यवक्रियोः
		Plural.		
N.V.	विश्वपाः विश्वपः	} जलप्यः	खलप्वः	यवक्रियः
I	विश्वपाभिः	जलपीभिः	खलपूभिः	यवक्रीभिः
D. Ab.	विश्वपाभ्यः	जलपी भ्यः	खलपृभ्यः	यवक्रीभ्यः
G.	विश्वपाम्	जलप्याम्	खलप्वाम्	यवक्रियाम्
L.	विश्वपासु	जलपीषु े	खलपृषु `	यवक्रीषु `

Irregular bases: Bases ending with नी 'leading,' take in the L. Sing. the termination आम् instead of इ, e. g. ग्रामणी 'one who leads a village, a chief,' L. Sing. ग्रामण्याम्

DECLENSION XVI.

Bases ending in \$\frak{\pi}\$ (Masc. and Neut., rarely Fem.)

(a) ऋ changeable to সাম.

§ 148. Nouns derived from roots by means of the affix 7 and denoting an agent, like कर्ने m. 'a maker,' and नप्न m. 'a grandson', स्वसू f. 'a sister', ਮੜ੍ਹੇ m. 'a husband' (etymologically 'a supporter') change their final * in the Ac. Sing., the N. Ac. V. Dual, and the N. V. Plur. of the Masc. and Fem. to आर्.

Paradigms: कर्न m. n. 'a maker;' स्वस f. 'a sister.' § 149.

	Masc.	Neut.	Fem.
	S	ingular.	
N.	कर्ता े	कर्तु	स्वसा
Ac.	कर्तारम् ∫		स्वसारम्
I.	कर्वा	कर्तृणा	खस्रा
D.	कर्वे	कर्नृणे	स्वस्रे
Ab.G.	कर्तुः	कर्नृणः -	स्वसुः
L.	कर्तरि	कर्तृंणि	्स्वसरि
V.	कर्तः (i e. कर्तर्)	कर्तृ or कर्तः (i.e. कर्तर	्) स्वसः (i.e.स्वसर्)

Dual.

N.V.Ac. I.D.Ab. G.L.	कर्तारी कर्तृभ्याम् कर्नोः	कर्तृणी कर्तृभ्याम् कर्तृणोः	स्वसारी स्वसृभ्याम् स्वस्रोः
		Plural.	
N.V. Ac.	कर्तारः } कर्तृन्	कर्तृणि	स्वसारः ⁻ स्वसृः
Ι	कर्तृभिः	कर्तृभिः	स्वसृभिः
D.Ab.	कर्तृभ्यः	कर्तभ्यः	स्वसृभ्यः
G.	कर्वृणाम्	"रूप कर्तॄणाम्	स्वसृणाम्
L.	कर्तृषु	कर्तृषु	स्वसृषु

§ 150. The Feminine base of the nouns in 7 which denote an agent is formed by the addition of the feminine affix $\hat{\xi}$ to the masculine base, e.g. কৰ্নু, Fem. base, কর্না; it is declined like নহা. (§ 141.)

(b) ऋ changeable to अर्.

§ 151. Nouns expressive of relationship like पितृ m. 'a father,' मानृ f. 'a mother,' देवृ m. 'a husband's brother,' &c. (except those mentioned in § 148) change their final ऋ in the Ac. Sing., the N. V. Ac. Dual, and the N. V. Plur. to अर्; e. g. पितृ m. 'a father;' मानृ f. 'mother.'

	Sing.		Dv	ıal.		Pli	ur.
N. V.	पिता पितः (i. e. पितर्)	माता ⁻ मातः) }पितरी	मातरी	}	पितरः	मातरः
	• पितरम्	मातरम्				पितृन्	मातृः
I.	पित्रा	मात्रा	पितृभ्याम	् मातृभ्याम	Ţ	पितृभिः	मातृभिः

The remaining cases like those of कर्नृ m., and स्वमृ.

§ 152. Irregular base: নূ m. 'a man,' which is otherwise declined like বিনু, forms in the G. Plur. নূলাম্ or নূলাম্

DECLENSION XVII.

Bases ending in ऐ, ओ and औ.

\$ 153. Paradigms: रे m. 'wealth;' गो m.f. 'a bull' or 'a cow;' नी f. 'a ship.'

Base:	रै	गो	नी
	Sin	gular.	
N.V.	राः	गीः	नाः
Ac.	रायम्	गाम्	नावम्
I.	राया	गवा	नावा
D.	राये	गवे	नावे
Ab.G.	रायः	गोः	नावः
L.	रायि	गवि	नावि
	D	ual.	
			5
N.V.Ac.	रायौ	गावी	नावी
I.D.Ab.	राभ्याम्	गोभ्याम्	नीभ्याम्
G.L.	रायोः	गवोः	नावोः
	Pi	lural.	
N.V.	रायः	गावः	नावः
Ac.	रायः	गाः	नावः
I.	राभिः	गाभिः	नीभिः
D.Ab.	राभ्यः	गोभ्यः	नीभ्यः
G.	रायाम्	गवाम्	नावाम्
L.	रासु	गोषु े	नीषु.

Alphabetical list of some irregular bases not mentioned in the preceding paragraphs.

 $\S 154$. अनदुह् m. 'an ox,' forms the strong cases (except the N. Sing.) from अनदुह्, the middle cases from अनुदृत्, and the weakest cases from अनुदृह्.

	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. Ac.	अनङ्गान् अनङ्गाहम् }	अनड्वाही	अनङ्गाहः अनुडहः
I. D. Ab.)	अनुडहा }	अनुडुद्र्याम्	अनुडुद्धिः } अनुडुद्ग्यः
G. } L. V.	अनडुहः अनडुहि } अनडुह	अनडुहोः अनड्वाही	अनुडहाम् अनुडुत्सु अनुड्वहः

§ 155. अप् f. 'water,' is declined only in the Plural: N. V. अहप:, Ac. अप:, I. अद्दि:, D. Ab. अद्दा:, G. अपास्, L. अप्सु.

§ 156. कोष्ट्र m. 'a jackal,' has two bases, कोष्ट्र and कोष्ट्र; the base कोष्ट्र is used in all except the strong cases, and declined like वाय (§ 136); the base कोष्ट्र is used in all strong cases, and in the weakest cases of the Sing. and Dual, and declined like की m. (§ 149).

	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N.	क्रोष्टा)	क्रोष्टारी	क्रोष्टारः
Ac.	क्रोष्टारम् ∫		क्रोष्ट्रन्
I.	क्रोष्ट्रना or क्रोष्ट्रा)	क्रोष्टुभ्याम्	क्रोष्ट्रभः
D,	क्रोष्ट्रने or क्रोष्ट्रे {		क्रोष्ट्रभः
Ab. G.	} क्रोष्टोः or क्रोष्टुः	क्रोष्ट्रोः or क्रोष्ट्रोः) क्रोष्ट्रनाम्
L.	कोष्टी or क्रोष्टरि र्रे	त्रावि क्रीशारी	क्रोधुषु
V.	क्रोष्टो	क्रोष्टारी	क्रोष्टारः

§ 157. जरा f. 'old age,' is declined regularly throughout, like कान्ता f. (§ 131); but it may also optionally form all cases the terminations of which begin with a vowel, from the base जरस, declined like सुमनस् f. (§ 89); e.g. Sing. N. only जरा; Ac. जराम् or जरसम्; Plur. I. only जराभि:; G. जराणाम् or जरसाम् &c.

§ 158. दिन् f. 'the sky.'

	Sing.	$m{D}ual.$	Plur.
N. V. Ac.	द्यीः दिवम्	} दिवी	} दिवः
I.	दिवा	ĺ	बुभिः
D. Ab. 1	दिव	ु द्युभ्याम्	} द्युभ्यः
G. }	दिवः	्र ∫ दिवोः) दिवाम्
L.	दिवाः	}	द्युषु

§ 159. दोस् n. (rarely m.) 'an arm,' is declined regularly throughout, its final स being changed to Visarga in the N. Ac. V. Sing. (or, when Masc., only in the N. and V.), to प् before vowel-terminations, to ए before the terminations भि:, भ्यः and भ्याम, and to Visarga or to प् in the L. Plur.; but it may also optionally form all cases except the N. Sing. Du. Plur., and the Ac. Sing. Du. from दायन, declined according to Decl. IX.; e.g.

	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N.	दोः (n. and m.).)	20 22	दोंषि n. दोषः m.
Λc.	दोः n . दोषम् m .	दोषी n. दोषी m.	= N., or दोष्णः m.
I.	दोषा or दोष्णा	दोर्म्याम् or दोषभ्याम्	दोर्भिः or दोषाभिः
L.	दोपि or दाप्णि or	दोषोः or दोष्णोः	दोखु or दोखु or
	दोषाणि		दोषसु

§ 160. पश्चिन् m. 'a road,' forms the strong cases (except the N. Sing.) from पन्यान, the middle cases from पश्.

	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. V. Λc.	पन्थाः पन्थानम्	े पन्थानी	पन्थानः पथः
I. D. Ab.	पथा पथ) पथिभ्याम्	पथिभिः } पथिभ्यः
G. } L.	पथः पथि	} पथोः	पथाम् पथिषु

§ 161. पाद् m. 'foot,' used as the last member of compounds, forms the weakest cases from पद्. e.g. स्पाद m. 'one who has good feet.'

	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N.V.	सुपात्	} सुपादी	सुपादः
Ac.	सुपादम्	} 3""	सुपदः
Ι.	सुपदा	सुपाइयाम्	सुपाद्भिः &c.

The Fem. is either like the Masc., or a new Fem. base is formed by the addition of the fem. affix ई to the weakest base, e.g. Fem. base मुनदी, declined like नदी (§ 141).

§ 162. पाद m. 'foot,' is declined regularly throughout, like कान्त m. (§ 131); but it may also form optionally all weak cases (§ 94, b.) from पर्; e. g.

	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N.	पादः	पादी	पादः
Ac.	पादम्		पादान् or पदः
I.	पादेन or पदा	पादाभ्याम् (or पद्रयाम् पादैः or पद्भिः &c.

§ 163. पुंस् m. 'a man,' forms the strong cases from पुमास, the middle cases from पुम, and the weakest cases from पुंस.

	Sing.	D_{i}	ual.	Plur.
N.	पुमान्	\ _m	मांसी	पुमांसः
Ac.	पुमांसम्	} 3	TIKII	पुंसः
I.	पुंसा			विभिः
D.	पुंसे	} 9	म्याम्] पुम्भ्यः
Ab. }	पुंसः	J	_	,
G. \		े व	सोः	पुसाम्
L.	पुंसि	}	. 2	पुसु
V.	पुमन्	पुः	मांसी	पुर्मासः

§ 164. पुनर्स f. 'a widow remarried,' is declined like वसू (§ 141) except in the Ac. Sing., where it forms पुनर्देस, and in the Ac. Plur. which is पुनर्दे: G. Plur. पुनर्सूणाम्.

§ 165. मुझा m. f. 'a person possessed of good intellect, an intelligent person,' and सुन्न m. f. 'a person with beautiful eye-brows,' are declined thus:—

Singular.

	Mas	sc.	Fem.	
N.V.	सुधीः	सुभू:	सुधीः	सुभूः
Ac.	सुधियम्	सुभुवम्	सुधियम्	सुभुवम्
1.	सुधिया	मुभुवा	मुधिया 👤	सुभुवा
D_{\bullet}	सुधिये	सुभुवे	सुधिये or सुधिये	सुभुवे or सुभुवे
Ab. G.	सुधियः	सुभुवः	सुधियः or सुधियाः	सुभुवः or सुभुवाः
L.	सुधियि	सुभुवि	सुधियि or सुधियाम्	सुभुवि or सुभुवाम्

Dual.

Masc. and Fem.

N.V.Ac.	सुधियी	सुभुवी	
I.D.Ab.	सुधीभ्याम्	सुभूभ्याम्	
G.L.	सुधियोः े	सुभुवोः	

Plural.

	Ma	sc.	Fem.	
N.V.Ac.	सुधियः	सुभुवः	सुधियः	सुभुव:
I.	सुधीभिः	मुभूभिः	सु धीभिः	मुभूभिः
D. Ab.	सुधीभ्यः	सुभ्रूभ्यः	सुधीभ्यः	सुभूभ्यः
G.	सुधियाम्	सुभुवाम्	सुधियाम् or सुधीनाम्	सुभुवाम् or सुभूणाम्
L.	सुधीषु 🌷	सुभूषु	सुधीषु	सुभूषु.

- § 166. स्वयंभू m. 'the self-existent one,' a name of Brahman, &c., is declined like खन्मू m. (§ 146), except that it changes its final उ before vowel-terminations not to न्, but to उन्; e.g. Sing. N. V. स्वयंभूः, Ac. स्वयंभवम, I. स्वयंभवम, L. स्वयंभवम, L. स्वयंभवम, E. स्वयंभव
- § 167. इदय n. 'heart,' is declined regularly throughout, like कान्त n. (§ 131); but it may also optionally form all cases except the N. Sing. Du. Plur., and the Ac. Sing. Du., from इद, declined according to Decl. II., e.g. Sing. N. V. Ac. इदयम; I. इदयेन or इदा; D. इदयाय or इदे; &c.
 - § 168. Affixes added to nominal bases to express the meanings of cases.
- (a) The affix ন্ম is sometimes added to the base of a noun to express the sense of the Ablative case; e.g. মামন: 'from the village;' বন্ন: 'from the real state of the case, in reality;' সন্তানন: 'from ignorance.'

- (b) Similarly the affix লা is added to the bases of nouns to denote the meaning of the Locative case: e. g. ইবলা 'amongst the gods;' পুত্ৰলা 'among men.'
- § 169. A few nouns, such as स्वर् 'heaven,' संवन् 'a year of Vikra-mâditya's era,' &c. are indeclinable.

CHAPTER IV.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

(a)—By means of the affixes तर and तम.

§ 170. The Comparative degree of adjectives is formed by the addition to their masculine base of the affix तर (Masc. and Neut. base; तरा Fem. base), the Superlative degree by the addition to their masculine base of the affix तम (Masc. and Neut. base; तमा Fem. base); e. g.

भिय 'dear;' Comp. भियतर 'dearer;' Superl. भियतम 'dearest.' शुचि 'pure;' ,, शुचितर 'purer;' ,, शुचितम 'purest.' । गुरुतर 'heavier;' ,, गुरुतम 'heaviest.'

§ 171. Adjectives which follow Decl. II. change their final consonant before तर and तम as they change it in the N. Sing.; the final न of adjectives in इन् is dropped; final अस remains unchanged; final इस and उम् are changed to इष् and उष्, after which the न of तर and तम becomes द; e.g.

हरित्;	Comp.	हरित्तर; Supe	rl. हरित्तम.
आग्निमथ्;	,,	अग्निमत्तर; "	अग्निमत्तम.
तमोनुद्;	,,	तमानुत्तर; ,,	तमे(नृत्तम.
सुयुध्;	,,	सुयुत्तर; ,,	सुयुत्तम.
धर्मबुध्;	"	धर्मभुत्तर; ,,	धर्मभुत्तम.
सत्यवाच्;	,,	सत्यवाक्तर; "	सत्यवाक्तम.
धनिन्;	"	धानितर; "	धनितम•
सुमनस्;	"	सुमनस्तर; ,,	सुमन्स्तमः
उदर्चिस्;	"	उदर्चिष्टर; "	उदर्चिष्टम.

§ 172. Adjectives which in their declension show two bases, assume before तर and तम their weak base; those with three bases assume before

तर and तम their middle base; in both cases their final consonant undergoes before तर and तम the same changes which it undergoes before the termination स of the L. Plur.; e.g.

धीमत् :	Comp.	धीमत्तर;	Superl.	धीमत्तम.
विद्यस्;	,,	विद्यत्तर;	"	विद्वत्तम.
माच्;	"	माक्तर;	33	प्राक्तम.
प्रत्यच्;	,,	मत्यक्तर;	,,	प्रत्यक्तम.

(b)—By means of the affixes इंयम and इप्ट.

§ 173. Many adjectives may optionally form their Comparative degree by the addition of the affix इयस् (Masc. and Neut. base; इयसो Fem. base) and their Superlative degree by the addition of the affix इष्ट (Masc. and Neut. base; इष्टा Fem. base). The difference between नर, नम and इयस, इष्टा is this, that whereas नर and नम are added to the masculine base of the adjective, इयस and इष्ट are commonly added to the root from which the adjective has been derived, the vowel of the root being gunated; e.g.

```
क्षिप्र 'quick' (from rt. क्षिप्); Comp. क्षेपीयस्; Superl. क्षेपिष्ठ.
स्थिर 'firm' (from rt. स्था); ,, स्थेयस्; ,, स्थेष्ठ.
उरु 'wide' (from rt. वृ ); ,, वरीयस्; ,, वरिष्ठ.
```

Optionally क्षिप्रतर, क्षिप्रतम; स्थिरतर, स्थिरतम; उह्तर, उह्तमः

- § 174. The following are some special rules for the addition of ईयस् and इष्ट :
- (a) The final vowel of a masculine base which contains more than one syllable, or its final consonant together with the vowel preceding it, are dropped. e. g.

(b) The possessive affixes মন্, বন্, বন্ &c. are dropped; when the remainder of the base thereupon consists of only one syllable, it undergoes no change, except that its final resumes its original form; but when the remainder of the base contains more than one syllable, rule (a) is applicable to it; e. g.

स्निन् (i.e. स्नन् + विन्) 'wearing a garland;' Com. स्ननीयस्; Superl. स्निष्ठ. धनवन् (i.e. धन + वत्) 'possessed of wealth;' , धनीयस्; , धनिष्ठ. वसुमन् (i.e. वसु + मन्) 'possessed of wealth;' , वसीयस्; , विषठ.

(c) \forall i.e. ra is substituted for the vowel \Re of a base, when \Re is preceded by an initial consonant, and immediately followed by only one consonant, e. g.

कृश 'lean;' Comp. क्रशीयस्; Superl. क्रशिष्ठ.

दृढ 'hard;' " द्रढीयस्; " द्रढिष्ठ.

पृथु 'broad;' " प्रथीयस्; " प्रथिष्ठ.

भृश 'much;' " भ्रशीयस्; " भ्रशिष्ठ.

मृद् 'soft;' " म्रदीयस्; " म्रदिष्ठ.

but ऋषु 'straight;' " ऋषीयस्; " ऋषिष्ठ.

§ 175. Alphabetical list of some irregular Comparatives and Superlatives:—

Comp. नेदीयस; Superl. नेदिष्ठ. अन्तिक 'near;' अल्पीयसः " अल्पिष्ठ; or अल्प 'small;' कनीयसः " कानेष्ठ. * » कोदीयस्; » क्षोदिष्ठ. 'mean;' क्षद्र गुरु 'heavy;' गरीयस: " गरिष्ठ. " दीर्घ 'long;' द्राघीयस्; " द्राघिष्ठ. ,, दवीयस: " दविष्ठ. 'far;' दुर मशस्य 'praiseworthy;',, श्रेयस: श्रेष्ठ ; or ज्यायस: ज्येष्ठ. " 'dear;' प्रेयस्; मेष्ठ. प्रिय 'much;' भ्यिष्ठ. † बह भूयस्; " बहुल 'manifold;' बंहीयस: बंहिष्ठ. " यवीयस् ; " यविष्ठ: or 'young;' यवन् ,, कनीयस: कानिष्ठ. ,, साधीयस्; 'firm;' साधिष्ठ. वाढ " ,,

^{*} Compare कन्याः

वृद्ध 'old;' Comp. वर्षीयस्; Superl. वर्षिष्ठ ; or ज्यायस् ; ,,, ज्येष्ठ.
वृन्दारक 'great;' ,, वृन्दीयस् ; ,,, वृन्दिष्ठ.
स्थूल 'great;' ,, स्थवीयस् ; ,, स्थिविष्ठ.
स्थित् 'large;' ,, स्केयस् ; ,, स्केष्ठ.
हस्व 'short;' ,, हसीयस् ; ,, हसिष्ठ.

§ 176. The affixes तर and तम are sometimes added to comparatives and superlatives in ईयस् and इष्ठ, e.g. पापीयम्, पापीयस्तर; पापिष्ठतर, पापिष्ठतम; श्रेष्ठ, श्रेष्ठतम 'the very best.'

CHAPTER V.

PRONOUNS, PRONOMINAL ADJECTIVES, AND THEIR DECLENSION.

1.—Personal Pronouns.

§ 177. Bases :-

- 1. अस्मर् 'I;' special base for the Singular, मर्.
- 2. युष्मद् 'thou;' special base for the Singular, स्वद्.

The declension of these two pronouns is the same in all the three genders.

Singular.

N.	अहम् 'I;'	ल्वम् 'thou.
Ac.	माम् or मा	त्वाम् or त्वा
I.	मया	त्वया
D.	मह्यम् or मे	तुभ्यम् or ते
Ab.	मत्	स्वत्
G.	मम or मे	तव ०१ ते
\mathbf{I}_{t}	मयि	त्वयि

Dual.

N.	आवाम् 'we two;'	युवाम् 'you two
Ac.	आवाम् or नौ	युवाम् or वाम्
1.	आवाग्याम्	युवाभ्याम्
D.	आवाग्याम् or नी	युवाभ्याम् or वाम्
Ab.	आवाभ्याम्	युवाभ्याम्
G.	आवयोः or नी	युवयोः or वाम्
L.	आवयोः	युवयोः
	Plural.	
N.	वयम् 'we;'	यूयम् 'you.'
Ac.	अस्मान् or नः	युष्मान् or वः
I.	अस्माभिः	युष्माभिः
D.	अस्मभ्यम् or नः	युष्मभ्यम् or वः
Ab.	अस्मत् े	युष्मत्

§ 178. The optional shorter forms मा, त्वा, मे, ते, ने।, वाम् and न:, व: are never used at the beginning of a sentence or of a verse. Moreover the fuller forms माम्, त्वाम् &c. only are used before the particles च, वा, ह, अह and एव, e. g. त्वां मां च 'thee and me,' (not त्वां मा च).

युष्माकम् or वः

अटम

युष्मास्

2.—Demonstrative Pronouns.

§ 179. Bases :-

G.

L.

- 1. त्द 'that' or 'he, she, it' (who or which has been mentioned);
- 2. एतर् 'this' (who or which is very near to the speaker);
- 3. इदम् 'this' (referring to what is near);

अस्माकम् or नः

अस्मासु

4. अदस 'that' (referring to what is remote).

base:	तद्	एतद्	३५ म्	अपर्
		Mascu	line.	
		Sing	ular.	
N.	सः	एषः	अयम्	असौ
Ac.	तम्	एतम् or एनम्	इमम् or एनम्	अमुम्
I.	तेन	एतेन or एनेन	अनेन or एनेन	अमुना
D.	तस्मै	एतस्मै	अस्मै	अमुष्मै
Ab.	तस्मात्	एतस्मात्	अस्मात्	अमुष्मात्
G.	तस्य	एतस्य	अस्य	अमुष्य
L.	तस्मिन्	एतास्मन्	अस्मिन्	अमुध्मिन्

· Dual.

N.	तौ	एती	इमा	अमू
Ac.	तैं।	एती or एनी	इमी or एनी	अमू
I.D.Ab.		एताभ्याम्	आभ्याम्	अमूभ्याम्
G.L.	तयोः	एतयोः or एनयोः	अनयोः or एनयोः	अमुयोः

Plural.

N.	ते	एते	इमे	अमी
Ac.	तान्	एतान् ०० एनान्	इमान् or एनान्	अमृन्
I.	तैः	एतेः ।	एभिः 🐪	अमीभिः
D.Ab.	तेभ्यः	एतेभ्यः	एभ्यः	अमीभ्यः
G.	तेषाम्	एतेपाम्	एषाम्	अमीषाम्
L.	तेषु े	एतेषु `	एव े	अमीषु े

Feminine.

Singular.

N.	सा	एवा	इयम्	असौ
Ac.	ताम्	एताम् or एनाम्	इमाम् or एनाम्	अमूम्
I.	तया	एतया от एनया	अनया or एनया	अमुया
D.	तस्यै	एतस्यै	अस्यै	अमुष्यै
Ab.G.	तस्याः	एतस्याः	अस्याः	अमुष्याः
L.	तस्याम्	एतस्याम्	अस्याम्	अमुप्याम्

Dual.

Ń.	ते	एते	इमे	अमृ
Ac.	ते	एते or एने	इमे or एने	अमू
I.D.Ab.	ताभ्याम्	एताभ्याम्	आभ्याम्	अमृभ्याम्
G.L.	तयोः	एतयोः or एनयोः	अनयोः or एनयोः	अमुयोः े

Plural.

N.	ताः	एताः	इमाः	अमृः
Ac.	ताः	एताः ०० एनाः	इमाः or एनाः	अमू:
I.	ताभिः	एताभिः	આમિઃ	अमूभिः
D.Ab.	ताभ्यः	एताभ्यः	आभ्यः	अमूभ्यः
G.	तासाम्	एतासाम्	आसाम्	अमूषाम्
L.	नासु े	एतामु े	आमु	अमृपु

8 s G

Neuter.

Singular.

N. तत् एतत् इदम् अदः Ac. तत् एतत् or एनत् इदम् or एनत् अदः

I. and the following cases like the Masc.

Dual.

N. ते एते इमे अमू
Ac. ते एते or एने इमे or एने अमू

I. and the following cases like the Masc.

Plural.

I. and the following cases like the Masc.

§ 180. The final Visarga of the N. Sing. Masc. सः and एपः is dropped before words beginning with any other letter than short अ; before words beginning with short अ, अ: is changed to ओ and the initial अ dropped; e.g. सः + आह becomes स आह, सः + गच्छित becomes स गच्छित, but सः + अववीत् = सो अविति.

§ 181. The optional forms एनम्, एनेन &c. in the Accusatives Sing. Du. and Plur., the Instr. Sing. and the Gen. and Loc. Du. of एतद् and इसम् are used instead of एतम्, एतेन &c. and इसम्, अनेन &c. in a subsequent clause when the persons or things denoted by them have in a preceding clause been denoted by forms of एतद् and इदम्; e. g. अनेन ज्याक-एणमधीतमेनं छन्दो ८६याप्य 'he has studied grammar, teach him prosody.'

3.—The Relative Pronoun.

§ 182. Base :— यद 'who, which.'

	` '		
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
		Singular.	
N.	यः	या	यत्
Ac.	यम्	याम्	यत्
I.	येन	यया	येन
D.	यस्मै	यस्यै	यस्मै
Ab.	यस्मात्	यस्याः	यस्मात्
G.	यस्य	यस्याः	यस्य
L.	यस्मिन्	यस्याम्	यस्मिन्

		Dual.	
N. Ac.	यी	ये	ये
I. D. Ab.	याभ्याम्	याभ्याम्	याभ्याम्
G. L.	ययोः े	ययोः े	ययोः े
		Plural.	
N.	ये	याः	यानि
Ac.	यान्	याः	यानि
I.	यैः े	याभिः	यैः
D. Ab.	येभ्यः	याभ्यः	येभ्यः
G.	येषाम्	यासाम्	येषाम्
L.	येषु `	यासु े	येषु.

4.—The Interrogative Pronoun.

§ 183. Base: - किस् 'who? which? what?'

I	Masc.		Neut.
		Singular.	
N.	कः	का	किम्
Ac.	कम्	काम्	किम्
I.	केन	कया	केन
D.	कस्मै	कस्यै	कस्मै
Ab.	कस्मात्	कस्याः	कस्मात्
G.	कस्य	क स्याः	कस्य
L.	कास्मिन्	कस्याम्	कस्मिन्
		Dual.	
N. Ac.	की	के	के
I. D. Ab.	काभ्याम्	काभ्याम्	काभ्याम्
G. L.	कयोः े	कयोः े	कयोः
		Plural.	
N.	के	काः	कानि
Ac.	कान्	काः	कानि
I.	केः `	काभिः	कैः
D.Ab.	केभ्यः	काभ्यः	केम्यः
G.	केषाम्	कासाम्	केषाम्
L.	केषु े	कासु े	केषु े

§ 184. कत्र 'who or which of two?' and कत्म 'who or which of many?' are in all the three genders declined regularly like त्र (§ 179.)

5 .- Indefinite Pronouns.

§ 185. Indefinite pronouns are formed by the addition of चित्, or of चन or of अपि, to the interrogative pronoun किम् in all its cases: किंचित् or किंचन, or किमपि 'some one, something; any one, anything.'

Masc. Sing. N. काश्चित्, कश्चन, कोऽपि;
Ac. कंचित्, कंचन, कमपि;
I. केनचित्, केनचन, केनापि; &c.

§ 186. चित्, चन, and अपि are in the same manner added to derivatives of किम्; e. g. कित 'how many?' कितिचन् 'some;' कदा 'when? कदाचिन्, or कदाचन, or कदापि 'sometime, any time,' &c.

6.-Reflexive Pronouns.

- § 187. The meaning of the reflexive pronoun is in Sanskrit expressed by the noun आत्मन् 'soul, self' (§ 116); though itself always masculine, it denotes all the three genders, and it is used only in the Singular, even when referring to several persons: e.g. न ज्ञाचाम्यहमात्मानम् 'I (i.e. Damayantî) do not sorrow for myself;' गोपायन्ति कुलस्लिय आत्मानम् 'noble women protect themselves.'
 - § 188. The indeclinable स्वयम् is employed, like the English 'self,' to express emphasis or distinction; e. g. स्वयमहमवसम् 'I myself dwelt.'

7 .- Possessive Pronouns.

fem. ('my, mine.') § 189. मदीय masc. neut., मदीया मामक masc. neut., मामिका मामकीन masc. neut., मामकीना त्वदीय masc. neut., त्वदीया fem. } 'thy, thine.' तावक masc. neut., तावकी तावकीन masc. neut., तावकीना fem. अस्मदीय masc. neut., अस्मदीया fem. our, ours. आस्माक masc. neut., आस्माकी fem. आस्माकीन masc. neut., आस्माकीना fem.

§ 190. All these possessive pronouns, except स्त्र, are declined regularly like कान्त (§ 131), and नदो (§ 141). स्त्र follows § 199.

8 .- Correlative Pronouns.

§ 191. Correlative pronouns are derived from the bases of the pronouns तर, एतर, इदम, यर् and किम्.

§ 192. तावन्, एतावन्, इयन्, यावन् and कियन्, follow Declension VIII. (§ 109). तिन, यिन and कित are declined only in the Plural; they take no termination in the N. and Ac., in the remaining cases they follow अग्नि (§ 136); e.g. N. and Ac. तिन, I. तिनिभः &c. ताहृद्या, एताहृद्या &c. follow Decl. II. (§ 76); e.g. Masc. Sing. N. ताहृक्, Ac. ताहृद्याम् &c. ताहृद्या, एताहृद्या &c. वाहृद्या, वाह्या &c. वाह्या

9.—Reciprocal Pronouns.

§ 193. The reciprocal pronouns अन्योन्य, इतरेतर, परस्पर 'each other, one another,' appear commonly only in the Accusative or adverbial form

अन्योन्यम्, इतरेतरम्, परस्परम्, or as first members of compounds, e.g. धन्योन्यसंयोग, इतरेतरयोग, परस्परसंबन्ध 'mutual union.' But other forms occur occasionally, e.g. Sing. I. अन्योन्येन; G. अन्योन्यस्य; L. अन्योन्यस्मिन्. Ab. परस्परात् G. परस्परस्य.

10.—Pronominal Adverbs.

§ 194. The pronominal adverbs which are most commonly used, are derived from the bases of the pronouns तद्, इदम् (special base for several forms, अ), यद्, and किस् (in some adverbs क्):

Bases:	तद्,	इदम् (भ)	यद्	किम् (कु).
1.	नतः ' thence, there- upon, therefore.'	इत: } 'hence, अत: } therefore.'	यतः 'whence, since,because.'	कुतः 'whence?' why? how?'
2.	तत्र 'there.'	अल 'here.'	यत्र ' where.'	कुल क }' where ?'
3.	तथा 'thus.'	इत्थम् 'thus.'	यथा ' as.'	कथम् 'how?'
4.	नदा (then, at नदानीम्) that time.	इदानीम् 'now.'	यदा ' when.'	कदा 'when ?'
5.	तर्हि 'then, there-' fore.'	1	यर्हि 'when.'	कर्हि 'when?'

11.—Pronominal Adjectives.

§ 195. अन्य 'another,' अन्यत्र 'either of two,' इतर 'other,' and एकतम 'one of many,' are in all the three genders declined like तद् (179); e.g.

Sing. N. Masc. अन्यः, Fem. अन्याः; Neut. अन्यत्. D. ,, अन्यस्मैः; ,, अन्यस्मैः ,, अन्यस्मैः. Plur. N. ,, अन्योः; ,, अन्यानि. &c.

अन्यतम 'one of many' is declined like कान्त (§ 131).

§ 196. सर्व 'every, all,' विश्व 'every, all,' सम when conveying the sense 'all,' सिम 'all,' एकतर 'one of two,' follow the same declension, except in the N. Ac. Sing. of the neuter gender where they follow कान्त; e. g.

Sing. N. Masc. सर्वः; Fem. सर्वा; Neut. सर्वम्.
D. ,, सर्वस्मै; ,, सर्वस्यै ,, सर्वस्मै.
Plur. N. ,, सर्वे; ,, सर्वाः; ,, सर्वाण. &c.

- § 197. उभय 'both' has according to the best authorities no Dual; in the Sing, and Plur. Masc. and Neut. it is declined like सर्वे. The Fem. is उभयी, declined like नदी (§ 141).—उभ 'both' is invariably dual, and declined like कान्त (§ 131).
- § 198. नेम 'half,' is declined like स्व ; but the N. Plur. Masc. is नेम or नेमा:
- § 199. अञ्चर 'lower, inferior,' अन्तर 'outer,' अपर 'other,' अपर 'posterior, western,' उत्तर 'superior, northern, subsequent,' दक्षिण 'right, southern' (—not दक्षिण 'clever,' which follows कान्त throughout), पर 'subsequent,' पूर्व 'prior, eastern,' and स्व'own' are declined like स्व, but they may in the Ab. and L. Sing., and in the N. Plur. optionally follow कान्त (§ 131); e.g.

Masc. Sing. D. अधरस्मे; Ab. अधरस्मात् or अधरात्; Plur. N. अधरे or अधराः.

§ 200. अर्थ 'half,' अन्य 'little, few,' कित्यय 'some,' and चर्म 'last,' follow कान्त throughout; but they may form the N. Plur. Masc. optionally like सर्व (§ 196); e.g.

Masc. Plur. N. अर्धाः or अर्धे.

कतिपय forms its Feminine कतिपया or कतिपयी, the latter declined like नदी.

CHAPTER VI.

NUMERALS AND THEIR DECLENSION.

§ 201. Cardinals and Ordinals:

1	8	एक 'one.'	भथम m. n. भथमा f. 'first.'
2	२	द्धि	दितीय, ॰या
3	₹	वि	तृतीय, °या
4	S	चतुर्	चतुर्थ, ॰थीं
5	Q	पन्चन्	पञ्चम, भी
6	É	पप्	पष्ठ, ॰र्डा
7	૭	सप्तन्	सप्तम, ॰र्मा
8	1	अष्टन्	अप्टम, °मी
9	9	नवन्	नवम, [्] मी
10	30	दशन्	दशम, भी

11		एकाद शन्	एकादश, [्] शी
12	•	द्दादशन्	द्दादश, °शी
13		त्रयोदशन्	त्रयोदश, ॰शी
14		चतुर्दशन्	चतुर्दश, ॰शी
15	१५	पञ्चदशन्	पञ्चदश, श्री
16	, ,	षाडशन्	षोडरा, ॰शी
17	१७	सप्तदशन्	सप्तदश, ॰शी
18		अष्टादशन्	अष्टादश, ॰शी
19	86	नवदशन् or	नवदश, ॰शी; or ऊनविंश, ॰शी; or
		ऊन विंशति	ऊनविं शतितम, ॰मी
20	२०	विंशति f	विंश, °शी or विंशतितम, °मी
21	२१	एकविंशति	एकविंश, ॰शी, or ॰तितम, ॰मी
22	२२	दाविंशति	द्याविंदा, ॰द्गी, or ॰िततम, ॰मी
23	२३	लयोविंशति	त्रयोविंदा, ^० दाी, " " "
24	२ 8	चतुर्विशति	चतुर्विश, ॰शी, ,, " "
25	२५	पञ्चिवंशित	पञ्चिवंश, ॰शी, " " "
26	२६	षड़िंशति	षिंद्वा, ेशी, ", ", ",
27	२७	सप्तविंशति	सप्तविंश, ॰शी, " " "
28		अष्टाविंशति	अष्टाविंश, ॰शी, " " "
29	२९	नवविंशति or	नवाविंश, °शी, or नविंशतितम,
		जनविं शत्	ंमी, or जनित्रा, ंशी, or जन-
		`	्र त्रिंशत्तम, °मी
30	३०	त्रिंशत् <i>f</i> .	विंश, ॰शी or विंशत्तम, ॰मी
31		एकविंशत्	एकविंश ॰शी or एकविंशत्तम, ॰मी
32	37	द्दाविंशत्	
33	३३	वयस्विशत्	
34	₹8	चतुरित्रशत्	
35	३५	पञ्चितंशत्	
36	३६	षट्त्रिंशत्	
37	३७	सप्ताविंशत्	
38	36	अष्टाविंशत्	
39	39	नविवंशत् or	
		ऊ नचत्वारिंइ	ा त्

40 ४० चत्वारिंशत् f. चत्वारिंश, ॰शी or चत्वारिंशत्तम, ॰मी

41 ४१ एकचत्वारिंशत्

42 ४२ द्वाचत्वारिंशत् or दिचत्वारिंशत्

43 ४**२ वयश्वत्वारिंशत्** or विचव्वारिंशत्

44 ४४ च्तृश्वलारिशत्

45 ४५ पञ्चचत्वारिंशत्

46 ४६ षट्चत्वारिंशत्

47 ४७ समचल्वारिशत्

48 ४८ अष्टाचन्नारिशन् or अष्टचन्नारिशन्

49 ४९ नवचत्वारिंशत् or ऊनपञ्चाशत्

50 ५० पत्चारात् f. पत्चारा, cशी or पत्चारात्तम, cभी

51 ५१ एकप व्याशत्

52 **५२** द्वापञ्चाशत् or द्विपञ्चाशत्

53 ५**३ त्रयः** पञ्चाशत् or त्रिपञ्चाशत्

54 ५४ चतुःपञ्चाशत्

<u> 55 ५५ पञ्चपञ्चाशत्</u>

ण्य २५ प त्वपश्वाशत्

56 ५६ पट्पन्बाशत्

57 ५७ सप्तपञ्चारात्

58 ५८ अष्टापञ्चारात् or अष्टपञ्चारात्

59 **५९ नवप** न्ह्याशत् or जनपष्टि

60 ६० पष्टि f. पष्टितम, °मी

61 ६२ एकपप्टि एकपप्ट, ॰टी or एकपप्टितम, ॰मी

62 ६२ द्वापष्टि or द्विपष्टि

 $9 \, \mathrm{s} \, \mathrm{g}$

63 ६३ त्रयण्यष्टि or तिपष्टि

64 ६४ चतुष्षष्टि

65 ६५ पञ्चपष्टि

66 ६६ षट्षष्टि

67 ६७ सप्तषष्टि

68 **६८ अ**ष्टाषष्टि or अष्टषष्टि

69 **६**९ नवषष्टि or उनसप्तति

70 ७० सप्तति f. सप्ततितम, ॰मी.

71 ७१ एकसप्तित एकसप्तत, ॰ती or एकसप्तितम, ॰मी.

72 ७२ द्वासप्तति or द्विसप्तति

73 ७३ त्रयस्सप्तति or व्रिसप्तति

74 ७४ चतुस्समित

75 ७५ पञ्चसप्तति

76 ७६ षट्सप्तति

77 ७७ सप्तसप्ति

78 ७८ अष्टासप्तति or अष्टसप्तति

79 ७९ नवसप्तति or उनाशीति

80 ८० अशीति f. अशीतितम, $^{\circ}$ मी.

81 ८९ एकाशीति एकाशीत ॰ती, or एकाशीतितम, ॰मी.

82 ८२ इयशीति

83 ८३ झ्यशीति

84 ८४ चतुरशीति

85 ८५ पञ्चाशीति

86 ८६ षडशीति

87 ८७ सप्ताशीति

88 ८८ अष्टाशीति

NUMERALS.

89 ८९ नवाशीति or े जननवति e० नवित f. नवतितम, भी 90 91 ९१ एकनवति एकनवत, ॰ती or एकनवतितम, ॰मी. ९२ द्दानवति or **हिनवाि** ९३ वयोनवति or निनवति 94 ९४ चतुर्नवति 95 ९५ पञ्चनवाति 96 ९६ षण्णवति 97 ९७ सप्तनवति 98 ९८ अष्टानवृति or अष्टनवति ९९ नवनवति or 99 **जनशत** शततम, प्मी. 100 १०० शत n. 200 २०० दिशत n. or हे शते दिशततम, °मी. ३०० विशत n. or वीणि शतानि ४०० चतुरुात n. or 400 चत्वारि शतानि 500 ५०० पञ्चशत n. or पञ्च शतानि ६०० षट्शत n. or षट् शतानि 700 ७०० सप्तशत n. or सप्त शतानि 800 ८०० अप्टशत n. or अष्ट शतानि 900 ९०० नवशत n. or

नव शतानि

1000 १००० सहस्र n. or दश- सहस्रतम, भी. शत n. or दशशती f.

10,000 १०००० अयुत n.

100,000 १०००० लक्ष n. लक्षा f.

§ 202. The cardinal numbers between 100 and 200, 200 and 300 & c., are commonly expressed by means of अधिक 'exceeded by,' e. g. पञ्चिकिं रातम् or पञ्चाधिकरातम् '100 exceeded by 5', i.e. 105; पञ्चदशाधिक रातम् or पञ्चरशाधिकरातम् 115; पञ्चारादिधकं रातम्, or पञ्चारादिधकरातम्, 150. Similarly ऊन is used to denote 'diminished by,' e. g. पञ्चीनं रातम् or पञ्चोनरातम् '100 diminished by 5,' i. e. 95.

§ 203. In order to denote the cardinal numbers 111—159, 211—259 &c., one may derive from the cardinals एकादशन् 11, &c. an adjective which is formally the same as the shorter form of the corresponding ordinal, and make it agree with the cardinal for 100, 200 &c. in gender, number, and case; e.g. पञ्चदशं शत्म् 115; पञ्चाशं शतम् 150; पञ्चदशं द्विशतम् 215 &c.

Declension of the Cardinals and Ordinals.

§ 204. एक 'one' (Plur. 'some') is declined in the Sing. and Plur. in all the three genders, and follows the declension of सर्व (§ 196); e. g.

Sing. N. एक: m., एका f., एकम् n.
D. एकस्मे m., एकस्मे f., एकस्मे n.
Plur. N. एकं m., एकाः f., एकानि n.

§ 205. fa 'two' is declined only in the Dual.

N. V. Ac. दी m. दे f. दे n.

I. D. Ab. दाम्याम् m. f. n.

G. L. इयो: m. f. n.

§ 206. ति 'three' and चतुर् 'four' are declined in the Plur. in all the three genders.

	Mas	c.	Fe	m.	Neut.	
N.V.	त्रयः	चलारः	तिस्रः	चतस्रः	त्रीणि	चलारि
Ac.	त्रीन्	चतुरः	<i>}</i> """	13131	elli 1	· · · · · ·
I.	विभिः	चतुर्भिः	तिसृभिः	चतसृभिः	विभिः	चतुर्भिः
D.Ab.	त्रिभ्यः	चतुर्भाः	तिसृभ्यः	चतसृभ्यः	त्रि भ्यः	चतुर्भ्यः
G.	त्रयाणाम्	चतुर्णाम्	तिसृणाम्	चतसृणाम्		चतुर्णाम्
L.	तिषु ं	चतुर्ष	तिसृषु	चतसृषु	विष ्	चतुर्षु

- § 207. पञ्चन 'five,' सप्तन 'seven,' नवन 'nine' and the following cardinals up to नवदञ्चन have one form only for all the three genders, and are declined in the Plural, thus: N. V. Ac. पञ्च; I. पञ्चिभ:; D. Ab. पञ्चभ्यः G. पञ्चानामः; L. पञ्चसु-
- § 208. qq' six' has one form for all the three genders and is declined in the Plural, thus: N. V. Ac. पट्: I. पाँडु:; D. Ab. पड्स्य:; G. पण्णाम्;
- § 209. अष्टन् 'eight' has one form for all the three genders and is declined in the Plural, thus:-

N.V. Ac. अप्ट or अप्टी

अष्टभिः or अष्टाभिः

D. Ab. अष्टभ्यः or अष्टाभ्यः

अष्टानाम्

अप्रसु or अप्रासु

- § 210. The cardinals from ऊनविंदाति 19, विंदाति 20, to नवनवित 99, are feminine substantives, and follow as such Decl. XIII., or II.; e.g. N. বিহারি: 20, पञ्चाञान् 50; Ac. विञ्ञातिम्, पञ्चाञातम्; I. विञ्ञात्या, पञ्चाञाता &c.--ञात 100 &c. follow कान्त (§ 131).
- § 211. The ordinals follow in Masc. and Neut. कान्त (§ 131), in the Feminine either कान्ता, or नदो (§ 141). But प्रथम 'the first' may optionally form the N. Plur. Masc., and द्वितीय and तृतीय may optionally form the D. Ab. and L. Sing Masc. Fem. Neut., like अन्य (§ 195); e.g.

Sing. N. प्रथमः m. प्रथमा f. प्रथमम् n. D. प्रथमाय m. प्रथमाय f. प्रथमाय n.

प्रथमाः f प्रथमानि n. Plur. N. मथमाः or प्रथमे m.

Sing. N. दितीयः m. दितीया f. दितीयम् n.

D. दितीयाय or दितीयाये or दितीयाय or हितीयस्मै m. हितीयस्यै f. हितीयस्मै n.

Plur. N. दितीयाः m. दितीयाः f. दितीयानि n.

§ 212. Numeral Adverbs:

- (a) सकृत् 'once;' द्वि: 'twice;' त्वि: 'thrice;' चनु: 'four times;' पञ्चकृतः 'five times;' प्रकृत्व: 'six times,' &c.
- (b) एकथा 'in one way;' द्विया or द्वेया 'in two ways;' विधा or तथा 'in three ways; ' चन्धी 'in four ways;' पञ्चधा 'in five ways;' पोटा or पर्धा 'in six ways,' &c.

(c) एकदाः 'singly, by ones;' द्विदाः 'two and two, by twos;' বিহা: 'three and three, by threes,' &c.

§ 213. Other numeral derivatives:

(a) इय m. n., इयी f. or दित्य m. n., दित्यी f. 'twofold, consisting of two parts;'

लय m. n., त्रयी f. or लितय m. n. लितयी f. 'threefold, consisting of three parts;'

चतुष्ट्य m. n., चतुष्ट्यी f. 'fourfold, consisting of four parts;' पञ्चतप m. n., पञ्चतयी f. 'fivefold, consisting of five parts,' &c.

These adjectives are declined regularly in the Masc. and Neut. like কাৰে, (§ 131) in the Fem. like ন্থা (§ 141); but in the N. Plur. Masc. they may optionally follow অন্য (§ 195); e. g.

Sing. N. इयः m.; ϵ या f; ϵ यम् n. Plur. N. ϵ याः or ϵ ये; m.; ϵ याः f; ϵ यािन n.

(b) इय n. or इयी f., or द्वितय, n. 'a pair.'
लय n. or लयी f. or लितय n. 'a triad, or collection of three.'
चतुष्ट्य n. 'a collection of four.'
पञ्चत् f. 'a pentad, or collection of five.'
षष्ट n. 'a collection of six.'
की दशत् f. 'a decad, or collection of ten,' &c.

CHAPTER VII.

CONJUGATION OF VERBS.

- § 214. Verbs are given in the dictionary in the form of roots; e. g. মু 'to be,' মুহ 'to eat,' &c.
- § 215. (a) Conjugation consists in making the verbal root undergo certain modifications and in the addition to it of certain prefixes and terminations, which denote the various persons, numbers, voices, tenses, and moods, and by which primitive verbs are distinguished from derivative verbs.
- (b) Some tenses are formed by means of auxiliary verbs; (Periphrastic tenses).

- § 216. (a) Verbs have three Numbers, a singular number, a dual number, and a plural number, and in each number three Persons, a first person, a second person, and a third person. The dual number denotes, as it does in declension, 'two.'
- (b) The terminations which denote the persons in the different numbers are called personal terminations.
- § 217. (a) Verbs have six Tenses, viz. Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Aorist, Future, and Conditional. The Perfect, the Aorist, and the Future have each two forms; Reduplicated Perfect and Periphrastic Perfect; Radical Aorist and S-Aorist; Simple Future and Periphrastic Future.
 - (b) The Aorist denotes time past.
- § 218. (a) The Present tense distinguishes three Moods, Present Indicative (commonly called Present), Present Potential or Optative (commonly called Potential or Optative), and Present Imperative (commonly called Imperative). The Imperfect and the Aorist distinguish each an Indicative and a Subjunctive. The remaining tenses have only an Indicative. There exists, besides, the Benedictive, which, although it might be considered a Potential of the Aorist, it is customary to treat as a separate tense.
- (b) The Subjunctive of the Imperfect and of the Aorist is, in classical Sanskrit, used only after the prohibitive particle π and after π It differs from the Indicative by the absence of the Augment which is prefixed to the root in the Indicative; e. g.

rt. भू ' to be;' Impf. Ind. अभवन् ; Subj. भवन्.
" Aor. Ind. अभून् ; Subj. भून्.
rt. इष् ' to wish ;' Impf. Ind. ऐच्छन् ; Subj. इच्छन्.
मा भून्, मा स्म भवन्, 'he should not be.'

In the following it will be unnecessary to treat separately of the Impf. Subj. and Aor. Subj., and the terms Imperfect and Aorist will be used for the Impf. Ind. and Aor. Ind. only.

(c) The Potential or Optative of the Present denotes possibility, probability, supposition, hope, wish, command, &c., and its meaning may be expressed by such auxiliary verbs as 'may, shall,' &c.; sometimes it may be translated by the English Subjunctive mood. The Benedictive is used to express a blessing or wish.

§ 219. A table showing the tenses and moods which are in use in classical Sanskrit:—

	A	В	С	D
	Indicative.	Subjunctive.	Potential.	Imperative.
1.	Present.		Present.	Present.
2.	Imperfect.	Imperfect.		
3.	Perfect. (a) Reduplicated. (b) Periphrastic.			er en
4.	Aorist. (a) Radical. (b) S-Aorist.	Aorist.	Benedictive.	
5.	Future.			
	(a) Simple.			
	(b) Periphrastic.			
6.	Conditional.		laginer in the latest and the latest	

§ 220. The conjugation of verbs is divided into:-

I .- Conjugation of Primitive Roots, and

II .- Conjugation of Derivative Verbal Bases.

The conjugation of derivative verbal bases is subdivided into:-

- 1. Conjugation of roots of the tenth (churâdi) class and of the Causal.
- 2. Conjugation of the Desiderative.
- 3. Conjugation of the Frequentative.
- 4. Conjugation of Nominal verbs.

I.—CONJUGATION OF PRIMITIVE ROOTS.

§ 221. Primitive Roots are the roots contained in the first nine classes of the collections of roots compiled by the Native grammarians. They differ from derivative verbal bases in this:—in the case of derivative verbal bases the personal terminations and the characteristic marks of the various tenses and moods cannot, in general, be added to the root before by the addition of certain letters or other modifications which remain throughout in all tenses and moods, a derivative base has been derived from it; in the case of primitive roots the personal terminations

and the characteristic marks of the various tenses and moods are (with some modifications in the special tenses) combined with the simple and unmodified root; e.g.

Prim. root. Causal Base. Rt. of cl. X. च्र 'to Desid. Base. या 'to go;' यापि 'to cause यियास 'to wish Deriv. Base. चारि. to go.' to go.' Pres. Ind. याति यियासति yiyasa-ti; चोर्यति choray-a-ti; यापयति yapayyû-ti; a-ti: Simple Fut. यास्यति यापिय्यति, yapay- वियासियति yiyas- चार्याय्यति chorayyû-sya-ti. i-shya-ti. i-shya-ti.

- § 222. Primitive roots are conjugated in three voices, viz:-
- (a) In the Parasmaipada or 'active voice' (literally 'voice for another');
- (b) In the Atmanepada or 'reflective voice' (literally 'voice for one's self'); and
 - (c) In the Passive voice.

In the Parasmaipada and Âtmanepada the personal termination denotes the agent of the action which is expressed by the root, e. g. Par. द्वानि dadá-ti, give-he i. e. 'he gives;' Âtm. आदने, ûdat-te, take-he, i. e. 'he takes.' In the Passive voice the personal termination denotes either the object of the action expressed by the root, e. g. दोयेत diya-te, givenis-he, i. e. 'he is given,' or it denotes, in the case of intransitive verbs, the action itself which is expressed by the root, e. g. गम्येत (तेन,) it is gone (by him) i. e. he goes.

§ 223. In the Perfect, the Aorist, the two Futures, the Conditional, and the Benedictive, the formation of the Passive voice is generally the same as that of the Âtmanepada or reflective voice. In the three moods of the Present tense, however, and in the Imperfect, the formation of the Âtmanepada differs from that of the Passive, and it is therefore necessary to separate the conjugation of the latter voice from that of the Parasmaipada and Âtmanepada.

1.—THE PARASMAIPADA AND ÂTMANEPADA.

 \S 224. Many roots are throughout all tenses and moods conjugated both in Parasmaipada and in $\hat{\Lambda}$ tmanepada, others only in one voice; others again are conjugated in one voice, but they also form some tenses in the other voice; some are restricted to one voice or the other, as certain prepositions are prefixed to them.

§ 225. The Parasmaipada may be said to be used, when the fruit or consequence of the action expressed by the verb accrues to another person or thing than the agent, whereas the Âtmanepada is employed when the fruit or consequence of the action expressed by the verb accrues to the agent; e. g. कू 'to do;' Pres. Ind. Par. करोति 'he does' (for somebody else), Âtmane. करते 'he does' (for himself). यज्ञ 'to sacrifice;' Pres. Ind. Par. यज्ञति (the priest) sacrifices (for somebody else); Âtmane. यज्ञते (the sacrificer) sacrifices (for himself). दा 'to give;' Pres. Ind. Par. ददानि 'he gives.' आदा 'to take;' Pres. Ind. Âtm. आदन्ते 'he takes.' This rule is, however, by no means universally valid and the right use of the two voices must be learnt from the practice of the best writers or from the dictionary.

§ 226. The Parasmaipada and Âtmanepada are formally distinguished by two sets of *Personal terminations*, one of which is added in the Parasmaipada, whereas the other set is always added in the Âtmanepada.

§ 227. The following table contains the personal terminations which with some modifications, are added in the various tenses and moods in Parasmaipada and Âtmanepada. The first column contains the personal terminations of the Present Indicative and of the Simple Future, the second those of the Imperfect, the Present Potential, the Aorist, the Conditional, and the Benedictive; the third those of the Reduplicated Perfect, and the fourth those of the Present Imperative.

Personal terminations of the various tenses and moods in Parasmaipada and Atmanepada.

	4										
		I.			II.		II	Į.	IV.		
		_					^				
						Imperf I	Pres. Pot.,				
		Pı	es. I	nd. & S	imple	Aorist,	Condit. &	Redupl.	Perfect.	Pres. In	nperat.
				Fut.	-	Ben	edict.				
		I	aras	mai. At	mane.	Parasmai.	Atmane.	Parasmai.	Atmane.	Parasmai.	Atmans.
	ſ	1.	मि		ए	अस	इ	अ	ए	आनि	ऐ
Sing.	₹		सि		मे	ः(स्) न्	थाः(थास्)	थ	से	धि	€ व
Š	ļ				."	150	41.74.61				
	C	3.	दि		ते	न्	त	अ	ए	तु	ताम्
	_	,	_			·		_	वहे	2777	आव है
-	1		वः	(वस्)	वह	व	व[ह	व	वह	आव	આ વફ
Dual	{	2.	थः	(थम्)	आथे	तम्	आथाम्	अ थुः	आधे	तम्	आथाम्
	j			(तस्)	आंत	ताम्	आताम्	अनुः	भात	ताम्	भाताम्
	,			•	•				_2		आमहै
	1	ı.	मः	(मस्)	मह	म	महि	म	महे	आम	आसह
P'ur	{	2.	थ		ध्वे	त	ध्वम्	अ	ध्वे	त	ध्वम्
Fina	l	3.	आ	न्त	ध्वे अन्ते	अन्	भन्त	ਰ:	इरे	भन्न	अन्ताम्

Augment and Reduplication.

- In order to save repetition we give here the general rules concerning the Augment and the Reduplication of roots.
- § 229. (a) The Augment (i. e. 'increase') consists in the vowel 37, prefixed to the root; e.g.

rt. तुद् 'to strike;' Impf. Par. अतुदत् a-tudat.

(b) When the augment 3 is prefixed to a root commencing with a vowel, the result of the combination of the two vowels is the Vriddhivowel or the Vriddhi-syllable of the radical vowel; e.g.

rt. अत् 'to go;' Impf. Par. rt. आस् 'to sit;' Impf. Âtm. आस्त. rt. इष् 'to wish,' Special base इच्छ; Impf. Par. ऐच्छत्.

rt. ईस 'to see;' Impf. Âtm. ऐक्षत. rt. उत् 'to go;' Impf. Par. शोखत् rt. उह् 'to comprehend;' Impf. Âtm. औहत. ओखत्.

rt. ऋ। 'to go ;' Impf. Par. आर्घत्. rt. एच् 'to grow;' Impf. Âtm. ऐधत.

rt. आंख 'to dry;' Impf. Par.

(c) When one or more prepositions are prefixed to a root, the augment takes its place after the preposition or prepositions and immediately before the root; e. g.

rt. पन् with prep. उद् ; Pres. Ind. Par. जन्मनित् ; Impf. Par. जन्मनिन् ud-apatat.

- सम् and जर्; Pres. Ind. Par. समुखनति; Impf. Par. समुदपनन् samud-apatat.
- (d) When the letter स is prefixed to क 'to do,' after the prepositions सम, परि, उप, or to क 'to scatter,' after the prepositions उप or प्रति, the augment and the reduplicative syllable take their place after the prepositions but before the inserted स्; e. g. Pres. Ind. Par. संस्करोति; Impf. समस्करानुः Perf. संचस्कारः
- Reduplication consists in the doubling of the first vowel of a root together with any consonant or consonants that precede it; e. g.

rt, तद 'to strike;' reduplicated तुत्द. rt. दरिद्रा 'to be poor;' ,, ददरिद्रा. That portion of a reduplicated form which is prefixed to the root is called the reduplicative syllable, e. g. the first न in नुनुद, or the first द in ददिद्रा.

§ 231. (a) An aspirate letter of a root is in the reduplicative syllable represented by the corresponding unaspirate letter; e. g.

```
rt. छिद् 'to split;' reduplicated चिच्छिद्. (§ 54).
rt. धा 'to place;' ,, दधा.
rt. भुज् 'to enjoy;' ,, बुभुज्.
```

(b) A guttural by the corresponding palatal (guttural aspirate by palatal unaspirate); ह by ज; e. g.

```
rt. कम् 'to love;' reduplicated चक्रम्.
rt. गम् 'to go;' ,, जगम्.
rt. खन् 'to dig;' ,, चखन्.
rt. घम् 'to eat;' ,, जघस्.
rt. ह 'to sacrifice;' ,, जुहु.
```

(c) If a root commences with more consonants than one, only the first (or the letter which according to (a) and (b) ought to be substituted for it) is repeated in the reduplicative syllable; e. g.

```
rt. श्रु 'to hear;' reduplicated शुश्रु.
rt. भाज 'to shine;' ,, बभाज्.
rt. क्रम् 'to go;' ,, चक्रम्.
```

(d) But if a root commences with a sibilant which is followed immediately by a hard consonant, this hard consonant or its representative must be repeated in the reduplicative syllable; e. g.

```
rt. स्तम् 'to support;' reduplicated तस्तम्।
rt. स्था 'to stand;' , तस्था.
rt. स्कन्द 'to drop;' , चस्कन्द.
```

(e) Radical अ, आ and र are in the reduplicative syllable represented by अ; radical इ, ई, and radical, not final, ए and ऐ by इ; radical उ, ऊ, आ and radical, not final, ओ by उ; final ए, ऐ and ओ by अ; e.g.

```
rt. भ्राज् 'to shine;' reduplicated बन्नाज्.
rt. क्रृप् 'to be fit;' , चक्रृप्.
rt. छिद् 'to split;' ,, चिन्छिद्.
rt. द्री 'to buy;' ,, चिन्नी.
rt. वेप् 'to tremble;' ,, विवेप्.
```

232. Radical ऋ and ऋ are in the reduplicative syllable of the Redupl. Perf. represented by भ, but in that of the Special tenses of roots of the third (juhotyūdi) class by इ; e. g.

rt. मृ 'to bear;' Red. Perf. Par. नभार. but Pres. Ind. Par. निर्भात. rt. तृ 'to cross;' Red. Perf. Par. ततार. Special and General Tenses.

§ 233. The Present tense in all its three moods (Indicative, Potential, and Imperative) and the Imperfect are called *Special Tenses*; the remaining Tenses and the Benedictive are called *General Tenses*.

This distinction is founded on the circumstance that the general tenses of all primitive roots are formed from the root in one and the same way, whereas in the special tenses a special base which may be formed in various ways, has to be derived from the root, before the characteristic marks of the tenses and moods and the personal terminations can be added.

A .- SPECIAL TENSES.

Present (Indicative, Potential, Imperative) and Imperfect.

§ 234. The special base of the special tenses is formed in *nine* different ways. Accordingly all primitive roots have by the native grammarians been divided into *nine classes*, each class being denominated after the root which stands first in it.

§ 235. Formation of the Special Base in the nine classes:-

- 1. Special base of roots of the first class (২বারি i. e. 'commencing with મ'):
 - (a) a is added to the root;
- (b) The vowel of the root is gunated, except when it is short and followed by more than one consonant, or when it is long and followed by one or more consonants (observe § 46); e.g.

```
नी 'to lead;' special base ने + अ = नय.

हो 'to call;' ,, हो + अ = ह्य.

गै 'to sing;' ,, गै + अ = गाय.

बद् 'to speak;' ,, वद.

but निन्द्'to blame;' ,, निन्द.

क्ज् 'to sing;' ,, क्ज्.

मुई 'to faint;' ,, मुई.
```

2. Special base of roots of the second class (স্বাহি i.e. 'commencing with সৃহ'): the root remains unchanged; e.g.

3. Special base of roots of the third class (जुहोत्पाद i. e. 'commencing with जुहोति i. e. हु'): the root is reduplicated (§ 230); e.g.

हु 'to sacrifice;' special base जुहु. दा 'to give;' ,, ,, ददा. भू 'to bear;' ,, ,, विभृ.

4. Special base of roots of the fourth class (दिनादि i.e. 'commencing with दिन'): य is added to the root (observe § 46); e.g.

नह 'to bind;' special base नहा. तुष् 'to be pleased;' ,, ,, तुष्य. दिव् 'to play;' ,, ,, दिग्य.

5. Special base of roots of the fifth class (स्वादि i.e. 'commencing with सु'): न (changeable to मु by § 58) is added to the root; e.g.

सु 'to squeeze out;' special base सुनु. आप् 'to obtain;' ,, ,, आमु. धृष् 'to dare;' ,, ,, धृष्णु.

6. Special base of roots of the sixth class (नुदादि i. e. 'commencing with नुद्'): आ is added to the root; (before this आ, final द and द become इप्, final ज and ज become अन्, final क becomes रिप्, and final क becomes इर्; § 45, 47, 48); e.g.

तुर 'to strike;' special base तुर.

रि 'to go;' ,, ,, रिय.

नु 'to praise;' ,, ,, नुन.

मृ 'to die;' ,, ,, किर.

7. Special base of roots of the seventh class (হ্ৰাহি i.e. 'commencing with হ্ৰ্'): a nasal homogeneous to the final consonant of the root is inserted between the radical vowel and the final consonant, except in roots the penultimate letter of which is a nasal; e.g.

हब् 'to obstruct;' special base हन्य. युज् 'to join;' ,, ,, युज्ज. पित् 'to pound;' ,, ,, , पित्. but उन्द् 'to moisten;' ,, ,, उन्द्.

8. Special base of roots of the eighth class (तनादि i.e. 'commencing with तन्'): उ is added to the root; e.g.

9. Special base of roots of the ninth class (ऋचादि i.e. 'commencing with ক্লা'): না (changeable to पो by § 53) is added to the root; before it a penultimate radical nasal is dropped; e.g.

यु 'to join;' special base युनी. क्री 'to buy;' ,, ,, क्रीणी. स्तम्भ् 'to support;',, ,, स्तमी.

- § 236. Some roots form their special base in two or more ways; e.g. पु 'to join,' belongs both to the second (adadi) and to the ninth (kryadi) class; Spec. base पु and युनो. कम् 'to go,' belongs to the first (bhvadi) and to the fourth (divadi) class; Spec. base काम and काम्य (both irregular). To which class or classes a root belongs, must be ascertained from the practice of the best writers or from the dictionary.
- § 237. Unchangeable special base and changeable special base. The special base of roots of the first (bhvûdi), fourth (divûdi) and sixth (tudûdi) classes remains, with some slight modifications, unchanged throughout all the forms of the special tenses and moods in Parasmaipada

and Âtmanepada. The special base of the roots of the remaining six classes has generally two forms, a strong base and a weak base. Accordingly the conjugation of roots of the first, fourth, and sixth classes differs in the special tenses from that of roots of the second (adâdi), third (juhotyâdi), fifth (svâdi), seventh (rudhâdi), eighth (tanadi), and ninth (kryâdi) classes.

(a.)—Special Tenses of Roots with Unchangeable Special Base.
(1st, 4th, and 6th classes.)

1.—Present Indicative.

§ 238. The personal terminations given in col. I. of § 227 are added to the special base; e. g.

rt. भू 1 cl. spec. B. भन; Pres. Ind. Par. भनति; Âtm. भनते. rt. दिन् 4 cl. ,, ,, दीव्य; ,, ,, ,, दीव्यति; ,, दीव्यते rt. तुद् 6 cl. ,, ,, तुद; ,, ,, ,, तुदाति; ,, तुदते.

- 239. (a) Before terminations beginning with म or व् the final अ of the special base is lengthened; e. g. 1 Sing. Par. भगामि.
- (b) The final अ of the special base combines with the अ of the terminations अन्ति and अन्ते to अ, and with the termination ए and the आ of the terminations आये and आते to ए; e. g. 3 Plur. Par. भन्निन ; Sing. Âtm. भने ? 2 Du. Âtm. भनेथे.

2.—PRESENT POTENTIAL.

§ 240. इ (changeable to इम् before vowel-terminations) is added to the special base, and to the base so modified the personal terminations given in col. II. of § 227 are added; e.g.

rt. भू 1 cl. spec. B. भन; Pot. Par. भन+इ+त्=भनेत; Âtm. भन +इ+त=भनेत. rt. दिन्4 cl. " " दीन्य; " " दोन्य+इ+त्=दीन्येत. rt. तुत् 6 cl. " " तुद; " " तुद +इ+त्=तुदेत.

§ 241. जः is substituted for the termination अन् of the 3 Plur. Par., अ for इ of the 1 Sing. Âtm., and रन् for अन्त of the 3 Plur. Âtm.; e.g.

3 Plur. Par. भव + इय् + उः = भवेयुः

1 Sing. Âtm. भव + इय् + अ = भवेय.

3 Plur. Âtm. भव + इ + रन् भवेरन.

3.—Present Imperative.

§ 242. The personal terminations given in col. IV. of § 227 are added to the special base; e.g.

rt. भू l cl. spec. B. भव Imper. Par. भवतु; Âtm. भवताम् rt. दिव् 4 cl. ,, ,, दीन्य ,, ,, दीन्यतु; ,, दीन्यताम् rt. तुद् 6 cl. ,, ,, तुद ,, ,, तुदतु; ,, तुदताम्

- § 243. (a) The termination fu of the 2 Sing. Par. is dropped; e. g. 2 Sing. Par. মৰ.
- (b) The final अ of the special base combines, with the अ of the term. अन्तु and अन्ताम् to अ, and with the initial आ of the Âtm. terminations आधाम् and आताम् to ए; e.g. 3 Plur. Par. भवन्तु; 2 Du. Âtm. भवेथाम्; 3 Du. Âtm. भवेताम्.
- (c) तान् may optionally be substituted for the term. वि and तु of the 2 and 3 Sing. Par. when these two forms have a benedictive sense; e.g. भन or भनतान् 'may you be!'

4.—IMPERFECT.

§ 244. The special base receives the augment (§ 229), and the personal terminations given in col. II. of § 227 are added to it; e. g.

rt. मू l cl. spec. B. भन. Impf. Par. अभनत; Âtm. अभनत rt. दिन् 4 cl. ,, ,, दीन्य ,, ,, अदीन्यत; ,, अदीन्यत rt. तुद् 6 cl. ,, ,, तुद. ,, ,, अनुदत्; ,, अनुदत

- § 245. (a) Before terminations beginning with म् or व् the final भ of the special base is lengthened; e.g. 1 Du. Par. भमवाव ; Âtm. भमवावहि.
- (b) The final স of the special base combines with the স of the term. সম্, সন্ and সন্ব to স, and with the initial সা of the Âtm. terminations স্যাথম্ and সাবাম্ to ए; e.g. 1 Sing. Par. সমবম্; 2 Du. Âtm. সমবিখাম্.

Paradigms.

§ 246. The Special Tenses of मू cl. 1 'to be;' दिन् cl. 4 (commonly only P.) 'to play;' तुद् cl. 6 'to strike.'

 Root.
 भू
 दिव्
 तुद्

 Spec. B.
 भव
 दीव्य
 तुद

1.—Present Indicative.

	A				A
Parasmai	Atmana	Parasmai	Atmane	Parasmai.	Atmane
1 alasinale	Li tillalic.	1 alasillale	Aunanc.	A GI GOIIIGI	77 0111 ((71C)

· ·	1. भवामि	भवे	दीव्यामि	दीव्ये	तुदामि	तुदे
Sing~	2. भवसि 3. भवसि	भवसे	दीव्यसि	दीव्यसे	तुदास	तुदसे
ů į	3 भवति	भवते	दीव्यति	दीव्यते	तुदति	तुदते
-i (1. भवावः	भवावहे	दीव्यावः	दीव्यावहे	तुदावः	तुदावहे
and \	 भवावः भवथः 	भवेथे	दीव्यथः		तुदथः	तुदेथे
_ (3. भवतः	भवेत	दीव्यतः	दीव्येत	तुदतः	तुदेते
. 1	1. भवामः	भवामहे	दीव्यामः	दीव्यामहे	तुदामः	तुदामहे
ij	2. भवथ 3. सवध	भवध्वे		दीव्यध्वे	तुदथ	तुदध्वे
 	3. भवन्ति	भवन्ते	दीव्यन्ति	दीव्यन्ते	तुदन्ति	तुदन्ते

2.—Present Potential.

Parasmai. Âtmane. Parasmai. Âtmane. Parasmai. Âtmane.

्र ¹ भवेयम्	भवेय	दीव्ययम्	दीव्येय	तुदेयम्	तुदेय
.≝ੇ 2. ਮਰੇ:	भवेथाः	दीव्येः	दीव्येथाः	तुदेः	तुदेथाः
⁸² । 3. भवेत्	भवत	दीव्येत्	दीव्येत	्त्दे त्	तुदेत
्र (1. भवेव	भवेवाहि	दीव्येव	दीव्यवहि	तुदेव	तुदेवहि
$\left\{\begin{array}{c} 2 \\ 2 \end{array}\right\}$ भवतम्	भवयाथाम्	दीव्येतम्	दीव्ययाथाम्	तुदेतम्	तुदेयाथाम्
८० भवताम्	भवयाताम्	दीव्येताम्	दीव्ययाताम्	तुदे ताम्	तुदेयाताम्
् 1. भवेम	भवमहि	दीव्येम	दीव्येमहि	तुदेम ं	तुदेमहि
हैं 2. भवेत 2. भवेत	भवेष्वम्	दीव्येत	दीव्येध्वम्	तुदेत	तुदेध्वम्
नि L 3. भवेयुः -	भवरन्	दीव्येयुः	दीव्येरन्	तुदेयुः	तुदेरन्

3.—Present Imperative.

Parasmai. Âtmane. Parasmai. Âtmane. Parasmai. Âtmane.

۲	1.	भवानि	भवे	दीव्यानि	दिन्यि	तुदानि	तुदै
Sing.	2.	भव or	भवस्व	दीव्य or	दीव्यस्व	तुद or	तुदस्व
50 S		भवतात्		दीव्यतात्		तुदतात्	
į	3.	भवतु or	भवताम्	दीव्यत 01	दीव्यताम्	तुदतु or	तुदताम्
		भवतात्		दीव्यतात		तुदतात्	
_: r	1.	भवाव	भवावहै	दीव्याव	दीव्यावह	तुदाव	तुदावहै
Dual.	2.	भवतम्	भवेथाम्	दीव्यतम्	दीव्येथाम्	तुदतम्	तुदेथाम्
- [3.	भवताम्	भवेताम्	दीव्यताम्	दीव्येताम्	तुदताम्	तुदेताम्
. ٢	1.	भवाम	भवामहै	दीव्याम	दीव्यामहै	तुदाम	तुदामहै
Plur.	2.	भवत	भवध्वम्	दीव्यत	दीव्यध्वम्	तुदत	तुदध्वम्
PH	3.	भवन्त	भवन्ताम	टीव्यन्त	दीव्यन्ताम	तदस्त	तदन्ताम

4.—Imperfect.

Parasmai. Âtmane. Parasmai. Âtmane. Parasmai. Âtmane.

अमवे अदीव्यम् अदीव्ये अतुदम् अतदे अभवयाः अदीव्यः अदीव्यथाः अतुदः अभवः अतुद्धाः 3. अभवत् अभवत अदीव्यत अदीव्यत अन्दत् अत्दत अभवाविह अदीव्याव अदीव्याविह अतुदाव ा ी. अभवाव 2. अभवतम् अभवेथाम् अदीव्यतम् अदीव्येथाम् अतुदतम् अतुदेथाम् अभवताम् अभवेताम् अदीव्यताम् अदीव्येताम् अतुदताम् अतुदेताम् 1. अभवाम अभवामहि अदीव्याम अदीव्यामहि अतुदाम अभवध्वम् अदीव्यत अदीव्यध्वम् अत्दत अदीव्यन् अदीव्यन्त

§ 247. Irregular roots of the 1st, 4th and 6th classes: All roots of the 1st, 4th, and 6th classes form their special tenses from their special base exactly like मू. दिन् and तुर्, but some are irregular as far as the formation of their special base is concerned. The following is an alphabetical list of the more common irregular roots of the 1st, 4th, and 6th classes together with their special base and the 3 Sing. of the Pres. Ind. Par. or Âtm.

1. इप् cl. 6. P. 'to wish;' Spec. B. इच्छ. Pres. Par. इच्छात 2. 新 cl. l. P. 'to go;' ऋच्छति ,, ऋच्छ. 3. कृत् cl. 6. P. 'to cut;' ,, कुन्त. कुन्तति 4. क्रम् cl. 1. P.] ,, क्राम. क्रामति cl. 1. A. > 'to go;' ,, Atm. क्रमते ,, 新中. cl. 4. P. ,, क्राम्य. Par. क्राम्यांत 5. गम् cl. 1. P. Â. 'to go;' ,, गच्छ. गच्छात 6. ग्र cl. 1. P. 'to guard;' गापाय. गापायति 7. गृह cl. 1. P. Â. 'to hide;',, गहात गृह. 8. 知 cl. 1. P. 'to smell;' जिन्न. जिन्नात 9. चम cl. 1. P. (with prep. आ) 'to drink;' ,, आचामति 10. जन् cl. 4. A. 'to be ,, जाय. ,, Atm. जायते born;',, 11. तम् cl. 4. P. 'to be sad;',, ताम्यति ,, ताम्य. Par. 12. दंश cl. 1. P. 'to bite;' दशति 13. दम cl. 4. P. ' to tame;' 🥠 दाग्यः दाम्यात 14. दुश cl. 1. P. ' to see ;' पश्यांत » पश्यः

```
cl. 1. P. 'to fumi-
15. धूप्
                                 Spec. B. धूपाय Pres. Par. धूपायति
                        gate;
                                                              धमात
16. मा cl. 1. P. 'to blow;'
                                            धम.
                                                         ,,
                                                              पिबति
                                            विब.
         cl. 1. P. 'to drink;'
                                       ,,
                                                    "
                                                         "
18. म्ह cl. 6. P. 'to ask;'
                                                              पुच्छति
                                            पुच्छ.
                                                         ,,
                                                              भक्यति
19. भंग् cl. 4. P. 'to fall;'
                                            भर्य.
                                                         ,,
                                                              भस्यति
                                            भस्य.
20. श्रेस् 🕽
                                                         "
21. भूज्त् cl. 6. P. Â. 'to fry;' ,,
                                                              भुज्जात
                                            भुज्ज.
                                                          ,,
                                                              श्रमति
22. भ्रम् cl. 1. P. ; to roam; , ,,
                                            भ्रम.
                                                              भ्रम्यति
                                            भ्रम्य.
                                                     ,,
                                                          ,,
                                                              भाम्यति
                                         or भ्राम्य.
23. मद् cl. 4. P. 'to be
                                                               माद्यति
                                            माद्य.
                   intoxicated;',,
24. मुच् cl. 6. P. A. 'to
                                                               मुञ्चति
                                            मुञ्च.
                       loosen;
                                                               मार्जिति
                                            मार्जे.
 25. मृज् cl. 1. P. 'to wipe off;',,
                                                     "
                                                          ,,
                                                               मनात
                                             मन.
 26. मा cl. 1. P. 'to record;',,
                                                               यच्छति
 27. यम् cl. 1. P. 'to restrain;',,
                                            यच्छ.
                                                     "
                                                               रजात
28. रङ्ज् cl. 1. P. A. ) 'to co- "
                                             रज.
                                                      "
                                                               रज्याते
          cl. 4. P. A. | lour;',,
                                             रज्य.
                                                           "
                                                               लिम्पति
 29. लिप cl. 6. P. A. 'to anoint;'
                                             लिम्प.
                                                               लम्पात
 30. लप cl. 6. P. Â. 'to break;',,
                                             लम्प.
                                                               विन्दति
 31. विद् cl. 6. P. Â. 'to find;',,
                                             विन्द.
                                                                विध्यात
 32. ज्युध cl. 4. P. 'to strike;' ,,
                                             विध्यः
                                                               शाम्यति
 33. शम cl. 4. P. 'to be tranquil;',,
                                             शाम्य.
                                                                इयांत
 34. शो cl. 4. P. 'to sharpen;',,
                                             ३य.
                                                      "
                                                                श्राम्यति
                                             श्राम्य.
 35. श्रम cl. 4. P. 'to be weary;'
                                                           ,,
                                                                ष्टीवात
                                             ∖ष्ठीव∙
  36. ਇਬ੍ cl. 1. P. (to spue;
                                                           "
                                                                ष्ठीन्यात
                                             (ष्ठीव्यः
                                                       ,,
                                                                सजाते
  37. सङ्ज cl. 1. P. ' to adhere;',,
                                              सज.
                                                           "
                                                       ,,
                                                                सीदाति
  38. सद cl. 1. 6. P. 'to sit;' ,,
                                              सीद.
                                                           "
                                         ,,
                                                                 सिञ्चति
  39. सिच् cl. 6. P. Â. 'to sprinkle;'
                                              सिञ्ब.
                                                            "
                                                                स्यति
  40. सो cl. 4. P. 'to finish;' "
                                              स्य.
                                                       ,,
                                                            ,,
                                                                 तिष्ठाति
  41. स्था cl. 1. P. Â. 'to stand;',,
                                              तिष्ठ.
                                                            "
                                                                 स्वजते
                                                       "Atm.
  42, स्वञ्ज् cl. 1. Â. 'to embrace;',,
                                              खज
```

- (b.)—Special Tenses of Roots with Changeable Special Base (2nd, 3rd, 4th, 7th, 8th, and 9th classes).
- § 248. The special base of roots of the 2nd, 3rd, 5th, 7th, 8th, and 9th classes has generally two forms, a strong base and a weak base. The strong base is used in the strong forms, the weak base in the weak forms. The strong forms are—
 - (a) The three persons of the singular of the Pres. Indic. in Parasmai.
 - (b) The three persons of the singular of the Imperfect in Parasmai.
- (c) All the first persons of the Pres. Imperative in Parasmai. and Atmane.
 - (d) The 3rd person singular of the Pres. Imperative in Parasmai. All the remaining forms are weak.
- § 249. Formation of the special strong base. The weak base does not, in general, differ from the special base formed in accordance with the rules laid down in § 235. The strong base is derived from it thus:
- (a) In roots of the 2nd and 3rd (adådi and juhotyådi) classes the radical vowel is gunated (except when it is prosodially long and not final); in roots consisting of two syllables the last vowel is gunated; e.g.

(b) Of roots of the 5th and 8th (svûdi and tanûdi) classes the final \overline{s} of the special base is gunated; e. g.

rt. सु cl. 5. 'to squeeze out;' Spec. weak B. सुनु. —Strong B. सुनो rt. धृष् cl. 5. 'to dare;' ,, ,, ,, धृष्णु. — ,, ,, धृष्णो rt. तन् cl. 8. 'to stretch;' ,, ,, तन्. — ,, ,, तनो

(c) In roots of the 7th (rudhadi) class न i. e. na is substituted for the penultimate nasal of the special base; this न is liable to be changed to σ by § 58; e. g.

rt. रुध् cl. 7. 'to obstruct;' Spec. weak B. रुन्ध्. —Strong B. रुण्ध् rt. युज् cl. 7. 'to join;' ,, ,, युञ्ज्.— ,, ,, युनज् rt. उन्द् cl. 7. 'to moisten;' ,, ,, ,, उन्द्.— ,, ,, उनद्

(d) Of roots of the 9th $(kry\hat{a}di)$ class \mathfrak{A} is substituted for the final \mathfrak{F} of the special base; e. g.

rt. यु cl. 9. 'to join;' Spec. weak B. युनी —Strong B. युना rt. क्री cl. 9. 'to buy;' ,, ,, क्रीणी — ,, ,, क्रीणा rt. स्तम्भ cl. 9. 'to support;',, ,, ,, स्तभी — ,, ,, स्तभा

§ 250. General rules of Sandhi for the combination of final letters of the special (strong and weak) base with initial letters of terminations:

1. A final vowel of a special base combines with the initial vowel to a termination according to the rules of Sandhi in § 44 &c. Initial consonants of terminations after final vowels of special bases remain unchanged, except that the Ξ of the terminations Ξ , Ξ and Ξ is changed to Ξ after all vowels but Ξ (§ 59), and that the termination Ξ of the 2 Sing. Pres. Imperat. Par. is after all vowels (and semi-vowels) changed to Ξ ; e.g.

या cl. 2. 'to go;' 3 Plur. Pres. Ind. Par. या + आन्त = यान्ति 2 Sing. " " या + सि = यासि 2 " " Imper. " या + धि = याहि इ cl. 2. 'to go;' 2 " " Ind. " ए + सि = एपि 2 " " Imper. " इ + धि = इहि

§ 251. (2.) When final consonants of special bases meet with initial vowels, semivowels or masals of terminations, both the final letters of the bases and the initial letters of the terminations remain unchanged (§ 50); e. g.

युज् cl. 7. 'to join;' Strong base युनज्, Weak base युञ्ज्;
1 Sing. Pres. Ind. Âtm. युञ्ज् + ए = युञ्ज
1 Dual. Pres. Ind. Par. युञ्ज् + वः = युञ्जः
1 Sing. Pres. Ind. Par. युनज् + मि = युनज्मि

- § 252. (3.) When final consonants of special bases meet with initial न, भ, म, or Visarga of terminations the rules laid down in § 51 &c. are observed. The following changes deserve special notice:
- (a) The terminations:(स) and त् in the 2 and 3 Sing. Impf. Par. are dropped (§ 52); at the same time—

final च and ज of the Spec. B. become क;

final Ţ ", ", ", Visarga;

final ज् and प् " " " " इ

final ह of the Spec. B. becomes ट्, but in roots commencing with द it becomes क् (observe § 53);

final न्, (य), द, म्, and स् of the Spec. B. become न् in the 3 person, and they may optionally become न or Visarga in the 2 person; e.g.

- 3 Sing. Impf. Par. of बच् cl. 2= अवक्; of युज् cl. 7= अयुनक्; of रूष् cl. 7= अरुणन्; of हन् cl. 2= अहन्; of मृ cl. 3 (strong B. बिभर्) = अबिभः (i. e. आबिभर्); of बच् cl. 2= अवर्; of द्विष् cl. 2= अहेर्; of दुह् cl. 2= अधोक्.
 - $3 ext{ Sing. Impf. Par. of ज्ञाम cl. } 2 = अज्ञान्; of भिद् cl. <math>7 = अभिनन्.$
- 2 Sing. Impf. Par. of হান্ = সহ্যান্ or সহ্যা:; of মিন্ = স্মিনন্ or স্থান:
 - (b) Before the स of the terminations सि, से and स्व-

final च, ज्, ग्, प्, क्, and ह of the Spec. B. are changed to क् (observe § 53), after which the initial स् of the termination becomes प् (§ 59);

final न, (थ्), ट्, and भ् become न्; (§ 51);

final न becomes Anusvâra;

final र् and स remain unchanged, but स् after र् is changed to प्; e.g.

- 2 Sing. Pres. Ind. Par. of युज् = युनिक्ष; of द्विप् = द्वेक्ष; of दुड् = भोक्ष; of रुष् = रूपिक्स; of हन् = हंसि; of मृ = विभाष; of शास् = शास्सिः
 - 2 Sing. Pres. Imper. Âtm. of चक्ष cl. 2 = चक्ष.
 - (c) Before terminations commencing with न and य-

final च् and ज् become क्;

final न (थ), and द become न; (§ 51); final म combines with the initial न and थ to छ (§ 55);

final इ is changed to ट् (§ 51); and final ज्, प्, क्ष are changed to प्; after these ट् and प्, the initial त् and थ् become ट् and ट् respectively (§ 56);

final ह् of roots commencing with द combines with the initial त् and श् to ख़; final ह of other roots combines with त् and श् to इ before which short vowels (except ऋ) are lengthened; e.g.

- 3 Dual. Pres. Ind. Par. of युज् = युङ्गः; of विद् cl. 2 'to know' = वित्त :; of रुष = रून्छ:;
- 3 Sing. Pres. Ind. Par. of हन् = हन्ति; of मृ == विभार्ति; of ज्ञाम् = ज्ञास्ति; of द्विष् = द्वेष्टि;
 - 3 Sing. Pres. Ind. Âtm. of ईंड cl. 2. = ईंडे:
 - 2 Dual Pres. Ind. Par. of दुह् = दुग्धः; of लिह् = लीढः.
 - (d) Before terminations commencing with 4-

final च् and ज् become ग्;

final न, (थ्), द and भ become द (§ 51);

final ड, श्, ष् and क्ष combine with भ to हु;

final स is dropped;

final ह् of roots commencing with द combines with भ् to इम्; final ह् of other roots combines with भ् to इ before which short vowels (except क्र) are lengthened; e. g.

2 Sing. Pres. Imper. Par. of युज् = युङ्गिश; of रूष् = रून्छि; 2 Plur. Pres. Ind. Âtm. of ईर् cl. 2= ईक्षें; 2 Sing. Pres. Imper. Par. of हिष् = हिंहिंदु; 2 Plur. Pres. Ind. Âtm. of चस् cl. 2= चड्डेंदु; of आस cl. 2= आक्षें; 2 Sing. Pres. Imper. Par. of दुड् = दुग्धि; of लिड् = लीडि.

When क् or ग् are substituted for the final ह् of roots commencing with ह् (दिह् and दुह्) before terminations beginning with ध्न, the initial द must be changed to घ; e. g.

दिह् cl. 2, 2 Plur. Pres. Ind. Âtm. ध्रिग्टेंबे. But 2 Sing. Pres. Imper. Par. दिग्धि.

1.—Present Indicative.

§ 253. The personal terminations given in col. I. of § 227 are added to the special strong base in the Sing. Par., to the special weak base in the Du. and Plur. Par. and in the whole Âtm.; e.g.

Root.	1	Spec. Strong B.	1 Sing. Par.	Spec. Weak B.	1 Plur. Par.
द्विष्	cl. 2.	द्देष्;	द्दोष्म;	द्दिष्;	द्धिष्मः.
ह	cl. 3.	जुहो;	जुहोमि;	जुहु;	जुहुमः.
सु	cl. 5.	सुनो;	सुनोमि;	सुनु;	सुनुमः.
रुध्	·cl. 7.	रुणध्;	रुणाध्मः;	रुन्ध्;	रुन्ध्मः.
तन्	cl. 8.	तनो;	तनोमि;	त्नु;	तनुमः.
क्री	cl. 9.	क्रीणाः;	क्रीणामि;	क्रीणी;	क्रीणीमः.

§ 254. (a). अते is substituted for the term. अन्ते of the 3 Plur. Âtm. in all 6 classes, and अति for the term. अन्ति of the 3 Plur. Par. of roots of the 3rd (juhotyadi) class, and of the roots चकास, ज्ञाम, दरिद्रा, and ज्ञास of the 2nd class; e. g.

द्विष् 3 Plur. Atm. द्विषते. हु 3 Plur. Par. जुद्दृतिः शास् 3 Plur. Par. शासितः

(b) Final इ and ई, उ and ऊ, and ऋ of special weak bases of roots of the 2nd class are before vowel-terminations changed to इय, उन्, and ए respectively; final इ and ई, उ, and ऋ of special weak bases of roots of the third class are before vowel-terminations changed to य, न, and ए; ई in ही cl. 3 is changed to इय; e.g.

3 Plur. Par. of ब्रू cl. 2 = 339 दिन; of जागू cl. 2 = 39 जाग्रित; of भी cl. 3 = 39 विभ्यति; of हो cl. 3 = 39 जिहियति.

(c) The final ৰ of the special weak base of roots of the 5th class is before vowel-terminations changed to ৰৰ্ when it is preceded by more than one consonant; otherwise it is changed to ৰ্; e. g.

(d) The final ξ of the special weak base of roots of the 9th class is dropped before vowel-terminations; e. g.

(e) The final उ of the special weak base of roots of the 5th and 8th classes may optionally be dropped before terminations beginning with न् or म, provided उ be preceded by only one consonant; e. g.

सु 1 Plur. Par. सुनुमः or सुनमः, but आप् only आप्रुमः.

2.—PRESENT POTENTIAL.

§ 255. या is added to the special weak base in Parasmaipada, and ई (changeable to ईय् before vowel-terminations) to the special weak base in Atmanepada; to the base so modified the personal terminations given in col. II. of § 227 are added. Final vowels of the special weak base undergo before ξ the changes specified in § 254 (b), (c), and (d).

§ 256. (a) ব: is substituted for the termination অনু of the 3 Plur. Par., স for the ξ of the 1 Sing. Âtm., and ত্ন for স্ন্ব of the 3 Plur. Âtm.

(b) The आ of the characteristic या is dropped before the termination उ: of the 3 Plur. Par.; e. g.

Root.		Spec. We	ak B. 1 Sing	g. Par. 1 Sin	g. Âtm.
द्विष्	cl. 2.	द्धि	ष् हिं	याम् हि	द्वेषीय.
ह	cl. 3.	जुह	ुं जुह	ुयाम् ड	ह्वीय.
सु	cl. 5.	सुः	नु सुर	_] याम् स्	नुवीय.
रुध्	cl. 7.	रुः	ध् रुः	ध्याम् र	न्धीय.
तन्	cl. 8.	त्नु	ं तनु	याम् त	न्वीय.
क्री	cl. 9.	क्री	णी क्री	णीयाम् व्र	तीणीय.

3.—PRESENT IMPERATIVE.

§ 257. The personal terminations given in col. IV. of § 227 are added to the special strong base in all first persons and in the 3 Sing. Par., to the special weak base in the remaining forms; e. g.

Root.	Sp	. Strong B.	3 Sing. Par.	Spec. Weak B.	3 Sing. Atm.
द्विष्	cl. 2.	द्देष्;	द्देष्टु.	द्विष्;	द्विष्टाम्.
ह	cl. 3.	जुहो;	जुहोतु.	जुह ;	जुहुताम्.
सु	cl. 5.	सुनो;	सुनोतुं.	सुन ;	सुनुताम्.
रुध्	cl. 7.	रुणध्;	रुणद्धुः	रुन्ध्;	रुन्द्राम्.
तन्	cl. 8.	तनो ;	तु नोतुः	त्न;	तनुताम्.
क्री	cl. 9.	क्रीणा;	क्रीणातु.	क्रीणी ;	क्रीणीताम्.

\$ 259. (a) The term বি of the 2 Sing. Par. is (as stated in § 250) changed to হি after special bases ending in vowels (except in জুইনি from ই) and semivowels. It is dropped after the special bases of roots of the 5th and 8th classes, when the final হ of these bases is preceded by only one consonant. Roots of the 9th class that end in consonants, substitute in the 2 Sing. Par. সান (or সাল) for নাহি (or পাহি); e. g.

या cl. 2, याहि; भू cl. 3, विभृहि; —सु cl. 5, Spec. weak base सुनु, 2 Sing. Par. सुनु; but आप cl. 5, Spec. weak base आप, 2 Sing. Par. आप्रहि; — अश् cl. 9, Spec. weak base अक्षी, 2 Sing. Par. अशान (not अक्षीहि); but की, कीणीहि.

(b) अताम् is substituted for the term. अन्ताम् of the 3 Plur. Âtm. in all 6 classes, and अतु for the term. अन्तु of the 3 Plur. Par. of roots of the third (juhotyādi) class, and of the roots चकाम्, ज्ञञ्, जागृ, दिद्रा and ज्ञाम् of the 2nd class; e. g.

हिष्, 3 Plur. Âtm. द्विपताम्; हु, 3 Plur. Par. जुहूनु; श्वास्, 3 Plur. Par. शास्त.

- (c) Final vowels of special weak bases are before vowel-terminations changed according to the rules laid down in § 254 (b), (c), (d).
- (d) नान् may optionally be substituted for the term. धि and नु of the 2nd and 3rd Sing. Par. when these two forms have a benedictive sense. In both persons this नान् is added to the spec. weak base; e. g. आन् cl. 5 2 or 3 Sing. Par. आमृतान्.

4.—Imperfect.

§ 259. The personal terminations given in col. II. of § 227 are added to the special strong base in the Sing. Par., to the special weak base in the Du. and Plur. Par. and in the whole \hat{A} tm. Besides the special base receives the augment; $e.\ g.$

Root.	Sp.	Strong B.	1 Sing. Par.	Spec. Weak B.	1 Plur. Par.
द्विष्	cl. 2.	द्देष् ;	अद्देषम्.	दिष्;	आद्विष्म.
ह	cl. 3.	जुहो;	अनुहवम्.	जुहु ;	अजुहुम.
सु	cl. 5.	सुनो;	असुनवम्.	सुनु;	असुनुम.
रुध्	cl. 7.	रुणध्;	अरुणधम्.	रुम्ध् ;	अरुन्ध्म.
तन्	cl. 8.	तनाः;	अतनवम्.	तनुः	अतनुम.
क्री	cl. 9.	क्रीणा;	अक्रीणाम्.	क्रीणी ;	अक्रीणीम.

§ 260. (a) अन is substituted for the term. अन्न of the 3 Plur. Âtm. in all 6 classes, and ব: for the term. अन् of the 3 Plur. Par. of roots of the third (juhotyūdi) class, and of the roots चकाम, जल, जागू, दरिद्रा, शास् and বিহ of the 2nd class; optionally also of roots of the second class that end in आ, and of द्विप्. A final vowel of the special base is gunated before उ:; a final आ is dropped; e. g.

द्विप् 3 Plur. Âtm. अहिषत; श्रास् 3 Plur. Par. अशासुः; हु 3 Plur. Par. अजुह्नुः; या 3 Plur. Par. अयान् or अयुः

(b) The rules specified in § 254 (b), (c), (d), (e) apply also in the Imperfect.

Paradigms:

§ 261. The Special Tenses of the roots द्विष् cl. 2 'to hate,' हु cl. 3 'to sacrifice,' सु cl. 5 'to squeeze out,' ह्यू cl. 7 'to obstruct,' त्न् cl. 8 'to stretch,' की cl. 9 'to buy.'

Root	हिष् cl. 2.	हु cl. 3.*		
Spec. St. Base:	देष्	<u>जुहो</u>		
Spec. W. Base:	द्विष्	ज्	<u> </u>	
	^			
Parasmai.	Âtmane.	Parasmai.	Âtmane.	
	1.—Present In	dicative.		
् 1 देश्म	हिषे	जुहोमि	जुह्ये	
्रेणार्ट र देशि ३ देशि	हि क्षे	जुहोषि	जुहुषे	
3 देष्टि	दिष्टे	जुहोति	जुहुते	
ं 1 हिष्यः	<u> इिष्वहे</u>	जुहुवः	जुहुवहे	
्वा र्थ हिष्ठः विकार्	द्विषाये	जुहुथः	जुह्नाथे	
विद्या	द्विषाते	जुहुतः	जुह्याते	
_ (1 द् <u>रि</u> ष्मः	द्धिण्महे	जुहुमः	जुहुमहे	
B 2 E8	<u> </u>	जुहुथ	जुहुध्वे	
वि विषिति	द्धिपते	जुह्नात	जु ह्वते	
	2.—Present P	otential.		
्री दिण्याम्	द्विषीय	जुहुयाम्	जुह्वीय	
र्ध र दिष्याः	द्विषीथाः	जुहुयाः -	जुह्मीथाः	
्रेंट्र 2 द्विष्याः 3 द्विष्यात्	द्विषीत	जुहुयात्	जु ह्यीत	
, ि द्विष्याव	दिषीवहि	जुहुयाव	जुह्मीवहि	
	द्विषीयाथाम्	जुहुयातम्	जुह्वीयाथाम्	
वि २ दिष्यातम् ३ दिष्याताम्	द्दिषीयाताम्	जुहुयाताम्	जुढीयाताम्	
<u>ः</u> (1 द्विष्याम	द्धि पीमहि	जुहुयाम	जुह्दीम हि	
्रे । १६ ज्यान	द्विपीध्वम्	जुहुयात	जुह्मीध्वम्	
🖺 ि इष्युः	द्विषीरन्	जुहुयुः	जुह्दीरन्	

^{*} The rt. ξ is really conjugated only in Parasmaipada. The Atmanepada-forms have been given here merely in order to show the difference between Par. and Atm. in one and the same verb.

3.—Present Imperative.

	3.	—Present Impere	ative.	
. (1	देषाणि	देषै	जुहवानि	जुहवै
·sing 2	दिट्टि or दिष्टात्	दिक्ष्व	जुहुधिवा जुहुतात्	जुहुष्व
	देष्ट or दिष्टात्	दिष्टाम्	जुहोतु or जुहुतात्	
(1	द्देषाव	द्वेषावहै	जुहवाव	जुहवाबहै
Dual.	इिष्टम्	द्विषाथाम्	जुहुतम्	<u>जुह्माथाम्</u>
Pond 3	इिष्टाम्	दिषाताम्	जुहुताम्	जुह्याताम्
C-1	देषाम े	देपामहै ।	जुहवाम	जुहवामंहै
Plural.	दिष्ट	दि ड्ढुम्	जुहुत	जुहुध्वम्
F (3	दिषन्तु	इिषताम्	जुह्नतु	जुह्नताम्
		4.—Imperfect		
[1	अद्देषम्	आद्देषि	अजुहवम्	अजुिह
.u ≺ 2	अंदेट्	अद्दिष्ठाः	अजुहोः	अजुहुथाः
$\lim_{\tilde{\mathbb{S}}} \begin{cases} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{cases}$	अद्देट्	अद्दिष्ट	अजुहोत्	अजुहुत
, [1	अद्दिष्व	अद्दिष्वहि	अजुहुव	अजुहुवहि
ren(अद्दिष्टम् अद्दिष्टाम्	अद्विषाथाम्	अजुहुतम्	अजुह्माथाम्
1 (3	अद्दिष्टाम्	अद्विषाताम्	अजुहुताम्	अजुह्याताम्
(4	200	अद्विष्महि	अजुहुम	अजुहुमहि
ara ₹2	अदिष्ट	अद्विद्हम्	अजुहुत	अजुहुध्वम्
= (3	आहण्म आहिष्ट अहिषन्०न्अहिष्	अद्दिषत	अजुहवुः	अजुह्नत
Root	: सु	cl. 5.	रुध् cl	
Spec		नो	रुणध्	
		नु	रुन्ध्	
(
1	Parasmai.			Âtmane.
		.—Present Indic		
$\frac{1}{1}$	सुनोमि	सुन्वे	रुणाध्म	रुन्धे
Suig 2	सुनोषि	सुनुष	रुणात्स	रुन्से
[3]	सुनोति		रुणद्धि	रुन्द्वे
± (1	सुनुवः or सुन्वः	सुनुबहे ० सुन्बहे		रुखहे
E 2 9	सुनु थः	सुन्वाथे	रुन्द्रः	रुन्धा्थे
(3	सुनुवः or सुन्वः सुनुयः सुनुतः सुनुमः or सुन्मः	पुन्याप सुन्याते सुनुमहे or सुन्महे सुनुध्वे सुन्वते	रु-द्वः	रुन्धात
i [1	सुनुमः or सुन्मः	मुनुमहे or मुन्महे	रुन्धः	रुम्महे
10 4 2	मुनुथ	सुनुध्वे 💮	रुन्द्व	रुन्द्वे
- 3	गाउनांचेन	ग्रस्त	संस्थानित	रुन्धते
(0	युग्यान्त	युग्नत	रंखाल	रंग्या

2.—Present Potential.

. (1	सुनुयाम्	सुन्वीय	रुन्ध्याम्	रुन्धीय
Suig 2	सुनुयाः	सुन्वीथाः	रुन्ध्याः	रुन्धीथाः
m = 3	सुनुयात्	सुन्वीत	रुन्ध्यात्	रुन्धीत
\[\begin{picture} 1 \]	सुनुयाव	सुन्वीविह	रुन्थ्याव	रुन्धीवहि
renq 2	सुनुयातम्	सुन्वीयाथाम्	रुन्ध्यातम्	रुन्धीयाथाम्
. H (3	सुनुयाताम्	सुन्वीयाताम्	रुन्ध्याताम्	रुन्धीयाताम्
-i ∫1	सुनुयाम	सुन्वीमहि	रुन्ध्याम	रुन्धीमहि
Plural.	सुनुयात	सुन्वीध्वम्	रन्ध्यात	रुन्धीध्वम्
F (3	सुनुयुः	सुन्वीरन्	रुन्युः	रुन्धीरन्

3.—Present Imperative.

. (1	सुनवानि	सुनवै	रुणधानि	रुणधे
	सुन् or सुनुतात्	सुनुष्व	रुन्द्रि or रुन्द्रात्	रुन्त्स्व
$m = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \end{bmatrix}$	सुनोतु वा सुनुतात्	सुनुताम्	रुणहु or रुन्द्वात्	रुद्धाम्
{1	सुनवाव	सुनवावहै	रुणधाव	रुणधावहै
g < 2	सुनुतम्	सुन्वाथाम्	रुन्द्रम्	रुन्धाथाम्
(3	सुनुताम्	सुन्वाताम्	रुन्द्राम्	रुन्धाताम्
\[\frac{1}{}	सुनवाम सुनुत सुन्वन्तु	सुनवामहि	रुणधाम	रुणधामहै
E \ 2	सुनुत	सुनुध्वम्	रु-द्ध	रुन्द्वम्
EJ 13	सुन्वन्तु	सुन्वताम्	रुन्धन्तु	रुन्धताम्

4.—Imperfect.

. (1	असुनवम्	असुन्वि	अरुणधम्	अरुान्ध
.ii ≺ 2	असुनोः	असुनुथाः	अरुणःorअरुण	त्अरुन्द्राः
3	असुनोत्	असुनुत	अरुणत्	अरुन्द्व
(1	असुनुवorअसुन्व	असुनुवहिorअसुनवहि	अरुम्ब	अरुम्बहि
g \ 2	असुनुतम्	असुन्वाथाम्	अरुन्द्रम्	अरुन्धाथाम्
	असुनुताम्	असुन्वाताम्	अरुन्द्राम्	अरुन्धाताम्
-i (1	असुनुम0ा असुन्म	असुनुमहिorअसुनमहि	अरुन्ध्म	अरुन्ध्महि
			अरुन्द्र	अरुन्द्रम्
		असुन्वत	अरुन्धन्	अरुन्धत

Root: तन् c Spec. St. Base: तनो	1. 8.	क्री ः। क्रीणा	. 9.
Spec. W. Base : तन		क्रीणी	
	Âtmane. 1.—Present In	Parasmai. dicative.	Âtmane.
. (1 तनोमि	तन्वे	क्रीणामि	क्रींग
्≝ र 2 तनोषि	तनुषे	क्रीणांसि	क्रीणींषे
ूँ र्थ वनोषि 3 तनोति	तनुते	क्रीणाति	क्रीणीते
ी तनुवः or तन्वः	तनुवहे or तन्वह	हे क्रीणीवः	क्रीणीवहे
्र हे र 2 तनुथः	तन्वाथे	क्रीणीथः	क्रीणाथे
हैं \{ 2 तन्थः \{ 3 तन्तः	तन्वाते	क्रीणीतः	क्रीणाते
_ 1 तन्मः or तन्मः	तनुमहे or तन्म	हि क्रीणीमः	क्रीणीमहे
हें 2 तन्थ 3 तन्बन्ति	तनुभ्वे	क्रीणीथ	क्रीणीध्वे
🖺 [3 तन्बन्ति	तन्वते	क्रीणन्ति	क्रीणते
:	2.—Present P	otential.	
. (1 तन्याम्	तन्वीय	क्रीणीयाम्	क्रीणीय
(1 तन्याम् 2 तन्याः 3 तन्यात्	तन्वीथाः	क्रीणीयाः	क्रीणीथाः
४ [३ तनयात्	तन्वीत	क्रीणीयात्	क्रीणीत
् 🚹 तनयाव	तन्वीवहि	क्रीणीयाव	क्रीणीवहि
डि रे 2 तनुयातम् त र 3 तनुयाताम्	तन्वीयाथाम्	क्रीणीयातम्	क्रीणीयाथाम्
ि [3 तन्याताम्	तन्वीयाताम्	क्रीणीयाताम्	क्रीणीयाताम्
_ (1 तन्याम	तन्वीमहि	क्रीणीयाम	क्रीणीमहि
र्डं रे 2 तनुयात विकेश	तन्वीध्वम्	क्रीणीयात	क्रीणीध्वम्
ि <u>ि</u> 3 तन्युः	तन्वीरन्	क्रीणीयुः	क्रीणीरन्
3	.—Present Im	perative.	
्र (1 तनवानि	तनवे	क्रीणानि	क्रीणै
्रें रे 2 तन् or तन्तात्	त्नुष्व	क्रीणीहि or क्रीणी	तात् क्रीणीष्व
ूँ रें 2 तम् or तन्तात् 3 तनातु or तन्तात्	्तनुताम्	क्रीणातु or क्रीणी	तात् क्रीणीताम्
्1 तनवाव	तनवावह	क्रीणाव	क्रीणावहै
ू रे 2 तनुतम्	तन्वाथाम्	क्रीणीतम्	क्रीणाथाम्
हैं 2 तनुतम् 3 तनुताम्	तन्वाताम्	क्रीणीताम्	क्रीणाताम्
_ (1 तनवाम	तनवामहै	क्रीणाम	क्रीणामहै
हिं र् 2 तनुत	तनुध्वम्	क्रीणीत	क्रीणीध्वम्
वि (३ तनन्तु	तन्त्रताम्	क्रीणन्तु	क्रीणताम्

4.—Imperfect.

. [1	अतनवम्	अतन्वि	अक्रीणाम्	अक्रीणि
_iii ≺ :	2	अतनोः	अतनुथाः	अक्रीणाः	अक्रीणीथाः
3 2	3	अतनोत्	अत्नृत	अक्रीणात्	अक्रीणीत
. [1	अतनुव ० अतन्व	अत्नुवहि or अतन्वहि	अक्रीणीव	अक्रीणीवहि
Dual.					अक्रीणाथाम्
¹ [:		The state of the s	अतन्वाताम्	अक्रीणीताम्	अक्रीणाताम्
(1	अतनुमा अतन्म	अत्नुमहिor अतन्महि	अक्रीणीम	अक्रीणीमहि
				अक्रीणीत	अक्रीणीध्वम्
ط ل	3	अतन्बन्	अतन्वत	अक्रीणन्	अक्रीणतः

- § 262. In order to exemplify the rules contained in §§ 250 &c. we proceed to give some forms of the regular verbs या, वी, जागृ, ईर्, चक्, आस, दुइ, लिह्; ही, भृ; शक्; युज्, पिष्, हिंस्; and बन्ध; the student may conjugate each of these roots in full:
- 1. या cl. 2. P. 'to go;' Pres. Ind. यामि, यासि, याति; यादः, याथः, यातः; यामः, याथ, यान्ति. Pres. Pot. यायाम् Pres. Imperat. 2 Sing. याहि. Imperf. 3 Plur. अयान् or अयु:.
- 2. वी cl. 2. P. 'to go;' Pres. Ind. वैमि, वेषि, वेित; वीवः, वीयः, वीत:; वीमः, वीथ, वियन्ति. Pres. Pot. वोयाम्. Pres. Imperat. वयानि, वीहि, वेत. Imperf. अवयम्; 3 Plur. अवियन् (or, according to some, अन्यन्).
- 3. जागृ cl. 2. P. 'to wake;' Pres. Ind. जागाँम, जागाँप, जागाँत; जागृत:;
 3 Plur. जाग्रति. Pres. Pot. जागृयाम्. Pres. Imperat. जागराणि, जागृहि, जागृत;
 3 Plur. जागृतु. Imperf. अजागरम्, अजागः, अजागः; अजागृत; 3 Plur. अजागरः
- 4. ईर् cl. 2. Â. 'to go;' Pres. Ind. ईरे, ईषें, ईतें; 3 Plur. ईरते. Pres. .
 Pot. ईरोय. Pres. Imperat. ईरे, ईष्वे, ईतीम्. Imperf. ऐरि.
- 5. ਚਲ਼੍ਹ cl. 2. Å. 'to speak;' Pres. Ind. ਚਲ਼ੇ, ਚਲ਼ੇ, ਚਏ; ਚश्वहे; 2 Plur. ਚਲ੍ਹੇ; 3 Plur. ਚਲ਼੍ਹੇ. Pres. Pot. ਚਲ਼੍ਹੀਪ. Pres. Imperat. ਚਲ੍ਹੇ, ਚશ્વ, ਚਲ਼ਾਸ਼. Imperf. अਚਲ਼ਿ, अਚਲ਼ਾ:, अਚਲ. (This root is conjugated only in the Special tenses, and optionally in the Perfect.)
- 6. आस् cl. 2. Å. 'to sit;' Pres. Ind. आसे, आस्ते; 2 Plur. आध्वे. Imperf. आसि.

- 7. दुह cl. 2. P. Â. 'to milk;' Pres. Ind. Par. दोह्मि, धोक्षि, दोग्भि; दुद्दः, दुग्भः, दुग्भः; दुद्धः, दुग्भः, दुद्धः, दुग्भः, दुद्धः, दुग्भः, दुद्धः, दुग्भः, दुद्धः, दुग्भः, दुर्भः, दुग्भः, दुर्भः, दुग्भः, दुर्भः, दुग्भः, दुर्भः, दुग्भः, दुर्भः, द्वर्भः, अधोकः, अधोकः, अधोकः, अधोकः, अदुद्दः.
- 8. लिह् cl. 2. P. Â. 'to lick;' Pres. Ind. Par. लेहि, लेहि, लेहि; लिह्र्:, लोढ:, लोढ:; लिह्रा:, लोढ:, लिह्रिन्त. Pres. Ind. Âtm. लिहे, लिखे, लीढे; 2 Plur. लोढे. Pres. Imper. Par. लेहिनि, लोढि, लेढु; Imperf. Par. अलेहम्, अलेट्, अलिट्र्: अलिट्र्.
- 9. ही cl. 3. P. 'to be ashamed;' Pres. Ind. जिहेमि, जिहेपि, जिहेति; जिहोव:; 3 Plur. जिहियति. Pres. Pot. जिहोयाम् Pres. Imperat. जिहयाणि, जिहोहि. Imperf. अजिहयम्, अजिहेन; अजिहोव; 3 Plur. अजिह्यु:.
- 10. भृ cl. 3. P. Â. 'to bear;' Pres. Ind. Par. विभाम, विभाष, विभाव; विभाव; 3 Plur. विभ्वति. Pres. Ind. Âtm. विभ्वे, विभूव. Pres. Pot. Par. विभूवाम. Âtm. विभ्वेय. Pres. Imper. Par. विभराण, विभृहि; Âtm. विभरे, विभृष्व. Imperf. Par. अविभरम्, अविभः, अविभः; अविभ्वः; 3 Plur. अविभरः; Âtm. अविभ्वः, अविभृ्वः
- 11. द्याक् cl. 5. P. 'to be able;' Pres. Ind. द्याक्रीम, द्याक्रीम, द्याक्रीम, द्याक्रीम, द्याक्रीम, द्याक्रुवः (only); 3 Plur. द्याक्रुवःन्त. Pres. Pot. द्याक्रुवाम्. Pres. Imperat. द्याक्रवानि, द्याक्रीहः, द्याक्रीतः; 3 Plur. द्याक्रुवन्तु. Imperf. अद्याक्रवम्; 1 Du. अद्याक्रुवः; 3 Plur. अद्याक्रवन्
- 12. युज् cl. 7. P. Â. 'to join;' Pres. Ind. Par. युनिङम, युनिक्ष, युनिक्त ; युङ्क्यः, Pres. Ind. Âtm. युज्जे; 2 Plur. युङ्ग्ये. Pres. Pot. Par. युज्ङ्याम्; Âtm. युज्जीय. Pres. Imperat. Par. युनजानि, युङ्ग्ये, युनक्तं, Âtm. युनक्तं, Atm. युनके. Imperf. Par. अयुनज्ञम्, अयुनक्, अयुनक्, अयुन्द्यः ; Âtm. अयुन्जि.
- 13. विष् cl. 7. P. 'to pound;' Pres. Ind. विनिष्म, विनक्षि विनष्टि; विष्यः, विष्टः; विष्टः; विष्टः; विष्टः, व
- 14. हिंस् cl. 7. P. 'to strike ;' Pres. Ind. हिनस्मि, हिनस्सि, हिनस्ति; हिंस्वः. Pres. Pot. हिंस्याम्. Pres. Imperat. हिनसानि, हिन्सि, हिनस्तु. Imperf. अहिनसम् अहिनः or अहिनन्, अहिनत्.
- 15. वन्ध् cl. 9. P. 'to bind;' Pres. Ind. वक्षामि; 1 Plur. वक्षीम:. Pres. Pot. वक्षीयाम्. Pres. Imperat. वक्षानि, वक्षान, वक्षानु. Imperf. अवक्षाम; 1 Plur. अवक्षीम.

Irregular Roots of the 2nd, 3rd, 5th, 7th, 8th and 9th classes. Second Class (Adûdi).

§ 263. Roots ending in ड substitute Vṛiddhi instead of Guṇa for their final vowel in strong forms the terminations of which begin with consonants; e.g. यु P. 'to join;' Pres. Ind. Par. योगि, योगि, योगि; युवः. Pres. Imperat. यवानि, युद्दि, योतु; यवाव, युत्तम्. Pres. Pot. युयाम्. Imperf. अयवम्, अयोः, अयोगः, अयोगः, अयोगः, अयोगः

§ 264. अर् P. 'to eat,' forms the 2 Sing. Imperf. Par. आर: and the 3 Sing. Imperf. Par. आरत् (instead of आ: or आत्, and आत्).

§ 265. अन् P. 'to breathe;' ज्ञस् P. 'to eat;' रूद् P. 'to weep;' श्रम् P. 'to sigh;' and स्वप् P. 'to sleep,' insert इ between the special base and terminations beginning with consonants, except य; before the terminations: and त् of the 2nd and 3rd Sing. Imperf. Par. they insert optionally either ई or अ; e. g. Pres. Ind. रोदिमि, रोदिमि, रोदिनि; रूदिवः; 3 Plur. रूदिन. Pres. Pot. रूदाम्. Pres. Imperat. रोदानि, रुदिहि, रोदितः Imperf. अरोदम, अरोदी: or अरोदः, अरोदोन् or अरोदन्; अरुदिवः Rt. ज्ञक्ष, 3 Plur. Pres. Ind. ज्ञक्षति &c.

§ 266. अस् P. (and, when used as an auxiliary verb, Â.) 'to be,' drops its radical अ in the weak forms and is otherwise irregular:—

	Pres.	Ind.	Pres.	Pot.	Pres.	Imperat.	Imp	perf.
	مـــــم		^		^		^	
	Par.	Âtm.	Par.	Âtm.	Par.	Âtm.	Par.	Âtm₊
	1 अस्म	हे	स्याम्	सीय	असानि	असै	आसम्	आसि
Sing	र् 2 असि	से	₹याः	सोथाः	एधि	€ व	आसो:	आस्थाः
7/2	3 अस्ति	€ते	€यात्	सोत	अस्तु	स्ताम्	आसोत्	आस्त
	(1 ₹a:	स्वहे	स्याव	सोवहि	असाव	असावहै	आस्व	आस्वहि
Dual	2 स्थु:	साथ	स्यातम्	सोयाथाम्	स्तम्	साथाम्	आस्तम्	आसाथाम्
\leftarrow	ुं 3 स्तः	साते	स्याताम्	सीयाताम्	स्ताम्	साताम्	आस्ताम्	आसाताम्
	(1 स्मः	स्महे	स्याम	सीमहि	असाम	असामहै	आस्म	आस्महि
Plural.	्र 2 स्थ	ध्वे	€यात	सीध्वम्	€त	ध्वम्	आस्त	आध्व म ्
2	3 सन्ति	सते	स्युः	सोरन्	सन्तु	सताम्	आसन्	आसत

§ 267. इ. P. 'to go,' changes its इ to य in the 3 Plur. Pres. Ind. and Imperat. Par. When combined with the preposition आँख, in the sense of 'to read, to study,' it is Âtm. and changes its इ before vowel-terminations

regularly to इय्; e. g. Pres. Ind. Par. एमि, एमि, एमि; इव:; 3 Plur. यन्ति. Pres. Pot. इयाम्. Pres. Imperat. अयानि, इहि, एतु: 3 Plur. यन्तु. Imperf. आयम्, ऐ:, ऐत्: ऐत्.—Âtm. with अधि, Pres. Ind. अधीये, अधीये, अधीये; अधीयेहे, अधीयाथ. Pres. Pot. अधीयोय. Pres. Imperat. अध्यये, अधीष्त. Imperf. अध्येषा, अध्येषाः, अध्येषाः,

§ 268. ईश् Å. 'to rule,' and ईल् Å. 'to praise,' insert इ between the root and the terminations से, स्व, ध्व and ध्वम of the 2nd Sing. and 2nd Plur. Pres. Indic. and Imperative (not the Imperfect); e. g. ईश्च; Pres. Ind. ईश्चे, ईश्चिष, ईष्टे; 2 Plur. ईश्चिध्वे. Pres. Pot. ईश्चोय. Pres. Imperat. ईश्चे ईश्चिष, ईष्टे; 2 Plur. ईश्चिध्वे. Pres. Pot. ईश्चोय. Pres. Imperat. ईखे, ईश्चिप, ईष्टे; 2 Plur. ईश्चिध्वे. Pres. Pot. ईखीय. Pres. Imperat. ईखे, ईश्चिष, ईश्चे; 2 Plur. ईश्चिध्वे. Pres. Pot. ईखीय. Pres. Imperat. ईखे, ईश्चिष्व,

§ 269. जर्णु P. Â. 'to cover,' may optionally substitute Vriddhi for its final उ in strong forms the terminations of which begin with consonants, except in the 2nd and 3rd Sing. Imperf. Par.; e. g. Pres. Ind. Par. उर्णोधि or उर्णोधि, अर्णोधि, अर

§ 270. तु P. 'to grow,' रू P. 'to sound,' and स्तु P. Â. 'to praise,' optionally prefix द्वे to all terminations beginning with consonants; observe § 263; e. g. Pres. Ind. Par. स्त्रीमि or स्तर्नोमि, स्त्रीपि or स्तर्नोपि, स्त्रीति or स्तर्नोपि, स्त्रीति or स्तर्नोपि, स्त्रीति or स्तर्नोपि, स्त्रीति or स्तर्नोपि, स्त्रीति; स्त्रीति or स्तर्नोपि, स्त्रीति, स्त्रीति or स्तर्नोपि, स्त्रीति, स्त्रीति or स्तर्नोपि, प्रस्तर्ना, अस्तर्नाः or अस्तर्नाः Pres. Ind. Âtm. स्त्रे, स्त्रपे or स्त्रनीपे. Pres. Pot. स्त्रीप. Pres. Imperat. स्त्रे, स्तुष्व or स्त्रीप्त. Imperf. अस्त्री

§ 271. दरिहा P. 'to be poor,' drops its final आ in weak forms before vowel-terminations and substitutes इ for it in weak forms before consonantal terminations; e. g. Pres. Ind दरिहामि, दरिहासि, दरिहानि; दरिहिनः; 3 Plur. दरिहानि. Pres. Pot. दरिहियाम्. Pres. Imperat. दरिहाणि, दरिहिनः, दरिहानु; 3 Plur. दरिहानु. Imperf. अदरिहाम्, अदरिहानु; अदरिहानु; अदरिहानु; अदरिहानुः, अदरिहानुः, अदरिहानुः, अदरिहानुः, अदरिहानुः, अदरिहानुः, अदरिहानुः, अदरिहानुः,

§ 272. ब्रू P. A. 'to speak' (used only in the special tenses) prefixes in strong forms ई to consonantal terminations; e.g. Pres. Ind. Par. बनीइन,

बवीषि, बवीति ; ब्रूवः ; 3 Plur. ब्रुवन्ति. Pres. Pot. ब्रूयाम्. Pres. Imperat. ब्रवाणि, ब्रूहि, ब्रवीतु. Imperf. अञ्जवम्, अज्ञवी:, अज्ञवीत् ; अज्ञूव ; 3 Plur. अज्ञुवन्. Pres. Ind. Âtm. जुवे. Pres. Pot. ब्रुवीय. Pres. Imperat. जुवे. Imperf. अज्ञुवि.

§ 273. मृज् P. 'to wipe off,' forms its special strong base by substituting Vṛiddhi instead of Guṇa for its radical vowel; Vṛiddhi is optionally substituted also in the 3 Plur. Pres. Ind., Imperat., and Imperf. The final ज् is treated like ज् before terminations beginning with त, य, ज्, and स; e. g. Pres. Ind. मार्डिम, मार्डिम, मार्डिम, मृह्यः, मृहः, मृहःम, मृहःम, मृहामित or मार्जिन्ति. Pres. Pot. मृहयाम्. Pres. Imperat. मार्जीन, मृह्युः, मार्डिम, मार्डिम, मृहम्, मृहाम्; मार्जीम, मृह, मृजन्ज or मार्जिन्तु. Imperf. अमार्जिम, अमार्ट, अमार्ट; अमृहवः, 3 Plur. अमृजन् or अमार्जन्.

§ 274. वच् P. 'to speak,' is deficient in the 3 Plur. Pres. Ind; according to others in the whole Plural; according to others all third persons of the Plur. are wanting. Otherwise it is regular; e.g. Pres. Ind. विस्म, विक्ष, विक्ष &c.

§ 275. वज् P. 'to wish,' contracts its radical व to उ in all weak forms; e.g. Pres. Ind. विद्यम, विक्ष, विष्ट; उद्दरः, उष्टः, उष्टः; उद्दमः, उष्ट, उज्ञान्ति. Pres. Pot. उद्याम्. Pres. Imperat. वज्ञानि, उद्भि, वष्टु; वज्ञान, उष्टम्. Imperf. अवज्ञम्, अवट्, अवट्; औक्ष, श्रीष्टम्.

§ 276. विद P. 'to know,' is conjugated regularly (cf. § 260 Imperf. 3 Plur.); e. g. Pres. Ind. विद्वा, वेत्सि, वित्तः; विद्वः; 3 Plur. विदन्ति. Pres. Pot. विद्याम्. Pres. Imperat. वेदानि, विद्धि, वृत्तु. Imperf. अवेदम्, अवेः or अवेत्, अवेत्; आविद्वः; 3 Plur. आविद्वः. But it may in the Pres. Ind. optionally take the terminations given in § 227, col. III.: वेद, वेत्य, वेद; विद्धः, विद्युः, विद्तः; विद्युः, विद्तः, विद्युः, विद्तः, विद्युः, विद्तः क्ष्यं, विद् विद्वः क्ष्यं, विद् विद्वः क्ष्यं, विद् विद्वः The Pres. Imperat. may optionally be formed periphrastically by adding the termination आम् to विद (=विदाम्) and by combining विदाम् with the Pres. Imperat. Par. of rt. कृ (§ 290) e. g. विदाकरवाणि, विदान्कुर, विदाकरवाणि, विदाकरवाण

§ 277. ज्ञास् P. 'to command,' is changed to ज्ञिष् in weak forms before consonantal terminations, except in the 2nd Sing. Pres. Imperat. (cf. § 252, d); e.g. Pres. Ind. ज्ञास्मि, ज्ञास्ति, ज्ञासित, ज्ञिष्ठः, ज्ञासित, ज्ञिष्ठ, ज्ञासित, ज्ञासि

§ 278. श्री Â. 'to lie down, to sleep,' gunates its vowel in all the forms of the special tenses; in the 3 Plur. Pres. Ind., Imperat., and Imperf. र् is prefixed to the terminations; e.g. Pres. Ind. श्राये, श्रीप, श्रीत ; श्रीवहें; 3 Plur. श्रीपत. Pres. Pot. श्रीप. Pres. Imperat. श्रीप, श्रीपत ; 3 Plur. श्रीपत. मश्रीपत, अश्रीपत: 3 Plur. अश्रीरत.

§ 279. सू Â. 'to bring forth,' does not gunate its vowel in strong forms, but changes it to उन् ; e. g. Pres. Ind. सुने, सूपे. Pres. Pot. सुनीय. Pres. Imperat. सुने, सूष्त्र, सूताम्; सुनावहे. Imperf. असुनि, असूथा:

§ 280. हन् P. 'to strike,' drops its final न् in weak forms before terminations commencing with त् or थ्. In the 3rd Plur. Pres. Ind., Imperat. and Imperf. हन् becomes झ्. The 2nd Sing. Pres. Imperat. is जाह (instead of हहि); e. g. Pres. Ind. हन्मि, हंसि, हन्ति; हन्यः, हथः, हतः; हन्मः, हथ, प्रनित. Pres. Pot. हन्याम्. Pres. Imperat. हनानि, जहि, हन्तु; हनाव, हतम्; 3 Plur. अन्नमु. Imperf. अहनम्, अहन्, अहन्व, अहन्व, अहन्व, अहन्व, अहन्व, अन्नम्.

Third Class (Juhotyâdi).

§ 281. ऋ P. 'to go,' forms its special strong base इयर्, its special weak base इयृ; e. g. Pres. Ind. इयिं, इयिं, इयिं, इयिं, इय्विं; 3 Plur. इय्वि. Pres. Pot. इय्याम्. Pres. Imperat. इयराणि, इयृहि, इय्वे; 3 Plur. इय्वु. Imperf. ऐयरम्, ऐयः, ऐयः, ऐयः; ऐयवः; 3 Plur. ऐयर्:.

§ 282. दा P. Â. 'to give,' and धा P. Â. 'to place,' form their special weak bases दर् and दध्; the final ध् of दध् combines with त् and थ् to च and थ्. Whenever the final ध् of दध् becomes त् or द, the initial द is changed to ध्. The 2nd Sing. Pres. Imperat. Par. is देहि (of दा) and धेहि (of धा); e. g. दा; Pres. Ind. Par. दद्याम, दद्याम, दद्याम, दद्याम, दद्याम, दद्यान, देहि, दद्यान, द्याम, व्याम, Pres. Imperat. दद्याम, देहि, दद्यान, Imperf. अदद्याम, अदद्या-, अदद्यान, अद्यान, अद्यान, अद्यान, अद्यान, अद्यान, अद्यान, प्राम, Pres. Imperat. देहे, दत्यन, ध्यान, ध्यान: 3 Plur. दर्धान, Pres. Pot. द्याम, Pres. Imperat. दथानि, धेहि, दधानु; दधान, धचम, Imperf. अद्याम; Plur. अद्याम, अद्यान, अद्यान, अद्यान, अद्याम; Plur. अद्याम, अद्यान, अद्यान, अद्यान, अद्याम; Pres. Pot. दथाय, अद्यान, अद्यान

§ 283. निज् P Â. 'to cleanse,' [वज् P. Â. 'to separate,' and विष् P. Â. 'to pervade,' gunate the vowel इ of the reduplicative syllable in all special

forms, and do not gunate their radical vowel in strong forms before vowel-terminations; e. g. Pres. Ind. Par. नेनेडिस, नेनेडिस, नेनेडिस, नेनेडिस, नेनिडिस. Pres. Pot. नेनिडियाम्. Pres. Imperat. नेनिडिस, भेनिडिस, भेनिडिस

§ 284. पृ P. 'to fill,' is conjugated regularly like मृ; e. g. Pres. Ind. विपर्धि, विपर्धि, विपर्धि, विपृथः, विप्थः, and before vowel terminations (except in the 3 Plur. Imperf.) to उर्; e. g. Pres. Ind. विपर्धः, विपर्धः, विपूर्धः, विपूर्धः, विपूर्धः, विपूर्धः, विपूर्धः, विपूर्धः, विपूर्धः, विपूर्धः, विपूर्धः, विपूर्वः, विपूर्धः, विपूर

§ 285. भी, P. 'to fear,' optionally shortens its radical vowel in weak forms before consonantal terminations; e. g. Pres. Ind. विभोभ; Du. विभावः or विभिवः, विभीधः or विभिधः, विभीतः or विभिवः; 3 Plur. विभयति. Pres. Pot. विभीयाम् or विभियाम्. Pres. Imperat. विभयानि, विभीहि or विभिहि. Imperf. अविभयम्, क्षविभेः; 1 Du. अविभीव or अविभिवः; 3 Plur. आविभयः.

\$ 286. मा Â. 'to measure,' and हा Â. 'to go,' form their special bases before consonantal terminations मिमी, जिही, before vowel-terminations मिम, जिह, e.g. मा, Pres. Ind. मिमी, मिमीपे, भिमीपे, अमिमीपे, अमिमीपे, अमिमीपे, अमिमीपे, अमिमीपे, मिमीपे, जिहीपे, जिहीपे,

§ 287. हा P. 'to abandon,' forms its special weak base before consonantal terminations, except in the Pres. Pot., जहीं or जिंह, before vowel-terminations and in the Pres. Pot. जह; the 2nd Sing. Pres. Imperat. is जहाहि or जिंहिंह; e. g. Pres. Ind. जहामि, जहािंस, जहािंस; जहींवः or जिंहिंदः, जहींयः or जिंहिंदः, 3 Plur. जहित. Pres. Pot. जहािंस, Pres. Imperat. जहािंस, जहािंदि or जिंहिंदि, जहािंदः, जहािंदः, जहींवम् or जिंहितम्; 3 Plur. जहित. Imperf. अजहािंस्, 1 Plur. अजहींव or अजिंदिव; 3 Plur. अजहुः.

Fifth Class (Svadi).

§ 288. श्रु P. 'to hear,' substitutes in the special base क्र for र ; e.g. Pres. Ind. ज्ञणोमि, ज्ञणोषि, ज्ञणोपि, ज्ञणोपि ; ज्ञण्यः &c.

Seventh Class (Rudhâdi).

§ 289. तृह् P. 'to kill,' forms its special strong base before consonantal terminations तृणेह्, before vowel-terminations regularly तृणह्; e. g. Pres. Ind. तृणिह्य, तृणिह्य, तृणिह्य; तृष्ट:; 3 Plur. तृंहन्ति. Pres. Pot. तृंह्याम्. Pres. Imperat. तृणहानि, तृणिह्य. तृणेहु. Imperf. अतृणहम्, अतृणेट्, अतृणेट्; अतृंह्य; 3 Plur. अतृंहम्.

Eighth Class (Tanadi).

§ 290. कृ P. Â. 'to do,' forms its special strong base करी, its special weak base कुर; the final उ of the latter is dropped before terminations beginning with व or म, and in the Pres. Pot. Par.; e. g. Pres. Ind. Par. करोमि, करोपि, करोपि, करोपि, करोपि, कर्रापि, अक्रापि, अक

Ninth Class (Kryadi).

§ 291. The roots मू P. Â. 'to shake,' पू P. Â. 'to purify,' लू P. Â. 'to cut,' रो P. 'to go,' &c., लो P. 'to attain,' न्नो P. 'to go,' &c., and all roots ending in ऋ shorten their radical vowel in the special base; e.g. पू, Pres. Ind. Par. प्नामि; Âtm. पुने. स्तृ 'to cover,' Pres. Ind. Par. स्तृणामि; Âtm. स्नृणे.

§ 292. ग्रह् P. Â. to seize,' contracts in the special base its radical ₹ to क, e.g. Pres. Ind. Par. गृहाभि; Pres. Imperat. गृहाभि, गृहाभ, गृहाभु,

§ 293. ज्ञा P. Â. 'to know,' forms its special strong base जाना, its special weak base जानी; e. g. Pres. Ind. Par. 3 Sing. जानाति; Âtm. जानीते.

§ 294. इया P. 'to become old,' contracts in the special base its radical या to इ; e. g. Pres. Ind. जिनासि, जिनासि, जिनासि &c.

B .- GENERAL TENSES.

Perfect, Aorist, Future, Conditional, Benedictive.

§ 295. The rules for the formation of the general tenses apply equally to all primitive roots, i.e. to all roots of the first nine classes.

- § 296. (a) Roots ending in ए, ऐ and ओ change their final diphthong in all general tenses and derivative forms to आ, and are then treated like roots ending originally in आ.
- (b) मि 'to throw,' मी 'to destroy,' and ही 'to perish,' change their final vowel to आ wherever Guna or Vriddhi ought to be substituted for it, and are then treated like roots originally ending in आ; लो 'to attain,' does the same optionally.

1.-THE PERFECT.

- § 297. The Perfect is formed either by reduplication (Reduplicated Perfect) or by means of certain auxiliary verbs (Periphrastic Perfect).
 - § 298. (a) The reduplicated Perfect is formed—
- 1. Of all monosyllabic roots beginning with consonants, except कास \hat{A} . 'to cough,' and दय् \hat{A} . 'to pity;'
- 2. Of all monosyllabic roots beginning with अ and आ, except अय Â. 'to go,' and आस् Â. 'to sit;'
- 3. Of all monosyllabic roots beginning with इ, उ, or ऋ, provided these vowels are prosodially short (§ 8), and of ऊर्ण P. Â. 'to cover.'
 - (b) The periphrastic Perfect is formed—
- 1 Of all roots which contain more than one syllable, except ऊर्णु; e.g. of चकास्;
- 2. Of all roots which commence with a vowel that is prosodially long, except अ and आ, and of अय् and आम् (a, 2); e. g. of इन्ध्, उन्द्, ईंड्, उत्ह, ईंड्, एस् &c.
 - 3. Of कास and दम् (a, 1).
 - (c) Both Perfects may optionally be formed-
- 1. Of जब P. 'to burn,' विद् P. 'to know,' जागृ P. 'to wake,' दिद्रा P. 'to be poor.'
- 2. Of AT P. 'to fear,' H. P. A. 'to bear,' E. P. 'to sacrifice,' and F. P. 'to be ashamed;' these four roots take in the Periphrastic Perfect the same reduplicative syllable which they take in the Present tense.

(a.) - The Reduplicated Perfect.

§ 299. The base is formed by reduplication of the root.

(a) Roots beginning with consonants are reduplicated according to the rules laid down in § 230 &c.; e. g.

```
बुब्ध्; 3 Plur. P.
  rt. बुध्;
          Perf. Base
                                             बुबुधुः.
                       विच्छिद्; " " "
  rt. छिद:
                                            चिच्छिद्:
  rt. कम्;
                       चकम्; 3 Sing. Â.
                      चक्रम्; 3 Plur. P.
  चक्रमः.
             ", ",
                      चस्कन्दः " " "
  rt. स्तन्द; " "
                                             चस्कन्दः.
                      चकु; 1 Plur. P.
rt. 事;
                                             चकुम.
                      सिषिच्; (§ 59); 3 Plur. P. सिषिचुः.
rt. सिच्:
                      त्रष्ट; (§ 59); 1 Plur. P. त्रुम.
  rt. स्त;
```

(b) When roots begin with इ or उ, these vowels are doubled; subsequently इ + इ and उ+उ unite to ई and ऊ; but when the radical इ and उ are changed to any vowel not homogeneous (§ 9) to them, the first इ and उ are changed to इम् and उन् respectively; e.g.

```
rt. इष्; Perf. Base इ+इष्; 3 Plur. P. इ+इषु: =ईषु:; 3 Sing. P. इ+एष=इयेष.
rt. उख; ,, ,, ड+उख्; ,, ,, ड+उखु:=ऊखु:; ,, ,, ,, ड+ओख=उवीख.
rt. इ; ,, ,, इ+इ; ,, ,, ,, इ+इपु:=ईपु:; ,, ,, ,, इ+आय=इयाय.
```

(c) Initial সা remains unchanged; initial স, when prosodially short, is changed to সা; e.g.

```
rt. आप्; Perf. Base आप्; 3 Plur. P. आपुः.
rt. अस्; " " आस्; " " " आसुः.
```

(d) To roots beginning with স, prosodially long, and to roots beginning with ऋ, the syllable সান্ is prefixed; e.g.

```
rt. अञ्ज्; Perf. Base आनञ्ज्; 3 Plur. P. आनञ्जुः.
rt. ऋज्; " " आनृज्; 3 Sing. Â. आनृजे.
rt. ऋछ्; " " आनृछ्; 3 Plur. P. आनृच्छुः (§ 54).
```

§ 300. Strong and weak forms: The base of the redupl. Perf. has often two forms, a strong base and a weak base. The strong base is used in the strong forms, the weak base in the weak forms. Strong forms are the three persons of the Singular in Parasmai.; the remaining forms of the Parasmai and all the forms of the Âtmane are weak.

- § 301. The weak base does generally not differ from the base formed by § 299. The strong base is formed from it thus:
- (a) For penultimate (prosodially short) इ, उ, and ऋ Guṇa (ए, ओ, and अर्) is substituted; e. g.
 - rt. भिद; Weak B. बिभिद; Strong B. बिभेद; 3 Sing. P. बिभेद.
 - rt. तुद; " " तुतुद; " " तुतोद; " " " तुतोद:
- rt. कृष्; ,, ,, चकृष्; ,, ,, चकर्ष; ,, ,, ,, चकर्ष. butrt. निन्द; only Perf. Base निनिन्द; ,, ,, ,, निनिन्द.
 - rt. मील; " " भू भिमील; " " भिमील.
- (b) For final इ, ई, उ, ऊ, ऋ, ऋ, Guṇa or Vriddhi is substituted in the 1 Sing., Guṇa in the 2 Sing., and Vriddhi in the 3 Sing. Par.; e. g.
 - rt. नी; Weak base निनी; Strong base निने or निनै; 1 Sing. Par. निनय or निनाय; 2 Sing. निनेथ or निनाय ; 3 Sing. निनाय.
 - rt. हु; Weak base दुहु; Strong base दुहो or दुही; 1 Sing. Par. दुह्र or दुहान; 2 Sing. दुहोथ; 3 Sing. दुहान.
 - rt. कृ; Weak base चकृ; Strong base चकर् or चकार; 1 Sing. Par-चकर or चकार; 2 Sing. चकर्थ; 3 Sing. चकार.
- (c) Penultimate (prosodially short) is in the 1 Sing. Par. optionally changed to in the 2 Sing. it remains unchanged; in the 3 Sing. it must be changed to if; e.g.
 - rt. पच्; 1 Sing. Par. पपच or पपाच; 2 Sing. पपक्थ (or पेचिथ, § 315); 3 Sing. पपाच.
- § 302. The terminations given in col. III. of § 227 are added to the reduplicated (strong or weak) base. In many instances the vowel इ must be prefixed to the consonantal terminations (य, न, म, से, नहें, महें and ध्वे) before they can be added to the base; in other cases इ may optionally be prefixed. The special rules for the optional addition of इ to consonantal terminations may be learned from § 304; but for all practical purposes it is sufficient to know that इ is absolutely prohibited only after the roots mentioned in the following paragraph and that it therefore may be employed after all other roots.

§ 303. (a). \(\xi\) is never prefixed to the consonantal terminations when they are added to the eight roots:—

कु 'to do' (except when it is changed to स्क; see § 229, d), भू 'to bear,' वृ 'to choose,' मृ 'to go,' हु 'to run,' शु 'to hear,' स्तृ 'to praise,' and सु 'to flow;' e.g.

rt. कृ; Weak B. चकृ; 1 Plur. P. चकृम; Strong B. चकर; 2 Sing. चकर्य. rt. हु; ,, ,, दुहु; ,, ,, ,, दुहुभ; ,, ,, दुहोथ.

(But of संस्कृ 2 Sing. P. संचस्करिय. वृ likewise forms the 2 Sing. Par. in classical Sanskrit वन्तिय.)

(b) Besides, ξ is never prefixed to the termination η , when it is added to monosyllabic roots ending in π , except π 'to go,' and $\xi \eta$ 'to sound;' e.g.

§ 304. (a) ξ may optionally be prefixed to the consonantal terminations when they are added to the roots enumerated in § 366, b, 2 and 3;

- rt. सिध्; Weak B. सिविध्, 1 Plur. P. सिविध्म or सिविधिम; Strong B. सिवेध्; 2 Sing. P. सिवेद्ध or सिवेधिथ.
- (b) Besides, ξ may optionally be prefixed to the termination ξ , when it is added to roots ending in vowels (except ξ), or to roots which contain the vowel ξ , provided that after these roots ξ is forbidden to be prefixed to the terminations of the Periphrastic Future (§ 366 a); ξ is optionally prefixed to ξ also after ξ and ξ ; e. g.

rt. नी: Strong B. निने: 2 Sing. P. निनेय or निनियथ.

rt. स्त्रु; ,, ,, सस्त्रर्; ,, ,, ,, सस्तर्थ or सस्त्रारिथ.

rt. हन्; ,, ,, जयन्; ,, ,, जघन्थ or जघानेथ.

Exception. अद् 'to eat,' and ह्ये 'to cover,' must insert इ before य; 2 Sing. P. आदिथ, विद्ययिथ.

§ 305. Sandhi:

Before vowel-terminations (including the consonantal terminations when ξ is prefixed to them) final vowels of the reduplicated base undergo the following changes:—

(a) इ and ई, when preceded by one consonant, are changed to य, when preceded by more than one consonant, to इय्; e.g.

rt. चि; Weak B. चिचि; 2 Plur. P. चिच्य; 1 Plur. P. चिच्यम.

rt. नी; " " निनी; " " निन्य; " " निन्यम.

rt. क्षि; " " चिक्षि; " " " चिक्षिय; " " " चिक्षियम.

rt. मी; " " पिमी; " " पिमिय; " " पिमियन.

(b) उ and ऊ are always changed to उन्; e.g.

rt. दु; Weak B. दुदु; 2 Plur. P. दुदुव; 1 Plur. P. दुदुविम.

rt. पू; ,, ,, पुपू; ,, ,, ,, पुपुन; ,, ,, ,, पुपुनिम.

(c) π , when preceded by one consonant, is changed to $\overline{\xi}$, when preceded by more consonants than one, to $\Im \xi$; e. g.

rt. घृ; Weak B. दघृ; 2 Plur. P. दघ; 1 Plur. P. दि

rt. स्मृ; " " सस्मृ; " " सस्मर; " " " सस्मरिम.

(d) ऋ is changed to अर्; optionally to र in हू, पू, and शू; e. g. rt. कृ; Weak B. चकृ; 2 Plur. P. चकर; 1 Plur. P. चकरिम.

rt. दृ; " ,, ददृ; " ,, " ,, ददर or दद्र; " ,, ददिम or दिहम.

(e) ए, ऐ, भो and भी, when they are Guṇa or Vṛiddhi substitutes for final इ, ई, उ, and ऊ, are changed to अय्, आय्, अव् and आव् respectively; e.g.

rt. नी; Strong B. निने or निने; 1 Sing P. निनय or निनाय.

rt. स्तु; ", तुष्टो or तुष्टी; ", ", तुष्टव or तुष्टाव.

§ 306. The rules which regulate the euphonic changes which must take place when final consonants of the reduplicated base come into contact with initial letters of terminations apply equally to the finals of roots and to the initial letters of terminations in other general tenses and in the formation of words generally. They are therefore, in order to make them more widely applicable, and to save repetition, given here somewhat more fully than would have been necessary for the Reduplicated Perfect. With some of these rules the student has been made acquainted in § 252.

§ 307. When final consonants of roots meet with initial letters of terminations the rules given in §§ 50—59 must be observed. Moreover—

(a) Final य् and व् are dropped before all initial consonants except य; e.g.

पूय् + त = पूत; तुर्व् + न = तूर्ण (§ 46; 58).

(b) Final म् is changed to न् before all initial consonants except प् and स्; e. g.

जगम् + वस् = जगन्वस् ; गम् + तुम् = गन्तुम् ; चक्षम् + ध्वे = चक्षन्ध्वे ; चक्षम् + वहे = चक्षण्वहे . (§ 58.)

६ 308. Before initial स-

(a) Final ব্ধু ছ. জ, ৰন্ম, গ্ধ্, and হ are changed to ক্ (observe § 53) after which स is changed to q (§ 59); the final হ of নহ, however, is changed to ন; e. g.

पच् + स्यति = पक्ष्यति; नश्च + स्यति = नक्ष्यति; आनश् + से = आनक्षे; जगाह् + से = जघाक्षे; नह् + स्यति = नत्स्यति.

(b) Final न् and म् are changed to Anusvâra; e.g. .

(c) Final स is changed to to न ; e.g.

§ 309. Before an initial hard dental (त् or थ्)-

(a) Final ব্, জ্ (except of the roots mentioned under b) and the final ভর of লভর are changed to ক্; e. g.

मुच् +त = मुक्तः पपच् +थ = पपक्यः युज् +त = युक्तः तत्यज् +थ = तत्यक्थः

(b) Final थ्, छ, श्, प्, क्ष, the final ज of भाज, मृज, यज, राज, सृज, and the final ज of भाज are changed to प्, after which the initial dental is changed to the corresponding lingual (§ 56); e.g.

वनश्च + थ = वनष्ठ; दृश् + त = दृष्ट; दद्रश् + थ = दद्रष्ठ; आनक्ष् + थ = आनष्ठ; सृज् + त = सृष्ट; सस्तज् + थ = सस्त्रष्ट.

(c) Final ह of roots beginning with द combines with initial त् or थ् to म्; e.g.

(d) Final ह of other roots combines with initial न or य to द, before which short भ, इ, and उ are lengthened, except in वह and सह, the radical भ of which is changed to भो; e. g.

लिह् + त = लीढ; ववर्ह् + थ = ववर्ढ; उवह् + थ = उवोढ; वह् +तुम् = बोढुम्.

(e) The final ह of दुह, मुह, सिह and सुह may follow either (c) or (d); the final ह of नह combines with त or थ to छ; e. g.

द्रोह् + तुम् = द्रोग्धुम् or द्रोहुम्; मुह + त = मुग्ध or मृह; नह् + त = नहः ; ननह् + थ = ननङः

§ 310. Before initial ध्न-

(a) The finals mentioned in § 309 (a) are changed to ग्, those mentioned in § 309 (b) to द: after the latter, घ is changed to द; e.g.

(b) Final ξ combines with the initial ξ of ξ in the same manner in which it combines with an initial hard dental (§ 309 c, d, e); but here § 53 must be observed; e, g.

§ 311. The initial ध् of the termination ध्वे of the 2 Plur. Perf. Atm .-

(a) Must be changed to ই when it is preceded by any radical vowel except অ or আ; e. g.

(b) May optionally be changed to इ when the intermediate इ is prefixed to it, provided this इ be preceded by one of the consonants यू, रू, लू, ब्, इ; e. g.

rt. लू; लुलू + इस्वे (by § 305 b) = लुलुव् + इस्वे = लुलुविध्वे or लुलुविद्वे.

Paradigms:

§ 312. The Reduplicated Perfect of भिद् P. Â. 'to split,' तुद P. Â. 'to strike,' निन्द P. 'to blame,' कम् P. Â. 'to go,' अस् P. 'to be' (only used as an auxiliary verb), अञ्ज P. 'to anoint,' इष् P. 'to wish,' ऋच् P. 'to praise,' नी P. Â. 'to lead,' की P. Â. 'to buy,' यु P. Â. 'to join,' स्ज P. Â. 'to praise,' कृ P. Â. 'to do,' स्मृ P. 'to remember,' कृ P. Â. 'to scatter.'

1 Rt.	भिद्	2 R	• तुद्
Strong B.	बिभेद्.	Strong B	. तुतोद्.
Weak B.	विभिद्.	Weak B	. तुतुद्.
	·		
D- :-	Âtm.		Âtm.
Par.		Par.	
$\begin{cases} 1 \text{ बिभेद} \\ 2 \text{ बिभेदिथ} \\ 3 \text{ बिभेद} \end{cases}$	बिभिदें जिल्लिके	तुतोद'	तुत्दे ·
्र विभादय ३ निभेट	बिभिदिषे बिभिदे	तुतोदिथ तुतोद	तुत्दिषे तुतुदे
ि विभिदिव 2 विभिद्युः 3 विभिद्रुः	बिभिदिवहे	तुत्दिव	तुतुदि वहे
व र व बिमद्युः	बिभिदाये	तुत्रथुः	<u>तुत्राथे</u>
ि ।बामदर्गः	बिभिदाते	नुत्दनुः	तुतुदाते
न्हें { 1 बिभिदिम 2 बिभिद 3 बिभिद्दः	बिभिदिमहे	तुत्दिम	<u> तुत्</u> दिमहे
$\frac{3}{2}$ $\stackrel{?}{\downarrow}$ $\stackrel{?}{\downarrow}$ बिभिद	बिभिदिध्वे	तुत्द	तुतुदिध्वे
िं ^{[3} बिभिदुः	बिभिदिरे	<u>तुतुदुः</u>	तुत्विरे
3 Rt. निन्द्	4 Rt. 新	म् .	5 Rt. अस्
3 Rt. निन्द् Perf. B. निनिन्द्		न् नाम् or चक्रम्. ो	`
`	Strong B. चढ़	े काम् or चक्रम्.	`
`		े काम् or चक्रम्.	`
`	Strong B. चढ़	े काम् or चक्रम्.	`
Perf. B. निनिन्द् Par.	Strong B. चड़	हाम् or चक्रम्.] ह्मम्. ——————————————————————————————————	Perf. B. आस्.
Perf. B. निनिन्द् Par.	Strong B. चड़ Weak B. चड़ Par.	हाम् or चक्रम्.] ह्मम्. ——————————————————————————————————	Perf. B. आस्. Par.
Perf. B. निनिन्द्	Strong B. चह Weak B. चह Par. चक्राम or चक्रम	ताम् or चक्रम्.] तम्. ————————————————————————————————————	Perf. B. आस्. Par. आस
Perf. B. निनिन्द $ \begin{array}{c} Par. \\ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & -1 & -1 \\ 3 & -1 $	Strong B. चह Weak B. चह Par. चक्राम or चक्रम चक्रमिथ चक्राम	ताम् or चक्रम्. । तम्. Âtm. चक्रमे चक्रमे	Perf. B. आस्. Par. आस आांसथ आस
Perf. B. निनिन्द $ \begin{array}{c} Par. \\ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & -1 & -1 \\ 3 & -1 $	Strong B. चह Weak B. चह Par. चक्राम or चक्रम चक्रमिथ चक्राम	ताम् or चक्रम्. ा तम्. ————————————————————————————————————	Perf. B. आस्. Par. आस आस
Perf. B. निनिन्द् Par.	Strong B. चह Weak B. चह Par. चक्राम or चक्रम चक्रमिथ चक्राम	ताम् or चक्रम्.] तम्	Par.
Perf. B. निनिन्द Par. \[\begin{align*}	Strong B. चह Weak B. चह Par. चक्राम or चक्रम चक्रमिथ चक्राम चक्रमिव चक्रमिथ	तम् or चक्रम्. विस्ताः Atm. चक्रमे चक्रमे चक्रमे चक्रमे चक्रमेथे	Perf. B. आस्. Par. आस आसिथ आस आसिय आस
Perf. B. निनिन्द Par. \[\begin{align*}	Weak B. चह Weak B. चह Par. चक्राम or चक्रम चक्रमिथ चक्राम चक्रमिव चक्रमुः चक्रमुः	तम् or चक्रम्. । Atm. चक्रमे चक्रमिषे चक्रमिवहे चक्रमाये चक्रमाते	Par. अास आसिथ आस आसिव आसिव आसथुः आसतुः
Perf. B. निनिन्द $ \begin{array}{c} Par. \\ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & -1 & -1 \\ 3 & -1 $	Strong B. चह Weak B. चह Par. चक्राम or चक्रम चक्रमिथ चक्राम चक्रमिव चक्रमथुः चक्रमतुः चक्रमिव	ताम् or चक्रम्. क्रिम्. क्रिम्. क्रिम् चक्रमिवहे चक्रमाथे चक्रमिते चक्रमिते चक्रमिमहे	Perf. B. आस्. Par. आस आसिथ आस आसिव आसयुः आसतुः आसिम

6 Rt. अञ्ज् 7 Rt. इष् 8 Rt. ऋच् 9 Rt. नी Perf. B. आनञ्ज S. B. इयेष् S. B. आनर्च् S. B. निने or निने W. B. ईष् W. B. आनृच्

10 Rt. 病î

Strong B. चिक्रे or चिक्रे

W. B. निनी

11 Rt. 4

Wool P

Strong B. युयो or युयो

	Par.	Par.	Par.	Par.	Âtm.
Sing.	1 आनञ्ज 2 आनञ्जिथ	इयेष इयेषिथ	आनर्च आनर्चिथ	निनाय or निनय निनयिथ	निन्ये निन्यिषे
Si	orआनङ्क्थ 3 आनञ्ज	इयेष	अानर्च आनर्च	or निनेथ निनाय	निन्ये
r i	ा आनञ्जिब ाआनञ्ज्व	ईषिव	आनृचिव	निन्यिव	निन्यिवहे
Dua	orआनञ्ज्व 2 आनञ्जथुः 3 आनञ्जतुः	ईषथुः ईषतुः	आनृचथुः आनृचतुः	[नेन्यथुः [नेन्यतुः	निन्याथे निन्याते
	ा आनञ्जिम orआनञ्जम	ईषिम	आनृचिम	निन्यिम	निन्यिमहे
Plural.		ईष ईषुः	आनृच आनृचुः	निन्य निन्युः	निन्यिष्वे ० व व निन्यिरे

	Weak B. चिक्र	I	weak B. 4	यु
	Par.	Âtm.	Par.	Âtm.
	(1 चिक्राय or चिक्रय	चिक्रिये	युयाव or युयव	युयुवे
Sing.	2 चिक्रयिथ or चिक्रेथ	चिक्रियिषे	युयाविथ	यु युविषे
02	3 चिक्राय	चिक्रिये	युयाव	युयवे
	(1 चिक्रियिव ,	चिक्रियिवहे	युयाविव	युयुविवहे
Dual.	2 चिक्रियथुः	चिक्रियाथे	युयुवथुः	युयुवाथे
_	3 चिक्रियतुः	चिक्रियाते	युयुवतुः	युयुवाते
<u>-</u>	(1 चिक्रियिम	चिक्रियिमहे	युयुविम	युयुविमहे
Plural.	2 चिक्रिय	चिक्रियिध्वे or °द्वे	युयुव	युयुविध्वे or व्हे
2	3 चिक्रियः	चिक्रियिरे व	ययवः	ययविरे '

12 Rt. स्त् Strong B. तुष्टो व	ar ਜਹੀ।	13 Rt.	कृ चकर् or चकार्
Weak B. dg	4 Ac1	Weak B.	
		Troug D.	~~ \
Par.	Âtm.	Par.	Âtm.
ी. तुष्टाव or तुष्टव	तुष्ट्वे	चकार or	चकर चक्रे
ू र्हें { 2. तुष्टोथ	तृष्ट्र्ष तृष्ट्र्व	चकर्थ	चक्षे
ैं (३. तुष्टाव	_	चकार	चक्रे
ः ्री. तुष्टुव	तुष्टुवहे	चकृव	चकृब्हे
	तुष्टुवा्थ	चक्रथुः	चक्राथे
िशः पिद्धवर्षः	तुष्टुवात	चक्रतुः	चक्राते ,
[1. तुष्टुम 2. तुष्टुव 3. तुष्टुवुः	तुष्टुमहे	चकृम	चकृमहे
Flural.	तृष्टु है नामि	चक्र	चकुर्ड चक्रिरे
	तुष्टुविरे	चक्रुः	प्राप्तार
14 Rt. स्मृ		15 Rt. कृ	
Strong B. सस्मर् or स	ास्मार्	Strong B. चकर	्or चकार्
Weak B. सस्मृ		Weak B. चकृ	
	_		
Par.	Pa	ir.	Âtm.
्र 1. सस्मार or सस्मर		नार or चकर	चकरे
ूँ र्थे २. सस्मर्थ (3. सस्मार		क्र ि थ	चकारिषे
		हार	चकरे
ा. सस्मरिव		प्तरिव —-	चकरिवहें
ू		प्रस्थः जन्मः	चकराथे
ि [3. सस्मरतुः		हरतुः प्रतिप	चकराते -
ृं ी. सस्मरिम	च च	प्तरिम इर	चकरिमहे चकरिध्वे or र्डें
हैं { 2. सस्मर 2. सस्मरः 3. सस्मरः		_{तर} ः	चकारित व्य
[o. 4614			111111

The Reduplicated Perfect of Roots the reduplicated Base of which is weakened in the weak forms.

§ 313. Roots in आ, ए, ऐ, and ओ (cf. § 296, a) drop their final vowel in all weak forms, and in the 2 Sing. Par. before the termination इथ.

In the 1st and 3rd Sing. Par. the final radical आ combines with the termination अ to औ; e.g. दा P. A. 'to give,' में P. 'to sing.'

Rt. दा		म
Strong B. ददा		जगा
Weak B. दद्		जग्
Par.	Âtm.	Par.
Par. 1. ददी 2. ददाथ or ददिथ 3. ददी	ददे	जगी
्रैं { 2. ददाथ or ददिथ	ददिषे	जगाथ or जिंगथ
²⁰ ر _{3.} ददी	ददे	जगी
Ten (1. ददिव 2. ददथुः 3. ददतुः	ददिवहे	जगिव
है { 2. ददथुः	ददाथे	जगथुः
	ददांते	जगतुः
$ \frac{1}{2} $ $ \begin{cases} 1. & \text{दिम} \\ 2. & \text{दद} \\ 3. & \text{दद} \end{cases} $	ददिमहे	जगिम
[□] {2. दद	दार्दिध्वे	जग
ि L _{3. ददुः}	दिदरे	जगुः

§ 314. The roots गम् 'to go,' हन् 'to strike,' जन् 'to be born,' खन् 'to dig,' and प्रस् 'to eat,' drop their radical vowel in all weak forms; the ह of हन् is changed to प् in all reduplicated forms; e.g. rt. गम्, Strong B. जगम् or जगम्, Weak B. जग्म.

F	Âtm.				
Sing.	Dual.	Plur.	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1. जगाम or जगम	जग्मिव	जग्मिम	जग्मे	जग्मिवहे	जिंगममहे
2. जगमिथ or जगन्थ	जग्मथुः	जग्म	जग्मिषे	जग्माथे	जग्मिध्वे
3. जगाम	जग्मतुः	जग्मुः	जग्मे	जग्माते	जिंगमरे

Perf. Par. of हन् = जवान or जवन, जवनिथ or जवन्थ, जवान; जिन्न &c.

§ 315. Roots which contain a radical अ between two simple radical consonants, and which do not begin with a guttural, nor with an aspirate letter, nor with न, drop their radical अ together, with the initial radical consonant, and change the vowel of the reduplicative syllable to ए in all weak forms and before the termination इथ of the 2nd Sing. Par.; (or, in

other words, instead of taking reduplication they change their radical vowel to ए); e. g. rt. पच् P. Â. 'to cook,' Strong base पपच् or पपाच्, Weak base पेच्;

Par.				Âtm.	
Sing. 1. प्रवाच or प्रच 2. प्रवन्थ or पेविथ 3. प्रवाच	Dual.	Plur.	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
	पेचिव	पेचिम	पेचे	पेचिनहे	पेचिमहे
	पेचथुः	पेच	पेचिषे	पेचाथे	पेचिध्वे
	पेचतुः	पेचुः	पेचे	पेचाते	पेचिरे

§ 316. (a) The roots वच् 'to speak,' वर् 'to say,' वप् 'to sow,' वश् 'to wish,' वस् 'to dwell,' and वह 'to carry,' substitute उ for the reduplicative syllable व (e. g. वच् reduplicated उवच्); in the weak forms they further substitute उ also for the radical व and contract the reduplicative उ and the radical उ to उ (उ + उच् = उच्); e.g. rt. वच् P. Â., Strong base उवाच or उवच्, Weak base उच्;

Par.				Âtm.	
	^				
Sing.	Dual.	Plur.	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1. उनाच or उनच 2. उनन्थ or उनचिथ 3. उनाच	ऊचिव ऊचथुः ऊचतुः	ऊचिम ऊच ऊचुः	उचे उचिषे उचे	जिववहे जचाथे जचाते	जिमहे जिप्ने जिप्ने

Perf. Par. of वह, जवाह or जवह, जवोढ (§ 309, d) or जवहिंथ, जवाह; जहिंव &c.; Âtm. जहें &c.

(b) Similarly यज् 'to sacrifice,' forms its strong base इयज् or इयाज्, and its weak base ईज्; e. g. Par. इयाज or इयज, इयजिथ or इयष्ठ, इयाज; ईजिन &c.

Irregular Reduplicated Perfects.

§ 317. H. P. A. 'to be,' forms its reduplicated Perfect thus:

	Par.			Âtm.	
Sing. 1. बभूव 2. बभूविथ 3. बभूव	Dual.	Plur.	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
	बभूविन	बभूविम	बभूवे	बभूनिवहें	बभूविमहे
	बभूवयु:	बभूव	बभूविषे	बभूनाथे	बभूविध्वे or व्हे
	बभूवतु:	बभूवः	बभूवे	बभूनाते	बभूविध्वे

§ 318. Of the Perfect of সহ 'to say,' only the following forms of the Parasmai, are in use:

Sing.	Du.	Plur.
2. आत्थ	आहथु:	
3. आह	आहतुः	आहुः

All these forms convey the sense of a Present tense ('he says' &c.) and are by the Native grammarians considered as optional substitutes for the corresponding forms of the Present tense of rt. A.

Alphabetical List of other Roots which form the Reduplicated Perfect irregularly.

- § 319. 1. अज् Â. 'to pervade;' Perf. Base आनज्ञ; 3 Sing. आनज्ञे; 2 Sing. आनज्ञिषे or आनक्षे &c.
- 2. ऋ P. 'to go;' Perf. B. आर्; 3 Sing. आर; Du. आर्तुः; Plur. आर्ः; 2 Sing. आर्थ.
- 3. कुट् 'to be crooked,' and certain other roots of the sixth class retain their radical vowel unchanged in the 2 Sing. Par. and optionally in the 1 Sing. Par.; e. g. चुकोट or चुकुट, चुक्टिथ, चुकोट. The same roots retain their vowel unchanged also in other tenses which usually require the radical vowel to be gunated.
- 4. ग्रन्थ P. 'to tie,' regular; or Weak B. ग्रेथ; e.g. 3 Plur. जग्रन्थुः or ग्रेथ:
- 5. ग्रह् P. Â. 'to seize;' Weak B. जगृह्; Par. Sing. जग्नाह or जग्रह, जग्नाहथ, जग्नाह; Du. जगृहिव &c.
- 6. चि P. Â. 'to gather;' Perf. B. चिचि or चिकि; 3 Sing. Par. चिचाय or चिकाय; Âtm. चिच्ये or चिक्ये.
- 7. जि P. Â. 'to conquer;' Perf. B. जिमि; 3 Sing. Par. जिमाय; Âtm. जिम्मे.
 - 8. तृ P. 'to cross;' Weak B. तेर्; 3 Sing. ततार ; Du. तेरनु:; Plur. तेर:
 - 9. लप् Â. 'to be ashamed;' Weak B. लेप्: 3 Sing. लेपे.
- 10. तस् P. 'to tremble,' regular; or Weak B. तेस्; e. g. 2 Sing. तत्र-सिथ or तेसिथ; 3 Plur. ततसुः or तेसुः

- 11. दे Â., 'to guard;' Perf. दिग्ये.
- 12. दुश P. 'to see;' 2 Sing. दर्दाश्चय or दद्रष्ट.
- 13. युत् Â. 'to shine;' Perf. B. दिद्युत्; 3 Sing. दि्युते.
- 14. प्याय Â. 'to grow;' Perf. B. विवा ; 3 Sing. विष्ये.
- 15. फल् P. 'to bear fruit;' Weak B. फेल्; 3 Sing. पकाल; Du. फेल्तु:;
- 16. भज् P. Â. 'to share;' Weak B. भेज्; 3 Sing. Par. वभाज; Du. भेजत:; 3 Sing. Âtm. भेज़.
- 17. भ्रम् P. 'to roam,' regular; or Weak B. भ्रेम; e. g. 3 Plur. वभ्यमुः or भ्रेमः.
- 18. भाज् Â. 'to shine,' regular; or Weak B. भ्रेज्; e. g. 3 Sing.
- 19. राज् P. A. 'to shine,' regular; or Weak B. रेज्; e.g. 3 Plur. Par. रराजुः or रेजुः.
- 20. वे P. A. 'to weave,' regular; or Strong B. उदम्, Weak B. ऊम् or ऊव्; e. g. 3 Sing. Par. ववी or उवाय; 3 Du. वव्त: or ऊव्त:
 - 21. व्यथ् Â. 'to suffer;' Perf. B. विव्यथ्; 3 Sing. विव्यथे.
- 22. व्यक् P. 'to strike;' Strong B. विव्यक्; Weak B. विविक्; 3 Sing. विव्यक्; 3 Plur. विविक्:
- 23. व्ये P. Â. 'to cover; Strong B. विव्यय्; Weak B. विवि. Par. विव्याय or विव्यय, विव्ययिथ, विव्याय; विव्यव &c. Âtm. विव्ये.
- 24. খি P. 'to swell,' regular; or Perf. Base হাুহাু; e.g. 3 Sing. হিশোম, or হাুহাৰ.
 - 25. सृज् P. 'to dismiss;' 2 Sing. ससर्जिथ or सस्रष्ठः
- 26. स्वञ्ज् Â. 'to embrace;' Perf. B. सस्वञ्ज् or सस्वज्; 3 Sing. सस्वञ्जे or सस्वज्.
- 27. स्वप् P. 'to sleep;' Strong B. सुख्वप्; Weak B. सुदुप्; 3 Sing. सुख्वाप; Plur. सुयुपु:.
 - 28. हि P. 'to throw;' Perf. B. जिवि ; 3 Sing. जिवाय ; Plur. जिध्य:.
 - 29. ह्ने P. A. 'to call;' Perf. B. जुहू; 3 Sing. Par. जुहान; Atm. जुहुने.

b .- The Periphrastic Perfect.

§ 320. The Periphrastic Perfect is formed by affixing आस to the root and by adding to the base formed in this manner the Redupl. Perfect Parasmai. of अस 'to be' (§ 312, 5) or of सू 'to be' (§ 317) or the Redupl. Perf. Parasmai. or Âtmane. of क 'to do' (§ 312, 13). The Red.

Perf. Parasmai. of \mathfrak{F} is employed after verbs which are conjugated in the Parasmaipada, the Red. Perf. Âtmane. of \mathfrak{F} after verbs which are conjugated in the Âtmanepada. The Perf. Par. of \mathfrak{R} and \mathfrak{R} are used both after Parasmai. and after Âtmanepada verbs; e.g.

उन्द् P. 'to moisten,' 3 Sing. उन्दामास, or उन्दांबभूब, or उदांचकार. एघ् Â. 'to grow,' 3 Sing. एघामास, or एघांबभूब, or एघांचक्रे.

§ 321. a. उप् (§ 298, c, 1) gunates its radical उ, when आम् is affixed to it; e.g. ओषांचकार (or उनेष).

b. जागृ, भो, भृ, हु and हो (§ 298, c,) gunate their final vowel before आम्; e.g. जागरामास (or जजागार), विभयामास (or विभाय), विभरामास (or वभार), &c.

Paradigms:

§ 322. The Periphrastic Perfect of उन्द् P. 'to moisten,' and of आस् Â. 'to sit.'

	उन्दामास उन्दामासिथ	or	उन्दांबभूब उन्दांबभूविथ	or	उन्दांचकार or ॰चकर उन्दांचकर्थ
$^{\infty}$ \downarrow_{3} .	उन्दामास		उन्दांब भूव		उन्दांचकार
. [1.	उन्दामासिव		उन्दांबभूविव		उन्दांचकृव
Dual.			उन्दांबभूवथुः		उन्दांचक्रथुः
⁻ \ _{3.}	उन्दामासथुः उन्दामासतुः		उन्दांबभूवतुः		उन्दांचक्रतुः
. 1,	उन्दामासिम		उन्दांबभूविम		उन्दांचकृम
$\lim_{d\to\infty} \left\{ 2. \right.$	उन्दामास उन्दामासुः		उन्दांबभूव		उन्दांचक्र
~ \{3.	उन्दामासुः		उन्दांबभूवु : ^		उन्दांचक्रुः
			Âtm.		
. [1.	आसामास	or	आसांबभूव	or	आसांचक्रे
.gg 2.	आसामासिथ		आसांबभूविथ		आसांचकृषे
w (₃ .	आसामास		आसांबभूव		आसांचक्रे
.ا ر ا	आसामासिव		आसांबभूविव		आसांचकृवहे
rend 2.	आसामासथुः		आसांबभूवथुः		आसांचक्राथे
⁻ \ ₃ .	आसामासतुः		आसांबभूवतुः		आसांचक्राते
. 1	आसामासिम		आसांबभूविम		्आसांचकृमहे
.in 2.	आसमास		आसांबभूव		आसांचकृद्वे
⁻ \ ₃ .	आसामासः		आसांबभुवः		आसांचिक्रिरे

2.—THE AORIST.

- § 323. The common characteristic of all Aorists is the augment 31, prefixed to the root (§ 229).
- § 324. The personal terminations are either added immediately to the root (Radical Aorist), or the letter $\overline{\tau}$ is prefixed to them before they are added to the root (S-Aorist). There are three varieties of the radical Aorist (Forms I. II. and III.) and four varieties of the S-Aorist (Forms IV. V. VI. and VII).

a .- The Radical Agrist.

I .- First Form (only Parasmaipada).

- § 325. The personal terminations given in col. II. of § 227 are added immediately to the root; in the 3 Plur. उ: is substituted for अन्, before which a final radical vowel is dropped.
- § 326. Paradigms: The first form of the radical Aorist of q P. 'to drink,' & P. 'to suck', R P. 'to finish' (see § 296, a).

Parasmaipada.

<u>،</u> ر1.	अपाम्	अधाम्	असाम्
$\lim_{\infty} \left\{ \frac{1}{2} \right\}$	अपाः	अधाः	असाः
	अपात्	अधात्	असात्
. (1.	अपाव	अधाव	असाव
Dual.	अपातम्	अधातम्	असातम्
13.	अपाताम्	अधाताम्	असाताम्
. (1.	अपाम	अधाम	असाम
1 2·	अपात	अधात	असात
3.	अपुः	अधुः	असुः

- § 327. Irregular Aorists of the first Form:
- (a) भू ' to be,' retains the termination अन् in the 3 Plur. and changes its final ऊ before vowel-terminations to ऊव्: e. g. अभूवम्, अभू:, अभूत्: 3 Plur. अभूवन.
 - (b) इ 'to go,' forms this Aorist from गा; e. g. 3 Sing. अगात्.
- § 328. Only twelve roots take this form of the radical Aorist in Parasmai, viz. র 'to go' (भगान्), ল্লা 'to smell,' ভা 'to cut,' রা 'to give,'

दो 'to cut,' था 'to place,' थे 'to suck,' पा 'to drink,' भू 'to be,' शो 'to sharpen,' सो 'to finish,' and स्था 'to stand.' Of these, द्या, छो, शो, and सो take also form VI. (अद्यासीत्, अच्छासीत् &c.); थे takes also forms III. and VI. (अद्यत् and अधासीत्). दा, था, and स्था take in the Âtmane. form IV. (अदित, अधित, अस्थित), and भू takes in the Âtmane. form V. (अभ्याष्ट्र).—The root इ with the prep. अधि takes in the Âtmane. form IV. (अध्याष्ट्र) or अधिष्ट 'he has studied').

II.—Second Form (Parasmai., and rarely Âtmane.)

- § 329. (a) \mathfrak{A} is added to the root and to the base formed in this way the personal terminations given in col. II. of § 227 are added.
- (b) A final radical ऋ is gunated before भ; e. g. सृ, असर्त्; a penultimate nasal is dropped; e. g. स्कन्द, अस्कंदत्.
- (c) The rules given in § 245 apply to the final अ of the base and the initial letters of the terminations; e. g. असिच् + अ + म् = असिचन्, असिच् + अ + अम् = असिचम्.
- § 330. Paradigm: The second form of the radical Aorist of सिंच् P. Â. 'to sprinkle:'

Âtmane. Parasmai. Sing. Plur. Plur. Sing. Dual. Dual. असिचाव असिचाम असिचे असिचावहि असिचामहि 1. असिचम असिचतम् असिचत असिचथाः असिचेथाम् 2. असिचः असिचध्वम् असिचताम् असिचन् असिचत असिचेताम् 3. असिचत Irregular Aorists of the second Form:

- 1. अस् 'to throw,' 3 S. P. आस्थत् 4. शास् 'to rule,' 3 S. P. आशाषत्
- 2. ख्या 'to speak,' " " अख्यत् 5. श्वि 'to swell,' " " अश्वत्
- 3. दृश् 'to see,' " " अदर्शत् 6. हे 'to call,' " " अहत्
- § 332. 1. The following roots must take this form of the radical Aorist in either Pada in which they may be used: अस् 'to throw', ऋ cl. 3, ख्या, ज्ञास, and सृ cl. 3 (e. g. सृ cl. 3, असरत्; but सृ cl. 1, असार्पोत्).
- 2. The roots लिए, सिच्, and ह्वे must take this form in Par., and in Âtm. they may take optionally this form or form IV.; e. g.
 - rt. लिप्, Par. अलिपत्; Âtm. अलिपत or अलिप्त.

- 3. The following are the common roots which must take this form in Parasmai:—
- (a) Of roots of the 1st class: कृ्प, क्षुम् (also when belonging to cl. 4; but when belonging to cl. 9, अक्षाभीत्), सुन्, ध्वंस, भ्वंश् (also when belonging to cl. 4), सिन् (also when belonging to cl. 4), रच, वृत्, वृत्, शुभ्, शृभ्, श्वंत, स्यन्र, स्त्रंस्, स्विद् (also when belonging to cl. 4).
- (b) Of roots of the 4th class: उच्, ऋष् (but ऋष् cl. 5 &c. आर्थीन्), कुप्, कृश्, ऋम्, क्रिट्, क्षम्, क्षुष्, क्षित्र, गृथ, तम्, तुष्, तृप् (but तृप् cl. 5 or 6 अनाप्सीन् or अनाप्सीन् or अनर्थीन्), नृष्, इस्, दुप्, दृप्, दृह्, नश्, पुष् (but पुष् cl. 9 or 1 अपोपीन्), अम्, (but अस् cl. 1 अभ्यतीन्), मइ, मृह, यस् (but यस् cl. 1 or 6 अयसीन्), रष्, रुष् (but रुष् cl. 1 अरोपीन्), लुर् (but लुर् cl. 1 अलोटीन्), लुप् (also when belonging to cl. 6), लुभ् (but लुभ् cl. 6, अलोभीन्), शक् (also when belonging to cl. 5), शम्, शुष्, शुप्, अम्, श्लिष् (except in the sense of to embrace'), सिष् (but सिष् cl. 1 'to govern,' असैरसीन् or असेथीन्, and सिष् cl. 1 'to go,' असेथीन्), स्तिह, हप्
 - (c) The roots आप, गम्, यस्, विष्, मुच्, विद् cl. 6, ज्ञाद्, ज्ञाव् cl. 7, सट्, मृग्

Those of the roots enumerated under a, b, c, which are found among the 100 roots in § 366 a, 2, take in Âtm. form IV.; e. g. rt. मुन्, अमुक्त : those roots which are found among the roots enumerated in § 366 b, 2 and 3, take in Âtm. form IV. or V.; e. g. rt. स्पन्द, अस्पन्न or अस्पन्दिए; the remaining roots take in Âtm. form V.; e. g. rt. ग्रुन्, अश्चीनिष्ट.

- 4. (a) The roots क्षुद्, छिद, दृश, निज, भिद, युज, रिच, रूथ, विच, and स्कन्द् may optionally take this form or form IV. in Par.; in Âtm. they can take only form IV.; e. g. rt. क्षुद, Par. अक्षुदन् or अक्षेत्सिन्; Âtm. अक्षुत्त.
- (b) The roots पुष, च्युन्, छुद्, ज्ञू- नृद्, नुष् cl. 1, रूट्, शुच् cl. 4, श्युन्, and स्नम्म may optionally take this form or form V. in Par.; in Âtm. they can take only form V.; e. g. rt. छुद्, Par. अच्छुदन् or अच्छिदीन्; Âtm. अच्छिदिष्ट.
- (c) শ্বি takes in Par. optionally this form or form III. or form V.;
 অধন, সহিম্যিয়ন, or স্থ্যান্; in Âtm. it would not take this form.

III .- Third Form (Parasmai and Atmane.).

§ 333. (a) The root is reduplicated before it takes the augment. 16 s g

- (b) Is added to the root and to the base so formed the personal terminations given in col. II. of § 227 are added in the same manner in which they are added in form II.
- (c) Final इ and उ are changed to इय् and उन् before अ; final आ (for ए) is dropped; e. g. कम्, 3 Sing. Âtm. अ चकमत; श्रि, 3 Sing. Par. अज्ञिश्रियत्; भ्रे, 3 Sing. Par. अद्यक्त.

§ 334. Paradigm: The third form of the radical Aorist of [** P. A. 'to go:'

Sing.	$m{D}ual.$	Plur.					
	Parasmai.						
1. आशीश्रयम्	अशिश्रियाव	अशिश्रियाम					
2. অগ্নিপ্সিयः	अशिश्रियतम्	अशिश्रियत					
3. आशिश्रियत्	अशिश्रियताम्	आंशिश्रयन्					
Âtmane.							
1. आशिश्रिये	अशिश्रियावहि	अशिश्रियामहि.					
 ঝাহািश্বিयथाः 	अशिश्वियेथाम्	अशिश्रियध्वम्.					
3. आशिश्रियत	अशिश्रियेताम्	अशिश्रियन्त.					

§ 335. [闰 P. Â. 'to go,' 夏 P. 'to run,' 夏 P. 'to flow,' and 再具 Â. 'to love,' take only this form of the Aorist. 「妇 P. 'to swell,' takes this form, or II. or V. (§ 332 4, c,); 闰 P. 'to suck,' takes this form, or I. or VI. (§ 328).

§ 336. पत् 'to fall,' forms irregularly अपप्तत्; and वर्च 'to speak,' अविचत्.

b.—The S-Aorist.

§ 337. The four forms of the S-Aorist have this in common that the letter \mathcal{H} or a syllable containing the letter \mathcal{H} (changeable to \mathcal{H}) is prefixed to the personal terminations given in col. II. of § 227, before they are added to the root.

IV .- Fourth Form (Parasmai. and Atmane.)

§ 338. (a) The letter Ξ (changeable to Ξ in accordance with § 59) is prefixed to the personal terminations given in col. II. of § 227 before they are added to the root. In the 2 and 3 Pers. Sing. Par., Ξ is inserted

between this स् or q and the terminations :(स्) and न् in order to prevent the loss of these terminations. In the 2 Plur. Âtm. स् is dropped before ध्नम्. In the 3 Plur. Par. and Àtm. ज: and अन are substituted for अन् and अनन.

(b) Table showing the terminations of form IV. of the Aorist:

Parasmai.			Âtmane.		
Sing.	Du.	Plur.	Sing.	Du.	Plur.
1. सम्	स्व	स्म	सि	स्रविह	स्महि
2. सीः	स्तम्	स्त	स्थाः	साथाम्	ध्वम्
3. सीत्	स्ताम्	सुः	स्त	साताम्	सत.

- § 339. (a) The terminations beginning with स्न् and स्थ् drop their स् after short vowels and consonants except nasals and र्; e. g. rt. कृ, 3 Sing. Âtm. अकृ + स्त = अकृत; rt. बिप्, 2 Sing. Âtm. अक्षिप् + स्था: = अक्षिथा; but rt. कृ, 2 Plur. Par. अकार् + स्त = अकार्ष.
- (b) Final radical consonants combine with the initial letters of the terminations according to the rules given in § 307 &c.; e. g.

(c) The initial ध्of the termination ध्वम् is changed to द् after all radical vowels except अ and आ, and after ए; e. g.

- § 340. (a) In the Parasmaipada Vṛiddhi is substituted for the vowel of the root; e. g. rt. चि, 3 Sing. Par. अचैषीत्; rt. नो, अनैषीत्; rt. शु, अश्रीषीत्; rt. कृ, अकार्षीत्; rt. मज्, अभाक्षीत्; rt. मज्, अभाक्षीत्; rt. मुज्, अभाक्षीत्
- (b) In the Âtmanepada Guṇa is substituted for final radical इ, ई, उ, and द; e. g. rt. चि, 3 Sing. Âtm. अचेष्ट: rt. नी, अनेष्ट; rt. च्यु, अच्याष्ट; rt. सू, असाष्ट; other radical vowels remain unchanged in the Âtmanepada; e. g. rt. कृ, 1 Sing. Âtm. अकृषि; rt. प्च, अपिक्ष.
- (c) दृज् 'to see,' and सृज् 'to dismiss,' substitute रा for the Vriddhi आर् in Par., and other roots with penultimate ऋ do optionally the same; e. g. दृज्, 3 Sing. Par. अद्राक्षीन्; rt. कृष् 'to draw,' अकक्षीन् or अक्षाक्षीन्.
- § 341. Paradigms: The fourth form of the Aorist (i. e. the first form of the S-Aorist) of ना P. Â. 'to lead,' कृ P. Â. 'to do,' नुद P. Â. to strike.'

Parasmai.		Âtmane.			
. (1. अनैषम्	अकार्षम्	अतीत्सम्	अनेषि	अकृषि	अतुस्सि
्रेंध १२. अनेषीः १३. अनेषीः	अकार्षीः	अतीत्सीः	अनेष्ठाः	अकृथाः	अतुत्थाः
ळ (३. अनैषीत्	अकार्षीत्	अतीत्सीत्	अनेष्ट	अकृत	अतुत्त
_: (1. अनैष्व	अकार्ष्व	अतीत्स्व	अनेष्वहि	अकृष्वहि	अतुत्स्वहि
ूड श्रीष्ट्रम् (३. अनेष्टम्	अकार्ष्टम्	अतौत्तम्	अनेषाथाम्	अकृषाथाम्	अतुत्साथाम्
A (3. अनिष्टाम्	अकार्षाम्	अतीत्ताम्	अनेषाताम्	अकृषाताम्	अतुत्साताम्
् (1. अनैष्म	अकार्ष्म	अतीत्स्म	अनेष्महि	अकृष्महि	अतुत्स्मिहि
a {2. अनेष्ट	अकार्ष्ट	अतीत्त	अनेद्वम्	अकृद्भम्	अतुद्धम्
in day 1. अने ए 2. अने ए 3. अने षुः	अकार्षुः	अतीत्सुः	अनेषत	अकृषत	अतुत्सत

§ 342. Irregular Aorists of the fourth Form:

- 1. गम् 'to go,' drops its final म् optionally in the Âtmanepada; e.g. Sing. अगंस, अगंस्था:, अगंस्त; Du. अगंस्विह &c. or Sing. अगस्त, अगसाः अगत; Du. अगस्विह &c. In. Par. गम् takes form II., अगमत्.
- 2. यम् in the sense of 'to marry,' follows the analogy of गम्; e. g. with prep. डप, उपायंसि or उपायसि. In Par. यम् takes form VI., अयंसीत्.
- 3. दा 'to give,' दे 'to protect,' धा, 'to place,' स्था 'to stand' (and likewise दो 'to cut,' and धे 'to suck,' when they take the form of the

Âtmane.) change their final to ₹ in Âtmanepada; afterwards § 339 (a) applies to the terminations beginning with ₹ন্ and ₹য়; e. g. Sing. স্থিথি, স্থিথা:, স্থিব; Du. স্থিবিইছি &c. When used in Parasmai.these roots take form I. স্থান, স্থান, স্থান.

- 4. वृ when it takes this form, forms in the Âtm. अवृषि; वृ, अवृषि; similarly स्तृ, अस्तृषि; स्तृ, अस्तृषि; i. e. final long ऋ is in the Âtm. changed to इंग् except when it is preceded by a labial; in the latter case it is changed to उन् (§ 48).
- 5. पद् Â. 'to go,' is regular (e. g. अपस्ति) except in the 3 Sing. Â. where it takes the passive form अपादि; नुष् (वृध्यते) 'to awaken,' does the same optionally; 3 Sing. अनुद्ध or अवोधि.
- § 343. Provided that they are not restricted to Form I. II. III. VI. or VII.—
- 1. All roots enumerated in § 366 a, 1 and 2, must take this form of the S-Aorist;—e. g. rt. कृ, Par. अकाषीन्, Âtm. अकृत; rt. पच्, Par. अपा- क्षीन्, Âtm. अपक्त; except—
- (a) स्त and सु 'to squeeze out,' take form V. in Par; e.g. Par. अम्नावीन्; Âtm. अस्तीष्ट.
- (b) Roots in ऋ preceded by more than one consonant may take form IV. or V. in Âtm; e. g. rt. स्मृ, Par. अस्मापीत्; Âtm. अस्मृत or अस्मिरिष्ट.
- (c) कम् and रतु take form V. in Par. and IV. in Âtm.; e. g. Par. अकमोत्; Âtm. अकंरत.
- 2. All roots enumerated in § 366 b, 1, 2, and 3, may optionally take this form or form V.; e. g. rt. রঞ্জ, Par. अत्राक्षीन or अत्रक्षीन; except—
 - (a) খ্ৰুৱ takes only form V., খ্ৰুৱীন্;
 - (b) মু takes only form V. in Par; अधावीन्; Âtm. अधीष्ट or अधिनष्ट.
- 3. The root वृ and all roots ending in ऋ optionally take form IV. or V. in Âtm; e. g. rt. कृ, Par. अकारोन्, Âtm. अकोई or अकरिए, अकरीए.

V .- Fifth Form (Parasmai. and Atmane.)

§ 314. (a) The terminations of this form of the S-Aorist are obtained by prefixing the intermediate ξ to the terminations of form IV. (observe § 59); the terminations of the 2nd and 3rd Sing. Par. however are $\hat{\xi}$: and $\hat{\xi}\bar{\eta}$.

(b) Table showing the terminations of form V. of the Aorist:

	Parasmai.			Âtmane.	
Sing.	Du.	Plur.	Sing.	Du.	Plur.
1. इषम्	इष्व	इष्म	इषि	इष्वहि	इष्महि
2. ξ :	इष्टम्	इष्ट	इष्ठाः	इषाथाम्	इध्वम्
3. ईत्	इष्टाम्	इषुः	इष्ट	इषाताम्	इषत

- § 345. (a) The initial इ of these terminations may optionally be lengthened in the Âtmane. of verbs ending in ऋ and of नृ; e. g. rt. स्तृ, 3 Sing. Âtm. अस्तिर्ष्ट or अस्तरीष्ट; नृ 3 Sing. Âtm. अस्तिर्ष्ट or अस्तरीष्ट; इ must be lengthened in the Par. and Âtm. of ग्रह 'to seize;' e. g. 1 Sing. Par. अग्रहीषम्; Âtm. अग्रहोषि.
- (b) The भू of the termination of the 2 Plur. Âtm. (इध्वम् or ईध्वम्) is optionally changed to इ when the termination is immediately preceded by one of the consonants य्, र्, ल्, व्, इ; e. g. rt. स्तृ, 2 Plur. Âtm. अस्तरि-ध्वम् or अस्तरिद्वम्; अस्तरीध्वम् or अस्तरीद्वम्.
- § 346. (a) Vṛiddhi is substituted for final radical vowels in Parasmaipada, and Guṇa for final radical vowels in Âtmanepada; e. g. rt. लू, 1 Sing. Par. अली + इषम् = अलावषम्; Âtm. अली + इषि = अलविषि.
- (b) Guṇa is substituted for penultimate prosodially short radical vowels in Parasmai. and Âtmane.; e. g. rt. नुष्, 1 Sing. Par. अनोधिषम्; rt. कृप्, 1 Sing. Âtm. अकल्पिष.
- (c) The penultimate अ of roots ending in अर् and अल, and of वर् to speak,' and ज्ञं to go,' is lengthened in Parasmai., e. g. rt. ड्वल, 1 Sing. Par. अड्वालियम, rt. वर्, अवादिषम. Other roots with penultimate अ lengthen this vowel optionally in Parasmai.; e.g. rt. पर, 1 Sing. Par. अप्डिषम or अप्डिषम. But roots ending in इ, म, or य, and श्वस् 'to breathe,' and some other roots do not lengthen their penultimate अ; e. g. rt. प्रह, 1 Sing. Par. अग्रहीषम, rt. क्रम्, अक्रीमषम् &c.
- § 347. Paradigms: The fifth form of the Aorist (i. e. the second form of the S-Aorist) of 중 P. Â. 'to cut,' 독 P. Â. 'to spread,' 링턴 P. 'to, know,' 롯전 Â. 'to be fit.'

Parasmai.

्री. अलाविषम्	अस्तारिषम्	अबाधिषम	Ţ
1. अलाविषम् 2. अलावीः 3. अलावीत्	अस्तारीः [ं]	अबोधीः	
र्थ ⁽ ३. अलावीत्	अस्तारीत्	अबोधीत्	
् 1. अलावि ^{ष्} व	अस्तारिष्व	अबोधिष्व	
ुं { 2. अलाविष्टम्	अस्तारिष्टम्	अबोधिष्टर	र्
1. अलाविष्य ह्वं { 2. अलाविष्टम् 3. अलाविष्टाम्	अस्तारिष्टाम्	अबोधिष्टा	म्
1. अलाविष्म 2. अलाविष्ट 3. अलाविष्ट	अस्तारिष्म	अबोधिष्म	
ॣ	अस्तारिष्ट	अबोधिष्ट	
ि (३. अलाविषुः	अस्तारिषुः	अबोधिषुः	
	Âtmane.		
্ব বি. अलविषि 2. अलविष्ठाः 3. अलविष्ट	अस्तरिषि or	अस्तरीाषि	अकल्पिषि
্ৰাভ্ৰ বি 2. अलविष्ठाः	अस्तरिष्ठाः	अस्तरीष्ठाः	अकल्पिष्ठाः
" \ 3. अलविष्ट	अस्तारिष्ट	अस्तरीष्ट	अकल्पिष्ट
्टूं ट्रेंट्र राज्यविषाथाम् ३. अलविषायाम्	अस्तरिष्वहि	अस्तरीष्वद्धि	अकित्यप्वाहि
्ट्ट र्दे र ें २. अलविषाथाम् विष्याम्	अस्तरिषाथाम्	अस्तरीषाथाम्	अकल्पिषाथाम्
3. अलाविषाताम्	अस्तारिषाताम्	अस्तरीषाताम्	अकल्पिषाता म्
ि अञ्चलियानि	अस्तरिष्महि	अस्तरीष्माहि	अकित्यप्माहि
🚊 🖁 2. अलविध्वम् or दुम्	अस्तारंध्वम् व दुम्	अस्तरीध्वम्orदुम्	अकल्पिध्वम्
2. अलविष्यम् or दुम् 3. अलविष्यत	अस्तरिषत व	अस्तरीध्वम् ादुम् अस्तरीषत	अर्काल्पषत

§ 348. Irregular Aorists of the fifth Form:

- 1. শ্বি 'to swell,' Par. অশ্ব্যান; (see form II. § 332, 4, c.)
- 2. Roots of the 8th class in न् or ण्optionally drop their final consonant and substitute था: and न for the terminations इष्टा: and इष्ट in the 2nd and 3rd Sing. Âtmane. only; e. g. rt. नन्, 2 Sing. Âtm. अनिष्टा: or अनथा:; 3 Sing. अनिष्ट or अनन. सन् lengthens its radical vowel when न् is dropped; e. g. 2 Sing. Âtm. असिन्ष्टा: or असाथा:.
- 3. The roots दोप् 'to shine,' जन् 'to be born,' पूर् 'to be full,' नाय् 'to spread,' and प्याय् 'to grow,' optionally form the 3 Sing. Âtm. like the Passive; e. g. अदीपिए or अदीप; अजनिए or अजिन &c.
- 4. বির 'to tremble,' retains its radical vowel unchanged in this form of the Aorist, and in other tenses and derivative verbal forms the terminations of which begin with the intermediate ξ ; e. g. 3 Sing. Aor. Par. খবিরাব, Simple Fut. বিরিম্মনি.

§ 349. All roots that are not restricted to any other form of the Aorist take this form. It is specially peculiar to those verbs that insert \(\xi \) before the terminations of the Periphrastic Future. (§ 366 c).

VI.—Sixth Form (only Parasmaipada).

- § 350. (a) The terminations of this form of the S-Aorist are derived from the Parasmaipada-terminations of the fifth form by prefixing H to the latter.
 - Table showing the terminations of form VI. of the Aorist: (b)

		Parasmai.	
	Sing.	Dual.	Plur
1.	सिषम्	सिष्व	सिष्म
2.	सीः	सिष्टम्	सिष्ट
3.	सीत्	सिष्टाम्	सिषुः

- Final radical vowels remain unchanged (but observe § 296); final म is changed to Anusvâra (§ 308, b); e.g. या 'to go,' 1 Sing. Par. अयासिषम्, नम् ; 'to bend,' अनंसिषमः
- § 352. Paradigms: The sixth form of the Aorist (i. e. the third form of the S-Aorist) of या P. 'to go,' में P. 'to sing,' नम् P. 'to bend.'

Parasmaipada.

अनंसिषम् अगासिषम 1. अयासिषम् 2. अयासीः 3. अयासीत् अगासीः अनंसी: अगासीत् अनंसीत अनांसिष्व अनंसिष्टम् अनंसिष्टाम् अनंसिष्म अनंसिष्ट

§ 353. All roots ending in आ, ए, ओ, and ऐ, which are not restricted to form I. II. or III. and the roots मि 'to throw,' मो 'to destroy,' नम्, यम्,

अगासिष्ः

अनंसिष्ः

and रम् take this form of the S-Aorist in Par.; e.g. rt. ज्ञा 'to know,' अज्ञासीन्; rt. पा 'to protect,' अपासीन् &c. The root ली may optionally take this form or form IV. in Par., अलासीन् or अलिपोन् (cf. § 296, b). When used in Âtmane., all these roots take form IV.; e.g. ज्ञा, अज्ञास्त; नम्, अनंस्त.

VII .- Seventh Form (Parasmai. and Atmane.).

§ 354. (a) The syllable स (changeable to प by § 59) is prefixed to the personal terminations given in col. II. of § 227 before they are added to the root. The अ of स is dropped before vowel-terminations and lengthened before terminations beginning with द and म.

(b) Table showing the terminations of form VII. of the Aorist:

	Parasmai.			Âtmane	
Sing	r. Du.	Plur.	Sing.	Du.	Plur.
ी. सम्		साम	सि	सावहि	सामहि
2. सः	सतम्	सत	सथाः	साथाम्	सध्वम्
३. सत्	सताम्	सन्	सत	साताम्	सन्त

§ 355. Final radical ज्ञ, प् and ह combine with the initial स् of the terminations to क्ष, (§ 308, a); afterwards initial ग् and ट् of roots ending in ह become घ् and म् (§ 53); e.g. rt. दिश् 3 Sing. Par. अदिक्षन्; द्विष, अदिक्षन्; विह, अविक्षन्.

§ 356. Paradigm: The seventh form of the Aorist (i.e. the fourth form of the S-Aorist) of হিছা P. A. 'to show.'

Parasmai.			Âtmane.			
	Sing.	Du.	Plur.	Sing.	Du.	Plur.
1.	अदिक्षम्	अदिक्षाव	अदिक्षाम	अदिक्षि	ओंदक्षावाहि	अदिक्षामहि
2.	आदेक्षः	अदिक्षतम्	अदिक्षत	अदिक्षयाः	अदिक्षाथाम्	अदिक्षध्वम्
3.	अदिक्षत	अदिक्षताम्	अदिक्षन	अदिक्षत	अदिक्षाताम्	आंदक्षन्त

§ 357. Irregular Aorists of the seventh form: The roots गुह् 'to hide,' to smear,' दृह 'to milk,' and लिह 'to lick,' may optionally drop the

initial \overline{a} (or \overline{a}) of the terminations of the 2nd and 3rd Sing., 1st Du. and 2 Plur. in Atmanepada; e.g.

गुह् 2 Sing. अषुक्षथा: or अगूढा:; 3 Sing. अषुक्षत or अगूढ;

1 Du. अघुक्षाविह or अगृह्वहि;

2 Plur. अधुक्षध्वम् or अधूदुम्.

दुह् 2 Sing. अधुक्षथा: or अदुग्धा:; 3. Sing. अधुक्षत or अदुग्ध;

l Du. अधुक्षाविह or अदुह्विहः

2 Plur. अधुक्षध्वम् or अधुग्धम्.

§ 358. All roots which take this form of the S-Aorist end with one of the consonants হা, प or इ, immediately preceded by one of the vowels इ, ভ or হা. The following roots take only this form: মুহা, হিহা, হাই, বালি লোক কিছা কিছা কিছা হাই কিছা হাই

3.—The Two Futures.

§ 359. As there are two forms of the Perfect,—a Reduplicated Perf. and a Periphrastic Perf.—, and two Aorists,—a Radical Aor. and a S-Aor.,—so there exist also two forms of the Future, viz. a Simple Future, and a Periphrastic Future; unlike however what is the case in the Perfect and Aorist, neither of these Futures is restricted to a limited number or a particular class of verbal roots, but all roots may equally form both the Simple and also the Periphrastic Future.

a .- The Simple Future.

§ 360. (a) The syllable स्म (changeable to ध्य in accordance with § 59) is added to the root (e.g. rt. दा, Future base दास्य), and to the base formed in this manner the personal terminations given in col. I. of § 227 are attached in Par. and Âtm. (e.g. 3 Sing. Par. दास्य + ति = दास्यिति). The rules laid down in § 239 apply to the vowel अ of स्म and the initial letters of the personal terminations; e.g. दास्य + मि = दास्यामि.

(b) Table showing the terminations of the Simple Future:

	H	Parasmai.			Âtmane.	
	Sing.	Du.	Plur.	Sing.	Du.	Plur.
1.	स्यामि	स्यावः	स्यामः	स्य	स्यावहे	स्यामहे
2, 3	स्यास	स्यथः	स्यथ	स्यसे	स्येथे	स्यध्वे
3.	स्यति	स्यतः	स्यान्त	स्यते	स्येते	स्यन्ते.

§ 361. Final radical consonants combine with the initial \overline{H} of these terminations according to the rules given in § 307 &c.; e.g.

§ 362. (a) Roots which according to § 366 must or may insert the intermediate ξ before the terminations of the Periphrastic Fut., must or may insert it also before the terminations হ্যামি &c. of the Simple Future; e. g.

(b) Roots ending in ऋ, and इन् 'to kill,' always insert ξ in the Simple Future; e. g.

- (c) The roots कृन् P. 'to cut,' चृन् P. 'to kill,' छृद् P. Â. 'to play,' नृद् P. A. 'to kill,' and नृन् P. 'to dance,' insert इ optionally; e.g. rt. कृन, 3 Sing. Par. कर्तिष्यित or कर्ह्यति.
- (d) गम् inserts इ only in Parasmai.; वृत्, वृष्, स्पन्द and शृष् only in Âtmane. e. g.;

rt. गम्, 3 Sing. Par. गमिष्यति; Átm. (with prep. सम्) संगस्यते. rt. वृत्, ,, ,, वर्त्स्यति; ,, वर्तिष्यते.

(e) The intermediate इ must be lengthened in the Simple Fut. of মূহ, and it may optionally be lengthened in the Simple Fut. of বু and of roots ending in ऋ; e.g.

rt. मह, 3 Sing. Par. महीष्यति. rt. कृ, ,, ,, ,, कारिष्यति or करीष्यति.

- § 363. (a) Final radical इ, ई, उ, ऊ, ऋ and ऋ, and penultimate prosodially short इ, उ, ऋ and ऌ are gunated; e. g. rt. नी, 3 Sing. Par. नेष्यति; rt. भिद्, भेत्स्यति; rt. तुद्, तोत्स्यति; rt. तुध्, बोधिष्यति.
- (b) दृश् 'to see,' and सृज् 'to dismiss,' must substitute τ for the Guṇa अ τ , and other roots with penultimate π , when they do not admit the intermediate ξ , may do the same optionally; e. g.

rt. दृश्, 3 Sing. Par. द्रक्ष्यति. rt. तृष्, ,, ,, ,, तप्स्यंति or वपस्यति.

§ 364. Paradigms: The Simple Future of दा P. Â. 'to give,' मू P. Â. 'to be,' तुद् P. Â. 'to strike,' बुस् P. Â. 'to know,' में P. 'to sing,' and जीव P. 'to live.'

Rt.	दा	Rt. भू		
^				
Par.	Âtm.	Par.	Âtm.	
्री. दास्यामि	दास्ये	भविष्यामि	भविष्ये	
्र् ^{क्के} 🕇 ^२ . दास्यिस	दास्यसे	भविष्यसि	भविष्यसे	
$\begin{cases} 1, & \text{c1teulfih} \\ 2, & \text{c1teuff} \\ 3, & \text{c1teuff} \end{cases}$	दास्यते	भविष्यति	भविष्यते	
्री. दास्यावः	दास्यावहे	भविष्यावः	भविष्यावहे	
्ड्रं र्े 2. दास्यथः	दास्येथे	भ विष्यथः	भविष्येथे	
$ \begin{array}{c} $	दास्येते	भविष्यतः	भविष्येते	
(1. दास्यामः	दास्यामहे	भविष्यामः	भविष्यामहे	
$\stackrel{\stackrel{\circ}{=}}{=} \stackrel{\downarrow}{\stackrel{\downarrow}{=}} 2$. दास्यथ	दास्यध्वे	भविष्यथ	भविष्यध्वे	
$ \begin{cases} 1. & \text{спस्याम:} \\ 2. & \text{спки2} \\ 3. & \text{спки-6} \end{cases} $	दास्यन्ते	भविष्यन्ति	भविष्यन्ते	
Rt.	तुद्	Rt.	बुध्	
Rt.	तुद -—	Rt.	बुध्	
Rt. ———— ^ Par.	तुद -— Âtm.	Rt.	बुध् 	
∠∧ Par.		^		
∠∧ Par.	Âtm.	Par.	Âtm.	
^		^ Par. बोधिष्यामि	Âtm. वोधिष्ये	
$Par.$ $Par.$ $\begin{cases} 1. & \text{तोत्स्यामि} \\ 2. & \text{तोत्स्यापि} \\ 3. & \text{तोत्स्यिति} \end{cases}$	-—- Âtm. तोत्स्ये तोत्स्यसे	^ Par. बोधिष्यामि बोधिष्यासि	Âtm. वोधिष्ये बोधिष्यसे	
$Par.$ $Par.$ $\begin{cases} 1. & \text{तोत्स्यामि} \\ 2. & \text{तोत्स्यापि} \\ 3. & \text{तोत्स्यिति} \end{cases}$	 Âtm. तोत्स्ये तोत्स्यसे तोत्स्यते	Par. वोधिष्यामि बोधिष्यासि बोधिष्यति	Âtm. वीधिष्ये वीधिष्यसे वीधिष्यते	
∠∧ Par.	Âtm. तोत्स्ये तोत्स्यसे तोत्स्यते तोत्स्यावहे	Par. बोधिष्यामि बोधिष्यासि बोधिष्यति बोधिष्यावः	Âtm. वोधिष्ये वोधिष्यसे वोधिष्यते वेधिष्यावहे	
Par. [1. तोत्स्यामि 2. तेत्स्यपि 3. तोत्स्यति [1. तोत्स्यति 2. तोत्स्यावः [2. तोत्स्यथः 4. तोत्स्यथः 4. तोत्स्यतः	Âtm. तोत्स्ये तोत्स्यसे तोत्स्यते तोत्स्यावहे तोत्स्यां	Par. बोधिष्यामि बोधिष्यासि बोधिष्यति बोधिष्यावः बोधिष्यावः	Âtm. वीधिष्ये वीधिष्यसे वीधिष्यते वीधिष्यावहे वीधिष्योथे	
$Par.$ $Par.$ $\begin{cases} 1. & \text{तोत्स्यामि} \\ 2. & \text{तोत्स्यापि} \\ 3. & \text{तोत्स्यिति} \end{cases}$	Atm. तोत्स्ये तोत्स्यसे तोत्स्यते तोत्स्यावहे तोत्स्याव	Par. बोधिष्यामि बोधिष्यासि बोधिष्याति बोधिष्यावः बोधिष्यावः बोधिष्या	Âtm. वीधिष्ये वीधिष्यते वीधिष्यावहे वीधिष्योवे वीधिष्योवे	

		Rt. गै	Rt. जीव्
		Par.	Par.
	[1.	गास्यामि	जीविष्यामि
Sing.	$\stackrel{?}{\downarrow} 2.$	गास्यसि	जीविष्यसि
0 2	3.	गास्यति	जीविष्यति
	(1.	गास्यावः	जीविष्याव :
Dual.	$\langle 2. \rangle$	गास्यथः	जीविष्यथः
	\ 3.	गास्यतः	जीविष्यतः
	ſ1.	गास्यामः	जीविष्यामः
Plur.	$ \stackrel{?}{\prec} 2. $	गास्यथ	जीविष्यथ
	\3.	गास्यन्ति	जीविष्यन्ति.

b.—The Periphrastic Future.

§ 365. (a) The terminations of the 3 Sing. Du. and Plur. both in Par. and in Âtm. are ना, नारी, नार: (i. e. the Nom. Sing. Du. and Plur. Masc. of the affix नृ; § 149); in the remaining forms ना is affixed to the root and to the base formed in this manner the corresponding forms of the Present Ind. Par. and Âtm. of अस 'to be,' (§ 266) are added.

(b) Table showing the terminations of the Periphrastic Future:-

Parasmai.			Âtmane.			
				_		
	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1.	तास्मि	तास्वः	तास्मः	ताहे	ताखहे	तास्महे
2.	तांसि	तास्थः	तास्थ	तासे	तासाथे	ताध्वे
3.	ता	तारी	तारः	ता	तारी	तारः

§ 366. These terminations are either added immediately to the root, or the intermediate ξ may optionally be prefixed to them before they are added to the root, or the intermediate must be prefixed to them before they are added to the root:

- (a) The intermediate ₹ is forbidden after the following roots:—
- All monosyllabic roots ending in vowels, except roots ending in क and क्र, and except श्रि, श्रि, छो, श्री, क्षु, क्णु, नु, यु 'to mix,' रू, स्नु; वु;

e. g. rt. दा, 3 Sing. दाता; rt. जि. जेता; rt. नी, नेता; rt. च्यु, च्योता; rt. कृ, कर्ता; rt. थे, धाता; rt. गै, गाता; rt. सो, साता. (But rt. भू, भिवता; rt. कृ, करिता; rt. श्रि, श्रयिता &c.)

- 2. The following 100 roots ending in consonants:* राक्; पच्, मुच्, रिच्, वच्, विच्, सिच्; पछ्; त्यज्, निज्, भज्, भञ्ज, भुज्, भ्रुड्ज, स्वज्, विज् 'to separate,' सञ्ज, मृज्, स्वञ्ज; अर्, क्षुट्, खिट्, छिट्, नृट, नृट, पट्, भिट्, विट्, (विद्यते 'to be found, to be, विन्दित (?)) द्याट्, सद्, स्कन्द, स्विट्, हट्; कुम्, कुम्, वन्म, वृध् (वृध्यते), युम्, रिघ्, स्य्, व्यध्, ग्रुम, साम्, सिध् (सिध्यति); मन् (मन्यते), हन्; अप्, क्षिम, छुप्, वप्, तिप्, छिप्, छुप्, वप्, द्याप, मृग्, स्वप्; यम्, रम्न्छम; क्रम् (in Âtm.), गम्, नम्, यम्, रम्; कुग्, दंग, दिद्या, दृग्, मृग्, रिग्, स्या, छिप्; यस्, दम् (वस्ति 'to dwell'); दह्, दिह्, दुह्, नह्, मिह्, स्ह्, छिह्, वह्, थिप्; यस्, दम् (वस्ति 'to dwell'); दह्, दिह्, दुह्, नह्, मिह्, स्ह, छिह, वह्, यस्, रम्, रामा, रामा, प्राप्, प्राप् प्राप् प्राप् राप, रामा, रामा, वाप, रामा, रामा, वाप, रामा, रा
- (b) The intermediate \(\xi \) may optionally be prefixed to the terminations after the following roots:—

श्रुष्ट सन् सन् रिच् वच् विच् सिच् प्रस्छि त्यज्ञ निजिभेजः ।

भञ्ज भुज् भ्रस्ज मस्जि यज् युज् रूज् रञ्ज् विजिर् स्विञ्ज सञ्ज् सृजः ॥ १॥

भद् श्रुद् सिद् छिन्ति नुदः पद्य भिद् विद्यतिर्विदः ।

श्रद् सदी स्विद्यतिः स्कान्द हदी कुभ् श्रुधिवृध्यती ॥ २ ॥

विन्यपुधिरूधी राधि व्यथ् श्रुधः साधिसिध्यती ।

मन्य हन्नाप् क्षिप् छुपि तप् तिपस्तृष्यतिदृष्यती ॥ २ ॥

छिप् छुप् वप् श्रप् स्वप् सृषि यभ् रुभ् हभ् गम् नम् यमो रिमः ।

कुश्चिदैशिदिशी दृश् सृश् रिश् रूश् छिश् विश् स्पृद्याः कृषिः ॥ २ ॥

विप् तुप् द्विप् दुप् पुष्य पिप् विष् श्लिप् श्लुप् श्लिप्यतयो प्रसिः ।

वसनिदेह दिह दृहो नह मिह् स्ह् हिह बहिस्नथा ॥ ५ ॥

For नृष् and दृष् sec (b) 3.

^{*} These roots are contained in the following memorial verses, which the student may learn by heart:—

- 1. धू, सू (सूते and सूयते), and स्वृ; e.g. rt. सू, 3 Sing. सोता or सविता; rt. स्वृ, स्वर्ता or स्विरिता.
- 3. तृप, दृप, दुह, नश्, मृह, रभ्, स्निह, स्नुह्; e.g. rt. तृप, 3 Sing. तप्ती or तप्ता, or तपिता; rt. दुह, द्रोण्या or द्रोढा, or द्रोहिता.
- (c) After all other roots the intermediate इ must be prefixed to the terminations of the Periphrastic Future; e. g. rt. लू, 3 Sing. लिवता; rt. पन् पितता; rt. जागृ, जागरिता &c. The intermediate इ is lengthened as in the Simple Future (§ 362, e); e.g. rt. ग्रह 3 Sing. ग्रहीता; rt. कृ, करिता or करीता.

§ 367. The rules given in § 363 apply also in the Periphrastic Future; $e.\ g.$

- (a) rt. नी, 3 Sing. नेता; rt. भिट्, भेना; rt. तुट्, तोत्ता; rt. तुध्, वेशियता
- (b) rt. दुझ्, 3 Sing. द्रष्टा; rt. नुप्, तप्ती or लप्ता (or तिपैता § 366, b, 3).

§ 368. Paradigms: The Periphrastic Future of दा P. Â. 'to give;' म, P. Â. 'to be;' नुद् P. Â. 'to strike;' and में P. 'to sing.'

Rt. 7	त	Rt. મૂ		
Par.	Âtm.	Par.	Âtm.	
ं (1. दानास्मि ड्रंट्र	दाताहे दातासे दाता	भवितास्मि भवितासि भविता	भविताहे भवितासे भविता	
$\stackrel{=}{\stackrel{=}{0}} \begin{cases} 1. & \text{दातास्व:} \\ 2. & \text{दातास्थ:} \\ 3. & \text{दातारी} \end{cases}$	दातास्वहे दातासाथे दातारी	भवितास्वः - भवितास्थः भवितारी	भवितास्वहे भवितासाथे भवितारी	
ंडूं रातास्मः 2. दातास्थ 3. दातारः	दातास्महे दाताध्वे दातारः	भवितास्मः भवितास्थ भवितारः	भवितास्महे भविताध्वे भवितारः	

Rt.	Rt. N	
^ Par.	Âtm	Par.
1. तोत्तास्मि थ्र. तोत्तासि 2. तोत्तासि 3. तोत्ता	तोत्ताहे तोत्तासे तोत्ता	गातास्मि गातासि गातासि गाता
हैं (1. तोत्तास्वः 2. तोत्तास्थः 3. तोत्तारी	तोत्तास्वहे तोत्तासाथे तोत्तारी	गातास्वः गातास्थः गातारी
$\begin{cases} 1. & \text{तोत्तास्मः} \\ 2. & \text{तोत्तास्थ} \\ 3. & \text{तोत्तारः} \end{cases}$	तोत्तास्महे तोत्ताध्वे तोत्तारः	गातास्मः गातास्थ गातारः

§ 369. Irregular Periphrastic Futures:

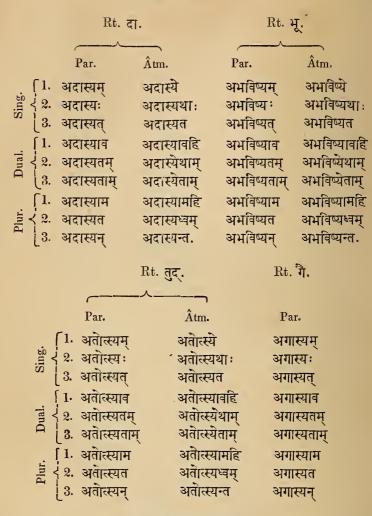
- 1. इप (इच्छति) P. 'to wish;' 3 Sing. एषिता or एष्टा.
- 2. रिप् P. 'to hurt;' , , रेपिता or रेष्टा.
- 3. रुप् P. 'to hurt;' " , रोषिता or रोष्टा.
- 4. हुम् P. 'to desire;' " " लोभिता or लोब्धा.
- 5. सह् \hat{A} . 'to bear;' " " सहिता or सो दा

4.—THE CONDITIONAL.

§ 370. The Conditional is derived from the Simple Future by prefixing to the latter the augment and substituting for the personal terminations मि, सि, ति &c. the terminations अम्,:, न् &c. given in col. II. of § 227; e.g. rt. दा, Simple Fut. Par. दास्यति, Condit. अदास्यत्; Âtm. दास्यते, अदास्यतः; rt. इप् 'to wish,' Simple Fut. एषिऽयति; Condit. ऐषिऽयत् &c.

§ 371. Paradigms: The Conditional of दा P. Â. 'to give,' मू P. Â. 'to be,' तुर P. Â. 'to strike,' and में P. 'to sing;'

18 s G



5.—THE BENEDICTIVE.

- § 372. (a) In Parasmai. यास् is affixed to the root, and to the base formed in this way the personal terminations of the Parasmai. given in col. II. of § 227 are added; in the 3rd Plur., however, उ: is substituted for अन्. In the 2nd and 3rd Sing. यास्+: and यास्+ न् become या: and यान्.
- (b) In Âtmane. सी (changeable to पी by § 59) is affixed to the root, and to the base formed in this manner the personal terminations of the

Atmane. given in col. II. of § 227 are added; however अ is substituted for इ, रन् for अन्त, and a sibilant is prefixed to the dental of the terminations था:, त, आधाम, and आताम.

(c) Table showing the terminations of the Benedictive:

		Parasmai.			Âtmane.	
				~		
	Sing.	Du.	Plur.	Sing.	Du.	Plur.
1.	यासम्	यास्व	यास्म	सीय	सीबीह	सीमहि
2.	याः	यास्तम्	यास्त	सीष्ठाः	सीयास्थाम्	सीध्वम्
3.	यात्	यास्ताम्	यासुः	सीष्ट	सीयास्ताम्	सीरन्.

(d) The घू of the termination सीध्यम् must be changed to ह् when the termination is immediately preceded by any radical vowel except अ or आ, or by ए; e.g. rt. हु, ब्रोपोद्धम्: स्तृ, स्तोपीद्धम्. It may optionally be changed to ह when the termination is preceded by the intermediate इ and this intermediate इ is again preceded by one of the letters य, ए, ल, व, इ; e.g. rt. लू, लिविपोध्यम् or लिविपोद्धम्.

(a).—Parasmaipada.

- § 373. (a) The terminations are added immediately to the root; e.g. rt. मू, 3 Sing. भूयात्: rt. नृत्, नृत्यात्.
 - (b) The following are the only changes that take place in the root:
- A penultimate nasal is generally dropped; e. g. rt. दं হা, বহুযান্; rt.
 বন্য, বহুযান্.
 - 2. Final इ and उ are lengthened; e. g. rt. चि, चोयान्; rt. स्तु, स्तूयान्.
- 3. Final ऋ when preceded by one radical consonant, is changed to रि; when preceded by more consonants, and in rt. ऋ 'to go,' to अर्; e. g. rt. कृ, कियान्; rt. रम्, रमर्यान्; rt. ऋ, अर्यान्.
- Final ऋ is changed to ईर्; but when preceded by a labial, to ऊर्;
 g. rt. कृ, कीर्यान्; rt. पृ, पूर्यान्.
- 5. The final vowel of दा 'to give,' दो, था, थे, मा, स्था, में, पा 'to drink,' हा 'to abandon,' and सो, must be changed to ए; and final आ and

ए preceded by more consonants than one may optionally be changed to ए or remain आ (§ 296, a); e. g. rt. दा, देयात्; rt. गै, गयात्; rt. की, कियात् or कायात्; but rt. पा ' to protect,' पायात् &c.

- 6. The roots वच्, वद्, वप्, वञ्, वस् 'to dwell,' वह् and स्वप् substitute उ for व; यज्, व्यच्, and व्यघ् substitute इ for य; ग्रह्, प्रञ्, भ्रडज् and वश्च substitute ऋ for ए; वे, हे and श्वि substitute ऊ for वे and वि; व्ये and ख्या substitute ई for ये and या; ज्ञास् substitutes इ for आ; e. g. rt. वच्, उच्यात्; rt. यज्, इड्यात्; rt. यज्, गृह्यात्; rt. दे, हूयात्; rt. व्ये, वीयात्; rt. ञ्ञास्, ज्ञाष्ट्यात्.
 - 7. Observe § 46; e.g. rt. दिव, दोव्यात्-

(b).—Âtmanepada.

- § 374. (a) Those verbs which must or may prefix the intermediate \(\xi \) to the terminations of the Periphrastic Future, must or may prefix it also to the Âtmane. terminations of the Benedictive before they are added to the root. But the following special rules must be observed:—
- (b) Roots ending in ऋ preceded by more consonants than one, the root वृ, and roots in ऋ may prefix इ to the terminations optionally; e.g. rt. स्मृ, 3 Sing. स्मृषोष्ट or स्मरिषोष्ट; rt. स्मृ, स्तोषीष्ट or स्तरिषोष्ट.
- (c) The intermediate হ is lengthened after the root ग्रह् only; e.g.
- § 375. (a) When the intermediate ξ is prefixed to the terminations, final radical vowels and penultimate prosodially short ξ , ε , ε , and ε are gunated; e. g. rt. ভু, লৰিণাই; rt. ৰূম্, ৰাষ্ণাইছি.
- (b) When the terminations are added without the intermediate इ, final इ, ई, उ and उ are gunated; final ऋ is changed to ईर्, or when preceded by a labial, to ऊर्; other vowels remain unchanged (observe § 296); e. g. rt. जि, जेपीप्ट; rt. स्न, स्तोपीप्ट (or स्तरिपीप्ट); rt. पू, पूर्षीप्ट (or परिपीप्ट).
- (c) Final radical consonants combine with the initial स् of the terminations according to the rules in § 307 &c.; e.g. rt. नुष्, cl. 4, मुत्सीष्ट; rt. युष्, युक्षीष्ट; rt. लिह, लिक्षीष्ट &c.
- § 376. Paradigms: The Benedictive of জি P. Â. 'to conquer,' মু P. Â. 'to be,' ৰুম্ cl. 1, P. Â. 'to know,' রুহ্ P. Â. 'to strike.'

Rt. जि		Rt. મૃ	
Par.	Âtm.	Par.	Âtm.
. ∫ 1. जीयासम्	जेषीय	भूयासम्	भविषीय
2. जीयाः	जेषीष्ठाः	भूयाः	भविषीष्ठाः
$^{\infty}$ 3 . जीयात्	जेपीष्ट	भूयात्	भविषीष्ट
_ ि 1. जीयास्व	जेपीवहि	भूयास्व	भविषीविद्य
है { 2. जीयास्तम्	जेषीयास्थाम <u>्</u>	भूयास्तम्	भविषीयास्थाम्
3. जीयास्ताम्	जेंषीयास्ताम्	भूयास्ताम्	भविषीयास्ताम्
ि जीयास्म	जेषीमहि	भूयास्म	भविषीमहि
🚊 🛾 2. जीयास्त	जेषीद्वम्	भूयास्त	भविषीध्वम् or दुम्
हैं { 2. जीयास्त 3. जीयासु:	जेषीरन्	भूयासुः	भविषीरन्
Rt. बुध्		Rt.	तुद्
Rt. बुध्		Rt.	तुद्
Rt. बुध् ————————————————————————————————————	Âtm.	Rt.	तुद् Âtm.
Par.	Âtm. बोधिषीय	Par.	
Par. ∫ 1. वुध्यासम्	Âtm. बोधिषीय बोधिषीष्ठाः		Âtm. तुत्सीय तुत्सीषाः
Par.	Âtm.	 Par. तुद्यासम्	
Par. 1. वृध्यासम् 2. बृध्याः 3. बुध्यात् 1. बुध्यास्व	Âtm. बोधिषीय बोधिषीष्ठाः	Par. तुद्यासम् तुद्याः	Âtm. तुत्सीय तुत्सीष्ठा : तुत्सीष्ट तुत्सीवहिं
Par. 1. वृध्यासम् 2. वृध्याः 3. वृध्यात् 1. वृध्यास्व 2. वृध्यास्तम्	Âtm. बोधिषीय बोधिषीष्ठाः बोधिषीष्ट बोधिषीष्ट बोधिषीविह बोधिषीयस्थाम्	Par. तुद्यासम् तुद्याः तुद्यात् तुद्यास्व तुद्यास्तम्	Âtm. तुन्सीय तुन्सीष्ठा : तुन्सीष्ट तुन्सीवहिं तुन्सीवास्थाम्
Par. 1. वृथ्यासम् 2. वृथ्याः 3. वृथ्यात् 1. वृथ्यास्व	Âtm. बोधिषीय बोधिषीष्ठाः बोधिषीष्ट बोधिषीष्ट बोधिषीविह बोधिषीयस्थाम्	Par. तुद्यासम् तुद्याः तुद्यात् तुद्यास्व तुद्यास्तम्	Âtm. तुत्सीय तुत्सीष्ठा : तुत्सीष्ट तुत्सीवहिं
Par. 1. वृध्यासम् 2. वृध्याः 3. वृध्यास्व 1. वृध्यास्तम् 2. वृध्यास्तम् 3. वृध्यास्ताम् 1. वृध्यास्ताम्	Âtm. बोधिषीय बोधिषीष्ठाः बोधिषीष्ठाः बोधिषीष्ठाः बोधिषीविहः बोधिषीयास्थाम् बोधिषीयास्थाम् बोधिषीयास्ताम्	Par. तुद्यासम् तुद्याः तुद्यात् तुद्यास्व तुद्यास्तम्	Âtm. तुन्सीय तुन्सीष्ठा : तुन्सीष्ट तुन्सीविद्द तुन्सीयास्थाम् तुन्सीयास्ताम् तुन्सीयाह्त
Par. 1. वृथ्यासम् 2. वृथ्याः 3. वृथ्यास्व 1. वृथ्यास्व 2. वृथ्यास्तम् 3. वृथ्यास्तम्	Âtm. बोधिषीय बोधिषीछाः बोधिषीष्ट बोधिषीष्ट बोधिषीविह बोधिषीयास्थाम्	Par. तुद्यासम् तुद्याः तुद्यात् तुद्यास्व तुद्यास्तम् तुद्यास्ताम्	Âtm. तुन्सीय तुन्सीष्ठाः तुन्सीष्ट तुन्सीवहि तुन्सीयास्थाम् तुन्सीयास्याम्

§ 377. Irregular Benedictives:-

- 1. इ. 'to go,' Par. ईयान्; but after prepositions, इयान्, e. g. समियान्; Âtm. एपोष्ट.
 - 2. खन् 'to dig;' Par. खन्यात् or खायात्.
 - 3. गम् 'to go;' Âtm. गंसीष्ट or गसीष्ट-
 - 4. जन् 'to beget;' Par. जन्यान् or जायात्-
 - 5. सन् 'to obtain;' Par. सन्यान् or सायान्

2.—THE PASSIVE.

§ 378. With the exception of the Present Indicative, Potential, and Imperative, and of the Imperfect, the forms of the Passive are generally the same as those of the Âtmanepada or reflective voice. The Present and Imperfect of the Passive differ commonly from the Present and Imperfect Âtmane.; they are formed in one and the same manner of all primitive roots of all the nine classes.

A .- THE PRESENT (INDIC., POTENT., IMPERAT.) AND IMPERFECT.

§ 379. Formation of the Passive Base:

- (a) The syllable य is added to the root; e. g. rt. भू, Pass. base. भूय; rt. तुद, तुद्ध; rt. द्विष, द्विष्य.
- (b) Before य roots (except those ending in आ, ए, ओ and ऐ) undergo the same changes which they undergo before the terminations of the Benedictive Par. (§ 373 b, 1—4 and 6, 7); e. g. rt. बन्ध, Pass. base बध्य; rt. चि, चीय; rt. स्तू, स्तूय; rt. कू, किय; rt. स्मू, स्मय; rt. क्, अर्थ; rt. कू, कीर्थ; rt. पू, पूर्य; rt. वच, उच्य; rt. यज्, इड्य; rt. ग्रह, गृह्य; rt. ह्वे, हूय; rt. दिव, दीव्य.
- (c) The final vowel of दा 'to give,' दे, दो, घा, घे, मा, स्था, गै, पा 'to drink,' हा 'to abandon,' and सो, is changed to ई; the final of other roots in आ remains unchanged, and the final of other roots in ए, ओ, ऐ becomes आ (§ 296, a); e. g. rt. दा, Pass. base दीय; rt. गै, गोय; rt. सो, सीय; but rt ज्ञा, ज्ञाय; rt. धे, ध्याय.
- § 380. The passive base is conjugated like the special base of a root of the fourth class in Âtmane.; e.g. rt. कृ, Pass. base किय; 3 Sing. Pres. Ind. कियते; Pres. Pot. कियते; Pres. Imperat. कियताम्; Imperf. आंक्यत.

§ 381. Paradigm: The Present and Imperfect Pass. of तुर् 'to strike:'

	Pre	es. Ind.	Pres. Pot.	Pres. Imper.	Imperf.
	[1.	तुंबे	<u>नु</u> चेय	त् यै	अतुद्ये
Sing.	2.	तुद्यसे	त् येथाः	तुद्यस्व	अतुद्यथाः
02	3.	तुंद्यते	<u>तु</u> चेत	<u> तुद्यताम्</u>	अतुद्यत
	(1.	तुद्यावहे	नु ंघेवहि	तुबावहै	अतुद्यावहि
Dual.	2.	तुंबेथे	<u>तु</u> ंचेयाथाम्	<u> तु</u> ंबेथाम्	अतुद्येथाम्
Н	3.	तुद्येते	<u>तु</u> ंचेयाताम्	तु ंचेताम्	अतुचेताम्
	<u> </u>	तुद्यामहे	<u>नु</u> येमहि	<u>नुयामंहै</u>	अतुद्यामहि
Plur.	2.	तुद्यध्व	तुंबेध्वम्	तुद्यध्वम्	अतुद्यध्वम्
1-4	3.	तुद्यन्ते	<u>तुचेरन्</u>	तुद्यन्ताम्	अतुद्यन्त

§ 382. Irregular Presents and Imperfects of the Passive: 'The following roots are irregular so far as the formation of their Passive base is concerned:—

- 1. खन 'to dig ;' Pass. Base. खन्य or खाय; Pres. Ind. खन्यते or खायते.
- 2. जन 'to bring forth:',, , जन्य or जाय; ,, , जन्यते or जायते.
- 3. तन् 'to stretch;' " " तन्य or ताय; " " तन्यते or तायते.
- 4. ज्ञो 'to lie down;' " " ज्ञाय्य ; " " ज्ञाय्यते.
- 5. सन् 'to obtain;' " " सन्य or साय; " " सन्यते or सायते.

6. जह 'to understand' shortens its ज when a preposition is prefixed to it; e.g. Pres. Ind. of समृह, समुद्धाते; but of जह, जहाते.

B .- THE PERFECT, AORIST, FUTURE, CONDITIONAL, AND BENEDICTIVE.

(a) .- The Perfect.

- § 383. (a) The Reduplicated Perfect of the Passive is formed from the same roots and in the same manner as the Redupl. Perf. of the Âtm.; e.g. rt. भिद्, 3 Sing. Red. Perf. Pass. विभिद्दे; rt. तुद्, तुतुदे; rt. निन्द्, निनिन्दे, rt. क्रम, चक्रम; rt. अञ्ज्, आनञ्जे; rt. इष्, ईषे &c.
- § 384. (\$\beta\$) The Periphrastic Perfect of the Passive is formed from the same roots and in the same manner as the Periphrastic Perf. of the Âtm. except that all the three auxiliary verbs अस् कृ, and भू are conjugated only in the Âtmane.; e. g. rt. उन्द, 3 Sing. Periph. Perf. Pass. उन्दामासे, or इन्दानके, or उन्दानभेव ; rt. इस्, इसामास, or इसांचके, or इसांचमें &c.

(b).—The Aorist.

1 .- Formation of the 3rd Pers. Sing.

- § 385. The 3rd Pers. Sing. of the Aor. Pass. is formed in one and the same manner of all roots, by prefixing to the root the augment and by adding to it the termination इ; e. g. rt. निन्द, 3 Sing. Aor. Pass. अनिद्द; rt. सेन् असेनि.
- § 386. Before the termination \(\xi \) the root undergoes the following changes:—

- (a) Guṇa is substituted for a penultimate prosodially short vowel; e. g. rt. মিহ্, সমৈহি; rt. নুহ, সমহি; rt. নুহ, সমহি; rt. নুহ, সমহি
- (b) Vriddhi is substituted for a final vowel; e. g. rt. चि, अचायि; rt. नी, अनायि; rt. स्तु, अस्तावि; rt. ळू, अलावि; rt. कू, अकारि; rt. कू, अकारि:
- (c) A penultimate prosodially short अ is lengthened except in roots ending in अम्; e. g. rt. वद्, अवादि; rt. पठ्, अपाठि; but rt. दम्, अदिम.

Exception: The penultimate अ of कम्, गम्, नम्, गम्, नम्, वम्, and of चम् when compounded with the prep. आ, is lengthened; e. g. अकामि, अगामि, अनामि. &c.

(d) Roots ending in आ, and roots ending in ए, ऐ and ओ (changeable to आ) insert य between the root and the termination; e. g. rt. दा, अदिथि; rt. भे, अक्षाथि; rt. गै, अगायि.

§ 387. Irregular 3rd Persons Sing. of the Aor. Pass.:

- 1. जन् 'to bring forth;' अजानि
- 2. भञ्ज ' to break;' अभन्जि or अभाजि
- 3. र्घ, 'to kill;' अरान्धि
- 4. रम्, 'to desire;' अराभिः
- 5. लम्, 'to take;' अलाभि or अलम्भि; when compounded with prepositions, only अलम्भि, e. g. प्रलभ्, पालम्भिः

2.—The remaining Persons of the Aorist Pass.

- (a) Rules applicable equally to all roots.
- § 388. Those roots which actually take Form IV., V., or VII. of the Aor. in Âtmane., or which, if they were used in Âtmane., would take those forms in Âtmanepada, use the same forms of the Aor. Âtmane. for the Passive; e. g. rt. कृ, 1 Sing. Aor. Pass. अकृषि; rt. दा, अदिषि; rt. सुन, अस्बिह; rt. लू, अलविषि; rt. सुन, अस्विधि.
- § 389. Forms II. and III. of the Aor. Âtmane. are not used for the Passive; the roots which in Âtmane. take Form II. or III., or which would take these forms if they were conjugated in the Âtmane., take in the Passive Form IV. or V. of the Aor. Âtmane. according as § 343 or § 349 is applicable to them; e.g. rt. अस् 'to throw;'

1 Sing. Aor. Âtm. आस्थे; Pass. आसिषि; rt. ख्या, Âtm. अख्ये; Pass. अख्यासि; rt. श्रि, Âtm. अज्ञिश्रिये; Pass. अश्रीयिषि; rt. खु, Âtm. असुसुवे; Pass. अस्रीषि.

(β) Optional forms of roots ending in vowels, and of মুহ্, বুহা and হন্ § 390. All roots ending in vowels, and the roots মুহ্ 'to take,' दুহা 'to see,' and হন 'to kill,' may optionally form the Passive Aorist (except in the 3 Sing.) by augmenting the root and adding to it the terminations of Form V. of the Aor. Âtmane.; before these terminations the root undergoes the same changes which it undergoes before the termination হ of the 3 Sing. Aor. Pass. The initial হ of the terminations হ তি &c. is not liable to be lengthened; e.g. rt. चि, 1 Sing. Aor. Pass. अचायिष (or अचेषि): rt. नी, अनायिषि (or अनेषि); rt. गृह, अग्राहिषि (or अग्रहीषि); rt. दृहा, अग्राहिषि (or अग्रहीषि).

§ 391. Paradigms: The Aorist Pass. of কু 'to do,' तुद् 'to strike,' दृज् 'to see,' and লু 'to cut.'

	Rt. कृ.		Rt. तुद्.
1. अकृषि हैं < 2 . अकृथाः 3.		ारिषि ।रिष्ठाः	अतुत्सि अतुत्थाः अतादि
ि र्वे अकृष्यित् २. अकृषाथाम् ३. अकृषाताम्	अक	रिष्वंहि रिषाथाम् रिषाताम्	अतुत्स्विहि अतुत्साथाम् अतुत्साताम्
्रि. अङ्गुष्माह ३. अङ्गुष्म ३. अङ्गुष्म	अक	गरिष्महि गरिष्वम् or ^८ द्दम् गरिषत R	अतुत्स्मिहि अतुद्धम् अतुत्सत ६. लू.
1. अदृक्षि or	अदर्शिष अदर्शिष्ठाः	অলবিদি or অলবিস্তা: অল	अलाविषि अलाविष्ठाः वि
ी. अदृक्ष्यहि २० अदृक्षाथाम् ३० अदृक्षाताम्		अलविष्वहि अलविषाथाम् अलविपाताम्	अलाविष्वहि अलाविषाथाम् अलाविषाताम्
1. अदृक्ष्मिहि 2. अदृष्ट्रम् 3. अदृक्ष्म 19 s c	अदर्शिष्महि अदर्शिष्मम् अदर्शिषत		अलाविष्माहि म् अलाविध्वम् or ^९ ढुम् अलाविषत

(c).-The two Futures, the Conditional, and the Benedictive.

(a) Rule applicable equally to all roots.

- § 392. The formation of the two Futures, the Conditional and the Benedictive of the Passive does not differ from the formation of the same forms of the Âtmanepada; e.g. rt. दा, 3 Sing. Simple Fut. Pass. दास्यते; rt. मू, भिष्यते; rt. तुर्, तोत्तरयते; rt. तुर्, तोत्तर्यते; rt. तुर्, तोत्तर्यते; rt. तुर्, तोत्तर्हे; rt. ति, 3 Sing. Bened. Pass. जेपीए; rt. नुष्, विधिषोए; rt. तुर्, तुर्तिए.
 - (β) Optional forms of roots ending in vowels, and of মূহ, ব্য়া, and হন্.
- § 393. All roots ending in vowels, and the roots ग्रह, दृश्, and हन may optionally form the two Futures, the Conditional and the Benedictive of the Passive by adding to the root the terminations of the corresponding tenses of the Âtmanepada by means of the intermediate vowel इ, and by changing the root in the same manner in which it is changed before the termination इ of the 3 Sing. of the Aor. Pass.; e.g. rt. दा, 3 Sing. Simple Fut. Pass. दायिष्यते (or दास्पते); Periph. Fut. दायिता (or दाता); Condit. अदायिष्यत (or अदास्यत); Bened. दायिषीष्ट (or दासीष्ट); rt. दृश्, Simple Fut. Pass. दिश्यते (or द्रथ्यते) &c.

Paradigm.

§ 394. Conjugation of rt. नुष् cl. 1, P. Â. 'to know,' in Parasmai, Âtmane., and Passive:

Parasmai.	Âtmane.	Passive.
	Present Indicative.	
1. बेाधामि 'I know.'	बोधे 'I know.'	बुध्ये 'I am known.'
ुं	बोधसे	बु ध्यसे
1. बोधामि 'I know.' 2. बोधासि 3. बोधाति	बोधते	बुध्यते
ि (1. बोधावः हिं (2. बोधयः 3. बोधतः	बोधावहे	बुध्यावहे
ॗ र 2. बोधथः	बोधेथे	बुध्येथे
ि 🛮 3. बोधतः	बोधेते	बुध्येथे बुध्येते
्री (1. बोधामः	बोधामहे	बुध्यामहे
ैं र् 2. बोधथ	बोधध्वे	बुध्यध्वे
(३. बोधन्ति	बोधन्ते	बुध्यन्ते

Present Potential.

ी. बोधेयम् I may know	v.' बोधेय 'I may know.'	बुध्येय 'I may be known.'
्रें इ. वाधेः	बोधेथाः	बुध्येथाः
्र ³ (३. वोधेत्	बोधेत	बुध्येत
ः 🚺 बोधेव	बोधेवहि	बुध्येवहि
हैं रे 2. बोधेतम्	बोधेयाथाम्	बुध्येयाथाम्
ं ॑ ॑ ३. बोधेताम्	बोधेयाताम्	बुध्येयाताम्
्1. बोधेम	बोधेमहि	बुध्येमहि
हुँ र् 2. बोधेत हैं र 2. बोधेत	बोधेध्वम्	बुध्येध्वम्
ैं (३. बेधियु:	बोधेरन्	बुध्येरन्

Present Imperative.

. ر۱.	बोधानि ' May I know.'	बोधे ' May I know.'	बुध्ये 'May I be known.'
Sui 2.	बोध or बोधतात्	वोधस्व	बुध्यस्व
∞ (3.	बोधतु or बोधतात्	बोधताम्	बुध्यताम्
<u>,</u> [1.	वोधाव	वोधावहै	बुध्यावहै
Dual.	बोधतम्	बोधेथाम्	<u>बु</u> ध्येथाम्
3.	बोधताम्	बोधेताम्	<u>ब</u> ध्येताम्
(1,	बोधाम	बोधामहै	बुध्यामहै
in d 2.	वोधत	बोधध्वम्	बुध्यध्वम्
[3.	वोधन्तु	बोधन्ताम्	बुध्यन्ताम्

Imperfect.

$\mathbb{R} = \begin{cases} 1. & \text{अवोधम् 'I knew.'} \\ 2. & \text{अवोध:} \\ 3. & \text{अवोधत} \end{cases}$	अबोधे 'I knew.' अबोधयाः अबोधत	अबुध्ये 'I was known.' अबुध्यथाः अबुध्यत
्डं $\begin{cases} 1. & \text{अबोधाव} \\ 2. & \text{अबोधतम} \\ 3. & \text{अबोधताम} \end{cases}$	अवोधानहि अवोधयाम् अवोधेताम्	अबुध्यावाहि अबुध्येथाम् अबुध्येताम्
(1. अवोधाम हें < 2. अवोधत (3. अवोधन	अबोधामहि अबोधव्वम् अबोधन्त	अनुध्यामहि अनुव्यभ्वम् अनुध्यन्त

Reduplicated Perfect.

्री. बुबोध 'I knew.'	बुब्धे 'I knew.'	बुब्धे 'I was known.'
1. बुबोध 'I knew.' 2. बुबोधिथ (3. बुबोध	बुबुधिषे	Conjugated like
2 [3. बुबोध	बुबुधे	the Âtmane.
ं 1. बुबुधिव	बुबुधिवहे	
े २. बुबुधयुः ३. बुबुधतुः	बुबुधा्थे	
ि (3. बुबुधतुः	बुबुधाते	
ु । बुबुधिम	बुबुधिमृहे	
्रात्तु	बुबुधिधे	
3. बुब्धः	बुबुधिरे	
	Aorist.	

Form II. or Form V.

	1. अबुधम्	अबोधिषम्'I have	अबोधिषि'Ihave	अबोधिषि 'I have
Sing	र्थ अबुधः	अबोधीः known.	' अबोधिष्ठाः known.	अबोधिष्ठाः been
02	3. अबुधत्	अबोधीत्	अबोधिष्ट	अबोधि known.'
	ी अबुधाव	अबोधिष्व	अबोधिष्वहि	अबोधिष्वहि
ual	🕹 २. अबुधतम्	अबोधिष्टम्	अबोधिषाथाम्	The rest $=$ \hat{A} tm.
Н	3. अबुधताम्	अबोधिष्टाम्	अबोधिषाताम्	
	1. अबुधाम	अबोधिष्म	अबोधिष्महि	
Jur.	2. अबुधत	अबोधिष्ट	अबोधिध्वम्	
14	3. अबुधन्	अबोधिषुः	अबोधिषत	

Simple Future.

1. बोधिष्यामि २. बोधिष्यसि ३. बोधिष्यति	'I shall know.'	बोधिष्ये' I shall know.' बोधिष्यसे बोधिष्यते	बोधिष्ये ' known.' like the	I shall be Conjugated Âtmane.
्री. बोधिष्याव हिं र्र् २. बोधिष्यथ व र्रे ३. बोधिष्यतः	:	बोधिण्यावहें बोधिण्येथे बोधिण्येते		
्री. बोधिष्याम डें र्रे २० बोधिष्यथ चे वे बोधिष्यथि		बोधिष्यामहे . बोधिष्यभ्वे बोधिष्यन्ते		

Periphrastic Future.

$\left\{ egin{array}{ll} 1. & \widehat{\mathrm{alib}} \end{array} ight. \left\{ egin{array}{ll} 2. & \widehat{\mathrm{alib}} \end{array} ight. \left\{ egin{array}{ll} 1. & \widehat{\mathrm{shall}} \end{array} ight. \left\{ egin{array}{ll} 2. & \widehat{\mathrm{alib}} \end{array} ight. ight. \left\{ egin{array}{ll} 3. & \widehat{\mathrm{alib}} \end{array} ight. ight. ight. ight. ight. \left\{ egin{array}{ll} 3. & \widehat{\mathrm{alib}} \end{array} ight. $	बोधिताहे 'I shall know.' बोधितासे बोधिता	बोधिताहे 'I shall be known.' Conjugated like the Âtmane.
$ \begin{bmatrix} 1. & \hat{a} & \hat{a} \\ 2. & \hat{a} & \hat{a} \\ 3. & \hat{a} & \hat{a} \end{bmatrix} $	बोधितास्वहें बोधितासाथे बोधितारी	
$\begin{cases} 1. & \hat{\mathbf{a}} \\ \hat{\mathbf{a}} \end{cases}$ श्रीधितास्मः $\begin{cases} 2. & \hat{\mathbf{a}} \\ \hat{\mathbf{a}} \end{cases}$ श्रीधितास्थ	बोधितास्महें बोधिताःचे बोधितारः	

Conditional.

Sing.	\ 1. अबोधिष्यम् 'I should { 2. अबोधिष्यः know.' (3. अबोधिष्यत्	अबोधिष्ये 'I should अबोधिष्यथाः know.' अबोधिष्यत	अवोधिष्ये 'I should be known.' Conjugated like the Âtmane.
ual.	ી. અનો મિલ્લાન	अज्ञोधिष्यावहि अज्ञोधिष्योथाम्	nke the Atmane.
	२ अवोधिष्यतम् 3. अवोधिष्यतम् 3. अवोधिष्यताम् 1. अवोधिष्याम	अबोधिष्येताम् अबोधिष्यामहि	
Plun	र्र २. अबोधिष्यत 3. अबोधिष्यन्	अबोधिष्यध्यम् अबोधिष्यन्त	

Benedictive.

्री. बुध्यासम् 'May I	
हैं र 2. कुथा: know!	बोधिषीष्टाः known!' Conju-
²² ि 3. बुध्यात्	बोधिपीप्ट gated like the
्री. बुध्यास्व	बोधिषीवहि Âtmane.
2. बुध्यास्तम्	बोधिषीयास्थाम्
ि 3. बुध्यास्ताम्	बोधिषीयास्ताम्
्री. बुध्यास्म	बोधिषीमहि
ूर्ट र वुध्यास्त 13. बध्यामः	बोधिषीध्वम्
ि (३. बुध्यासुः	बोधियी रन्

§ 395. Alphabetical list of some irregular Verbs with their principal Tenses in Parasmai., Atmane. and Passive.

Benedictive.	म् मुप्ता च	नेप्षिष्ट or आजपीष्ट or नायिषीष्ट
Periph. Fut.	बेच्यति or बेता or बीयात् अजिच्यति अजिता	बैता or अजिता or बायिता
Simple Fut.		नैध्यते or अजिध्यते or नायिष्यते
Aorist.	अविषीत् IV.,or आजीत् V.	3 Sg. अवाधि 1 Sg. अवेषि or आजिषि or अवाधिष
Perfect.	विवय or विवाय विवयिथ or विवेथ or आजिथ विवाय विञ्यतुः विञ्यतुः विञ्यतुः विञ्यतुः विञ्य	<u>ब</u> रे,
Voice. Present.	अवांत	नीयते
Voice.	Par.	Pass,
Root.	1. अज् *cl. I. P. Par, 'to go, to throw.'	

^{*} In all except the Special tenses of the Parasmai. 47 must be substituted for अज़ before terminations beginning with a vowel or with 4, and it may optionally be substituted before terminations begining with any consonant except 4.

Benedictive. अचात्	अत्सीष्ट
Simple Fut. Periph. Fut.	अर्गा
Simple Fut. अस्यति	अत्स्यत
Aorist. अधसत् II.	3 Sg. आदि 1 Sg. आसि
Perfect. 1 Sg. आद or अध्यस or अध्यस or अधिय &c.	आदे ा बक्ष
Root. Voice. Present. 2. अद् cl. II. P. Par. अति 'to cat.'	Pass. अयते

अधीष्ट or $\left\{ egin{array}{ll} rac{1}{1} V. & rac{1}{2}
ightarrow V
ightarrow$

3. इ with pre. तेtm. अधीते अधिकां अधिटा. II. ते. 'to read, to study.' Pass. अधीयते

Benedictive.	<u> अणूर्</u> यात्	ड्यणीविषीष्ट, or ड्यणुविषीष्ट	ड्रणींविषीष्ट, or ड्रणींविषीष्ट, or ड्रणींविषीष्ट	न्नामयिषिष्ट or न्नामिषीष्ट	= Âtm. or कामिषीष्ट
Simple Fut. Periph. Fut. Benedictive.	ऊर्णविता ा ऊर्णुविता	ऊ र्णविता, or ऊर्णुविता	डप्रांचिता, or डप्रांचिता, or डप्रांचिता	कार्मायता ा कमिता	= Âtm. or क्रामिता
Simple Fut.	डणींबिष्यति ः डणींबिता ः .डणींबिष्यति डणींबिता	ड्रणीविष्यते, or उ डर्णीविष्यते	ऊर्णानिध्यते, or ऊर्णानिध्यते, or ऊर्णानिध्यते	न्नामिथ्यते or न्नामध्यते	= Âtm. or क्रामित्यते
Aorist.	और्णावीत्, or े और्णवीत्, or े V और्णवीत्	और्णीवष्ट, or \sqrt{V} ज	 Sg. भौणींवि sg. भौणींविष अभैणींविष 	अचीक्रमत or अचक्रमत	3 Sg. अकामि 1 Sg. अकामियिष or अकामिषि
Perfect.	उर्णुनव or उर्णुनाव और्णावीत्, or उर्णाविष्यिति उर्णुनविश्व or उर्णुनिष्यिति उर्णुनाव भौणुंवीत् or	(br (br (br) (br) (br) (br)	দৈ নে নে শে	कामयांचक्रे &c. or वक्रमे	= Âtm.
Voice. Present.	4.जमुं cl. II. P. A. Par. जमीति or ' to cover.' जमीति	Âtm. जर्णुते	Pass. उ र्णूयते	Átm. क्रामयते	Pass. क्राम्यते कम्यते
Root.	4.ज्ञमुं cl. II. P. Â 'to cover.'			5.कम् cl. I. Â. Átm. क्रामयते 'to love.'	

कल्पिषीष्ट ाः कृप्तीष्टः	गोषाय्यात् ठाः गुप्पात्	गोपायिषीष्ट or गोपिषीष्ट or गुप्सीष्ट	गुद्धात्	गुहिषीष्ट, or दुसीष्ट	$=$ $\hat{\Lambda}$ tm.
1 Sg. मल्पिताहे or मल्प्ताहे or मल्प्तारिस	गोपायिता ा गोपिता ा गोप्ता	गोपाथिता or गोपिता or गोप्ता	गृहिता, or गहा	गृहिता, or गोदा	= Âtm.
र्काल्पण्यते, or कल्प्यते, or कल्प्यति	गोपायिष्यति ः गोपिष्यति ः गोप्स्यति	गोपायिष्यते or गोप्यते or गोप्यते	गृहिष्यति, or घास्यति	महिष्यते, or मस्यते	= Âtm.
अर्कालष्ट V., or अक्ट्रम IV., or अक्ट्रपत् II.	अगोपायीत् V., गोपायिष्यं or अगोपीत् V., गोपिष्यति or अगीप्पीत् IV. गोप्स्यति	3 Sg. अगोवायि or अगोवि 1 Sg. अगोवायिषि or अगोविषि	or अगुप्ति अगृहीत् V., or अधुक्षत् VII.	अगूहिष्ट V., or अघुसत or अगूह VII.	3 Sg. अमृद्धि; the rest = Åtm.
चक्रुंप चक्रुंपिषे or चक्रुंसि	गीवायांचकार &c. or बुगोव 2 Sg. बुगोविथ or	्रज्ञाप्य गोपायांचन्न ४०. ०० डम्पे	্লান তেমুকি তেমুকিখ ০º অমীক লুমুক	ुर्देश जुमुहिन था जुमुह्न &c. जुमुहे जुमुहिषे था जुषुसे &c. अपुसत का अमूहि जुमुहिषे था जुषुसे &c. अपुसत का अमूहि	= Âtm.
6. 24 cl. I. Å. (op- Åtm. कृष्पते tionally P. in Aor., the two PutrandCond.) Par.	7. मुष् cl. I. P. Par. गोषायति 'to guard.'	Pass. मीपायित ा मुप्यते	8.मुह्र cl.I.P.Â. Par. मृहति 'to hide.'	Atm. गृहते	Pass. गुहाते

Benedictive.	बागयति	दरिद्यात्	दासीष्ट	योतिषीष्ट	नस्यात्
Periph. Fut.	जागारिय <u>ा</u>	दरिष्टिता	दाता	योतिता	निशेता, or नृष्टा
Simple Fut.	जागरिष्य <u>ति</u>	दरिद्धियाति	दास्यते	योतिष्यते	नांशिष्यति, or नब्ह्यति
Aorist.	अज्ञागरीत् V.	अदारद्वासीत् VI., दरिष्टेष्यति or अदरिद्वीत् V.	अदास्त IV.	अयोतिष्ट V. or अयुतत् II.	અનશત્ II.
Perfect.	बागरांचकार, etc. or अजागरीत् $V.$ जजागार $1~\mathrm{Du}.$ जजागार	दरिद्रांचकार <i>&c.</i> or ददरिद्रौ	दिदीय	ती ,ध्य न	ननश or ननाश ननंध or नोशथ ननाश नेशिव or नेश्व &c.
Voice. Present.	Par. जाग्.तं.	Par. दरिद्राति	Âtm. दीयते	Âtm. यो तते Par.	Par. नर्याति
Root.	9. डापृ cl. II. P. Par. जाम.ते. ' to wake.'	10.दरिद्रा cl. II. Par. दरिद्राति P.'to bepoor.'	11. दी cl. IV. Â. Âtm. दीयते 'to perish.'	12. सुत् cl.I. Â. (op- Âtm. बोतने tionally P. in Par. Aor.) 'to shine.'	13. नश् टी. IV. P. Par. नर्याते ' to perish.'

भूज्यात्	मसीष्ट, or मसीष्ट	$=$ $ ilde{A}$ tm.	मञ्ज्यात्	मीयात्	मासीष्ट	मासीष्ट or मायिषीष्ट	
भष्टा, or मर्छा	भष्टा or	$= \hat{ ext{A}} ext{tm}.$	चील म	मांवा	माता	माता or माथिता	
. मध्यति, or मध्यति	मस्यते or मस्यति		मङ्स्यति	मास्यति	मास्यते	मास्यते or मायिष्यते	
अभाक्षीत् ०º १ IV. मध्यति, ०º अमाक्षीत् } मर्स्योत	ें अभष्ट or $\left\{ ext{IV}. ight.$ अभष्टिं	$3 \text{ Sg. अम्मीं ज्ञ }$ or अमीं $ ext{the rest} = ext{Atm.}$		अमासीत् VI.	अमास्त IV.	3 Sg. अमायि 1 Sg. अमासि or	कार्याम् ल
ब्भड़्ज श ब्मर्ज ब्भड़्ज्य (ब्मिर्जिय श बभ्छ (श ब्मर्छ ब्भड़्ज श ब्मर्ज	बम्जी ११ बम्जे	= Âtm.	ममज्ज ममज्जिथ ाः ममङ्क्थ	ममज्ज &c. ममी ममिथ or ममाथ ममी	मिस्पिव मिस्पथुः &c.	मिय	
Par. भृज्जाति	Âtm. मृज्जते	Pass. मृज्यते	Par. मज्जति	Par. मिनोति	, te	Aum. 1-130 Pass, मीयते	
14. भज्ज cl. VI. Par. मृज्जाते P.A. ' to fry.'			15. मञ्ज् cl. VI. Par. मञ्जति P. 'to dive.'	16.मि cl. V.P. Par. मिनोति Â. 'to throw.'			

							OF
Benedictive.		मूर्वाङ	मृज्यात्				माजिषीष्ट, or मृक्षीष्ट.
Periph. Fut.		ਜ ਹੈ	माजिता or माष्टो				माजिता, or माष्टर
Simple Fut. Periph. Fut. Benedictive.		मारेष्यति	माजिष्यति, or मार्श्योत				मार्डिंग्यते, or मार्स्यते
Aorist.		अमृत IV.	अमार्जीत् V. or अमार्क्षीत् IV.				3 Sg. अमाजि 1 Sg. अमाजिषि
Perfect.	he rest like H.	ममर ा ममार	ममार्ज ममार्जिथ or ममार्छ समार्	नगांश ममाजिब or मम्जिब or ममुख्व	ममार्जेषुः or ममृज्ञ्युः ममार्जेतुः or ममृज्ञतुः ममार्जिम or ममृजिम	ा ममुज्य ममार्ज ा ममूब समार्जः	11(2) OF HAIM
Voice, Present.	$\frac{\text{Par. then}}{\hat{\Lambda}^{\text{tm. theigh}}} \int_{1}^{1}$	मियते	Par, मार्षि				Pass. मृज्यते
Root.	17. मी cl.IX.P. Par. मीनाति र्री the rest like मि. Â. 'to destroy.' Âtm. मीनीते र्रे	18. F. cl. VI. Å. (but P. in Perf., the two Fut. and Cond.)' to die.'	19. मृत् cl. II. P. Par. माष्टि ' to wipe off.'				

र्लयात्	à	लेपीष्ट, or लासीष्ट	लेबीष्ट, or लासीष्ट, or लायिषीष्ट
कैता ा लाता		लैता, or लाता	लेता, or लाता, or लायिता
or नैष्यति or लास्यति		लेष्यते, or लास्यते	लेखते, वा लास्यते वा लायियते
अलैपीत् IV., or है अलासीत् VI. ह		अलेष्ट IV., or अलास IV.	3 Sg. मलायि 1 Sg. मलेषि or अलासि or यलायिष
	ਾ }	लिस्ययुः ४८. लिस्ये	अ अ
20. ली cl. IX.P. Par. लिनाति 'to attain;' cl. IV. Å. 'to ad-	nere.	Âtm. लीयते	Pass. ਲੀਧਜੈ

अवतिष्ट V., or वृतिष्यते or अवृतत् II. वरस्यिति

नरिषीष्ट

वर्तिता

22. वृध् 'to grow,' conjugated like वृत्.

21. बृत् cl. I. Å. Åtm. वर्तते (optionally P. in Par. Aor., Simplo Fut. and Cond.)

Benedictive.	स्यन्दिषीष्ट स्यन्सीष्ट	क्यात्	बाधिषी	नाधर्षाष्ट घानिषीष्ट
Simple Fut. Periph. Fut.	स्यन्ति, क्ष स्यन्ता	हन्ता	स्य प्र	हन्ता or घानिता
Simple Fut.	स्यन्दिष्यते, or स्यन्त्यति स्यन्स्यति	हानिष्यति	हानिष्यते :	हमिष्यते, or पानिष्यते
Aorist.	अस्यन्दिष्ट V., or स्यन्दिष्यते, or अस्यन्त IV. or स्यन्त्यते, or अस्यदत् II. स्यन्यति	अवधीत् V.	अनिधिषे, V. or अहसि IV. अनिधिष्टाः or अहत अनिधिष्ट or अनिधिन्दि or अहस्तिहि &c.	3 Sg. अधानि or अवधि 1 Sg. अधानिषि or अवधिषि or
Perfect.	सस्यन्दिषे ०º सस्यन्द्से	जधन or जधान जधनिथ or जधन्थ जधान जिद्दान	에 제 1	अ से 1 Sg.
Root. Voice. Present.	23. स्थन्द् cl. I. Â. Âtm. स्थन्दते (optionally P. in Aor. Sim- Par. ple Fut. and Cond.) 'to flow, to drop.'	. हम् cl. II. Þ. Par. हान्ति (with prep. sometimes Â.)'to strike.'	Âtm. हते	Pass. हन्यते

II.—CONJUGATION OF DERIVATIVE VERBAL BASES.

1. CONJUGATION OF THE ROOTS OF THE TENTH CLASS AND OF THE CAUSAL OF ALL ROOTS.

(A.)-Conjugation of the Roots of the Tenth Class.

§ 396. The Conjugation of the roots contained in the tenth class (denominated चुरादि, i. e. 'commencing with चुर्') of the native grammarians differs in this respect from that of the primitive roots collected in the first nine classes, that the personal terminations and the characteristic marks of the various tenses and moods are not added immediately to the root, but to a derivative base previously derived from the root. This derivative base appears not merely in the special tenses, but it remains, with few exceptions, throughout the whole conjugation; e.g. rt. चुर् 'to steal;' Derivative base चोरि; Pres. Ind. Par. चोर्यित choray-ati; Perf. चोर्यामास choray-âmâsa; Simple Fut. चोर्यियति choray-ishyati; Periph. Fut. चोर्यिता choray-itû; Bened. Par. चोर्यात् chor-yât; Bened. Âtm. चोर्यियीट, choray-ishíshta; Pass. Pres. Ind. चोर्येत chor-yate, &c.

(a) Formation of the Derivative Base:

- § 397. 1. The vowel इ is added to the root; e.g. rt. चिन्न, Der. Base चिन्त; rt. पीड्, पीडि; rt. अर्थ, आर्थ.
 - 2. The root undergoes the following changes:-
- (a) Guṇa is substituted for a penultimate prosodially short vowel; e.g. rt. चिन्, चेति; rt. चुर्, चोरि; rt. पृथ्, पर्थि.
- (b) Vriddhi is substituted for a final vowel; e. g. rt. जि, जायि: rt. प्री, पायि; rt. यु, पावि; rt. यू, पावि; rt. यू, पारि; rt. पृ, पारिः
- (c) A penultimate prosodially short अ is lengthened; e.g. rt. कण्, काणि; rt. मन्, मानि
 - (d) Penultimate ऋ is changed to ईर्; e.g. rt. कृत, कोर्नि

§ 393. The following are the common roots in which the radical vowel (against § 397 2, a, c) remains unchanged: rt. मृग् (Der. Base मृगि), सुल्, स्पृह् ; कथ् (Der. Base काथि), गग्, ध्वन्, सह्, रम्, रह्, वर्, स्वर्. Rt. कल् forms optionally कलि or कालि.

§ 399. Some roots may optionally add সাণি to the root, instead of इ; e.g. rt. সর্থ, সাথি or স্থাণি; rt. মণ্, মণি or মণাণি.

(b) Conjugation of the Derivative Base:

§ 400. Roots of the tenth class are like roots of the first nine classes conjugated in three voices, the Parasmaipada, the Âtmanepada, and the Passive voice, and the remarks made in § 224, 225 apply to them as they apply to primitive roots.

1.—THE PARASMAIPADA AND ÂTMANEPADA.

A .- THE PRESENT (INDIC., POTENT., IMPERAT.) AND IMPERFECT.

§ 401. The Derivative Base is conjugated like a primitive root in इ of the first class; e. g. rt. चुर्, Derivat. Base चीरि; Special Base चीरिय; Pres. Ind. Par. चीरयित, Âtm. चीर्यते; Pres. Pot. Par. चीरयेत्, Âtm. चीर्यते; Pres. Imper. Par. चीरयत् or चीरयतात्; Âtm. चीर्यताम्; Imperf. Par. अचीरयत्, Âtm. अचीरयत.

B.—The Periphrastic Perfect, the two Futures, the Conditional, and the Benedictive.

- § 402. Roots of the tenth class must form the Perfect from their derivative base by means of the auxiliary verbs अस, भू, or कृ, according to the rule given in § 320. The final इ of the derivative base is gunated before आम्; e. g. rt. चुर्, Periphrastic Perf. Par. चोर्यामास, or चोर्यांचभूव, or चोर्यांचभूव, or चोर्यांचभूव, or चोर्यांचभ्ने.
- § 403. In the two Futures the terminations given in § 360 b, and § 365 b, are added to the derivative base by means of the intermediate इ, before which the final इ of the derivative base is gunated; e.g. rt. चुर्, Simple Fut. Par. चोर्यिष्यति; Âtm. चोर्यिष्यते; Periphr. Fut. 1 Sing. Par. चोर्यिवाह्मि; Âtm. चोर्यिवाह्मे.

- § 404. The Conditional is derived from the Simple Future according to the rule given in § 370; e. g. rt. चुर्; Condit. Par. अचोर्यिष्यन, Âtm. अचोर्यिष्यन.
- § 405. In the Bened. Par. the Parasmai, terminations given in § 372, (c), are added to the derivat. base the final इ of which is dropped; e. g. rt. चुर्, चोर्यान. In the Âtmane, the Âtmane, terminations given in § 372 (c) are added to the derivat. base by means of the intermediate इ, before which the final इ of the derivative base is gunated; e.g. rt. चुर्, चोर- विपोध.

C .- THE AORIST.

§ 406. Roots of the tenth class always take the third or reduplicated form of the Aorist. The derivative base is reduplicated, and the augment is prefixed to the reduplicated form. The terminations are the same as those of the third form of the radical Aorist of primitive roots (§ 333 b), and before them the final इ of the derivative base must be dropped; e. g. rt. चिन्त, Deriv. Base चिन्त; with redupl. and augment अचिचिन्त; with termination of the 1 Sing. Par. अचिचिन्त + अम् = अचिचिन्तम् ; Âtm. अचिचिन्ते. rt. मूच्, 3 Sing. Par. असुमुचन्; rt. कथ्, अचकथन्.

Note: It will be convenient to call in the following rules the deriv. base, after its final vowel इ has been dropped, the base-syllable; e. g. चिन्त् will be called the base-syllable of चिन्त, चोर् the base-syllable of चोरि (derivative base of rt. चुर्).

- § 407. The vowel of the base-syllable undergoes in the reduplicated Aorist the following changes:—
- (a) A penultimate आ is shortened; penultimate ई, ए, and ए are changed to इ; penultimate ऊ, ओ and आ are changed to उ; e. g.
 - rt. जि; Deriv. B. जायि; Aor. Par. अजिजयत्. rt. यु; """ यावि; "" Âtm. अयीयवत. rt. पृ; """ पारि; "" Par. अपीपरत्. rt. चित्; """ चेति; "" Âtm. अचीचितत. rt. सूद्; """ मूर्दि; "" Par. असूपुदत्. rt. चुर्; """ चारि; """ अनूचुरत्.

(b) The penultimate vowel of \hat{q} and certain other roots may optionally follow (a) or remain unchanged; e. g.

rt. पीड्; Deriv. B. पीडि; Aor. Par. अपीपिडत् or अपिपीडत्.

(c) 'The penultimate vowel of the base-syllable of सूच्, स्तेन्, लोक्, लोच् and certain other roots must (against a) remain unchanged; e. g.

rt. सूच्; Deriv. B. सूचि; Aor. Par. असुसूचत्. rt. स्तेन्; " " स्तेनि; " " आतिस्तेनत्. rt. लोच्; " " लोचि; " " अलुलोचत्.

(d) Penultimate अर्, आर्, ईर्, (and অল্) of the base-syllable, being substitutes for original radical ফ, ফ, (or হু), remain either unchanged, or अर्, आर्, and ইर্ are changed to ফ, (and অল্ to হু); e. g.

rt. पृथ्; Deriv. B. पर्थि; Aor. Par. अपपर्थत् or अपीपृथत्. rt. कृत्; ,, ,, कीर्ति; ,, ,, अचिकीर्तत् or अचीकृतत्.

- § 408. When the rules given in the preceding paragraph have been applied to the base-syllable, the following rules must be applied to the vowel of the reduplicative syllable:—
- (a) The vowels ξ and θ of the reduplicative syllable are lengthened, if the base-syllable is prosodially short and commences with only one consonant; e. g.

rt. नुर्; Deriv. B. नोरि; reduplicated नुनोरि; changed by § 407 (a) to नुन्र; becomes नृनुर्; Aor. Par. अनूनुरन्.

rt. चित्; Deriv. B. चेति; reduplicated चिचेति; changed to चिचित्; becomes चोचित्; Aor. Âtm. अचीचित्त.

But rt. सूच्; Deriv. B. सूचि; Red. सुसूचि; remains सुसूच्; Aor. Par. असुसूचत्. rt. स्तेन्; " , स्तेनि; " तिस्तेनि; " तिस्तेन्; " , अतिस्तेनत्. rt. पोड्; " , पींडि; " पिपोडि; when remaining पिपीड्, " अपिपोडिन् " " ,, " " " " , changed to पिपिड्, " अपोपिडन्

(b) The vowel of of the reduplicative syllable is changed to \$\frac{1}{2}\$, if the

base-syllable is prosodially short and begins with only one consonant, and to ξ , if the base-syllable is prosodially short and begins with more consonants than one; e. g.

Rt.	Deriv. B.	Red.	Changed to	becomes	Aor.
मन्;	मानि;	ममानि;	ममन्;	मीमन्; Âtı	n. अमीमनत.
वृ	पारि;	पपारि;	पपर्;	पीपर्; Pa	r. अपीपरत्.
ज़ि;	जायि;	जज्ञायि;	जज्ञय्;	जिज्नय्; "	आजिज्ञयत्.
पृथ्;	पर्धि ;	पपर्थि;	पपृथ्;	पीपृथ्; "	अपीपृथत्;

but when it remains पार्य, the base-syllable is prosodially long, and the of the reduplicated syllable remains unchanged; Aor. Par. अवपर्यत्.

Rt. लक्ष; Aor. Par. अललक्षन् &c.

(c) The vowel भ of the reduplicative syllable of कथ्, रह, स्वर्, प्रथ् and certain other roots remains unchanged; that of गृग remains भ or it is changed to $\hat{\mathbf{s}}$; e. g.

rt. कथ्; Aor. Par. अचकथन्; rt. प्रथ्, अपप्रथत्; rt. गण्, अजगणन् or अजीगणन्-

- § 409. Derivative bases commencing with vowels are reduplicated in the following manner:
- (a) When the initial vowel is followed by one consonant or by a conjunct the first part of which is neither a nasal nor one of the consonants \overline{z} or \overline{z} , the consonant which immediately follows the initial vowel (or the substitute of that consonant, see § 231), together with the vowel \overline{z} , is inserted after the initial vowel; e. g.
- rt. इल्; deriv. base एलि; without इ, एल्; with reduplic. एलिल्; with augment ऐलिल्; Aor. Par. एलिलन्.
- (b) When the initial vowel is followed by a conjunct the first part of which is either a nasal or one of the consonants ξ or ξ , the second consonant of the conjunct or its substitute together with the vowel ξ is inserted after the first consonant of the conjunct; e. g.

rt. अর্ ; deriv. base आর্র ; without इ, अর্ ; with reduplic. आর্র্ ; with augment আর্রির্ ; Aor. Par. आর্রিরন্.

rt. अह् (for अद्र्); Aor. Par. आहिटत् (for आद्टिटत्).

(c) The roots জন্, অন্, অন্, অরু and certain other roots substitute the vowel अ for the \(\xi \) of the reduplicative syllable; e. g.

rt. उ.न्, Aor Par. श्रीननन् ; rt. अन्ध्, आन्दधत् ; rt. अङ्, आञ्च कत् ; rt. अर्थ् Aor. Âtm. शार्तथत.

2.—THE PASSIVE.

A .- THE PRESENT (INDIC., POTENT., IMPERAT.) AND IMPERFECT.

§ 410. The Present in its three moods and the Imperfect are formed from the derivative base in the same manner in which the Present and Imperfect of the Passive of a primitive root are formed from the root; the final इ of the derivative base, however, is dropped before the characteristic syllable य of the Passive; e.g. rt. चुर, deriv. Base चोरि; Pres. Ind. Pass. चोरित; Pres. Pot. चोरित; Pres. Imper. चोरिताम; Imperf. अचोरित;—rt. यू, deriv. Base पारि; Pres. Ind. Pass. परित; —rt. कूत, deriv. Base कोरित; Pres. Ind. Pass. बोरिते;

B .- The Perfect, Aorist, Future, Conditional, and Benedictive.

(a).-The Perfect.

§ 411. The Perfect of the Passive is formed in the same manner as the Perf. Âtmane., except that all the three auxiliary verbs अस, भू and कृ must be conjugated in the Âtmane.; e. g. rt. चुर, Perf. Pass. चार्यामासे, or चार्यांचभूने, or चार्यांचके.

(b).—The Aorist.

§ 412. Formation of the 3 Pers. Sing.

(a) The 3 Pers. Sing. of the Aor. Pass. of roots of the tenth class is formed by prefixing the augment to the derivative base; e. g. rt. चुर्, deriv. B. चीर्; 3 Sing. Aor. Pass. अचोरि; rt. पीङ्, अपीडि; rt. अर्थ, आर्थि; rt. पु, अपिरि; rt. मन्, अमानि.

- (b) The vowel স of হ্ and certain other roots which do not lengthen their স in the derivative base may optionally be lengthened in the 3 Sing.. Aor. Pass; e. g. সহত্তি or সহত্তি
 - § 413. The remaining persons of the Aor. Pass. are formed optionally either by augmenting the derivative base and by the addition to it of the Âtmanepada terminations of the fifth form of the Aorist (§ 344 b) before which the final ξ of the deriv. base is gunated,—or by adding the same terminations, without their initial ξ , to the 3 Sing. of the Aor. Pass.; e. g.

```
rt. चुर्; Deriv. Base. चोारे; 1 Sg. Aor. Pass. अचोरियिष ; or अचोरिष. rt. पीड्; ,, ,, पीडि; ,, ,, अपीडियिष ; or अपीडिष. rt. पृृ; ,, ,, पारि; ,, ,, ,, अपारियिष ; or अपीरिष. rt. रह् ,, ,, रिहं; ,, ,, ,, अरहियिष ; or अरहिषि; or अराहिषि.
```

- (c).—The two Futures, the Conditional, and the Benedictive.
- § 414. The Âtmanepada forms of these tenses are likewise used for the Passive. But the Passive may also be formed from the corresponding forms of the Âtmane. by leaving out the syllable and of the latter, and by changing the vowel of the derivative Base in the same manner in which it is changed in the 3 Sing. of the Aor. Pass.; e. g.
- rt. चुर् Simple Fut. Pass. चोरयिष्यते or चोरिष्यते: चोरयिता or चोरिता: Periph. Fut. ,, अचारियप्यत or अचोरिष्यत: Condit. चोरयिषीष्ट or चोरिषीष्ट. Bened. रह्यिष्यते or रहिष्यते or राहिष्यते: rt. रह् Simple Fut. रहयिता Periph. Fut. or रहिता or राहिता: अरहायिष्यत or अरहिष्यत or अराहिष्यत: Condit. रहयिषीष्ट or रहिषीष्ट or राहिषीष्ट. Bened.

Paradigm:

§ 415. Conjugation of rt. चुर् cl. 10 'to steal,' in Parasmai, Âtmane., and Passive:

Œ11t	u Lassive.		
	Parasmai.	Âtmane.	Passive.
	C	Present Indicative.	
	🕩 चारयाम	चोरये	चोर्ये
ing	$ 4^{2} $. चोरयिस	चारयसे	चोर्यसे
02	(1. चोरयामि⟨2. चोरयिस⟨3. चोरयित	चोरयते	चोर्यते
-:	(1. चोरयावः {2. चोरयथः {3. चोरयतः	चौरयावहे	चीर्यावहे
)ua	👌 २. चोरयथः	चोरयेथे	चोर्येथे
Т	3. चोरयतः	चोरयेते	चोर्येते
.*	्री. चोरयामः ≺ 2. चोरयथ - चोरयन्तिः	चोरयामहे	चोर्यामहे
Pluı	₹ 2. चौरयथ	चोरयधे	चोर्यधे
	3. चोरयन्ति	. चोरयन्ते	चोर्यन्ते
		Present Potential.	
	1. चोरयेयम्	चोरयेय	चोर्यैय
ing	< 2. चोरयेः · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	चोरयेथाः	चोर्यैथाः
SQ	{ 1. चोरयेयम् { 2. चोरयेः { 3. चोरयेत्	चोरयेत	चोर्यंत
_:	(1. चोरयेव	चोरयेवहि	चोर्येवहि
)ua	🗧 2. चोरयेतम्	चोरयेयाथाम्	चोर्ययाथाम्
Н	्री. चोरयेव < 2. चोरयेतम् े 3. चोरयेताम्	चोरयेयाताम्	चोर्येयाताम्
	[1. चोरयेम	चोरयेमहि	चोर्यैमहि
lur.	र् 2. चोरयेत	चोरयेध्वम्	चोर्येध्वम्
<u>_</u>	{ 1. चोरयेम { 2. चोरयेत { 3. चोरयेयुः	चोरयेरन्	चोर्येरन्
		Present Imperative.	· ·
	1. चोरयाणि	चोरयै	चोर्यै
Sing.	2. चोरय or व्यतात्	चोरयस्व	चोर्यस्व
S	2. चोरय or व्यतात् 3. चोरयतु or व्यतात्	चोरयताम्	चोर्यताम्
	ि1. चोरयाव	चोरयावहै	चोर्यावहै
Dual.	2. चोरयतम्	चोरयेथाम्	चोर्येथाम्
	2. चोरयतम् 2. चोरयताम्	चोरयेताम्	चोर्यैताम्
	ि चोरगाम	चोरयामहै	चोर्यामहै
lur.	2. चोरयत 3. चोरयत	चोरयध्वम्	चोर्यध्वम्
Ъ	3. चोरयन्त	चोरयन्ताम	चोर्यन्ताम

Imperfect.

्र 1. अचारयम्	अचोरये	अचार्ये
$\frac{1}{2}$ $\begin{cases} 2. & \text{adj}(x) \end{cases}$	अचोरयथाः	अचोर्यथाः
ँ [३. अचोरयत्	अचोरयत	अचोर्यत
. 1. अचोरयाव	अचोरयावहि	अचोर्याबाहि
ू र अचोरयतम्	अचोरयेथाम्	अचोर्येथाम्
ि 🚼 अचोरयताम्	अचोरयेताम्	अचोर्येताम्
. [1. अचारयाम	अचोरयामहि	अचोर्यामहि
हैं र् 2. अचोरयत	अचोरयध्वम्	अचोर्यध्वम्
⁷ 3. अचोरयन	अचोरयन्त	अचोर्यन्त.

Periphrastic Perfect.

Parasmai.

Par. or Âtm.

्रि. चोरयांचकार or °चकर	चोरयामास	चोरयांबभूव
ूर्व र चोरयांचकर्थ	चेरियामासिथ	चोरयांबभूविय
्र ³ े 3. चोरयांचकार	चोरयामास	चोरयांबभूव
्1. चोरयांचकृव	चेारयामासिव	चोरयांबभूविव
्ट्रं र 2. चोरयांचक्रयुः	चे।रयामासथुः	चोरयांबभूवथुः
💾 [3. चारयांचऋतुः	चोरयामासतुः	चोरयांबभूवतुः
़ [1. चोरयांचकृम	चोरयामासिम	चोरयांबभूविम
$\stackrel{:}{\underset{\leftarrow}{\mathbb{Z}}} \stackrel{!}{\leqslant} 2. \ \overrightarrow{\text{ql}} \ \overrightarrow{\text{tuitam}} \qquad \cdot$	चोरयामास	चोरयांबभूव
ि ६३. चोरयांचऋः	चोरयामासुः	चोरयांबभूवुः

Periphrastic Perfect (continued).

Âtm. or Pass.

Passive.

$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} 1$ चोरयांचक्रे	चोरयामासे	चोरयांबभू वे
$ \stackrel{\circ}{=} \left\{ \begin{array}{c} 2 \cdot \overline{} \\ 2 \cdot \overline{} \end{array} \right. $	चोरयामासिषे	चोरयांबभूविषे
$\stackrel{\boldsymbol{\omega}}{=} \lfloor 3$. चोरयांचक्रे	चोरयामासे	चोरयांबभूवे
ु 1. चोरयांचकुवहे	चारयामासिवहें	चोरयांबभूविवहे
हैं { 2. चोरयांचक्राथे	चोरयामासाये	चोरयांबभू वाये
ि उ. चारयाचक्रात	चोरयामासांत	चोरयांबभूवाते
्र (1. चारयांचकृमहे	चोरयामासिमहे	चोरयांबभुविमहे
हूँ { 2. चोरयांचकृढें	चोरयामासिध्व	चोरयांवभूविध्वे व द्वे
^{3.} चारयांचिक्तर	चारगामासिर	चोरयांत्रभृतिरे

Aorist.

Parasmai.	Âtmane. I	Passive.
्री. अनूचुरम् ं	अचूचुरे अचोरियषि अचूचुरथाः अचीरियष्ठाः अचूचुरत	or अचोरिष अचोरिषाः अचोरि
[1. अचूच्राव	अचूच्रानिह अचोरायिषाहि अचूच्रेथाम् अचेारयिषायाम् अचूच्रेताम् अचेारयिषाताम्	् अचोरिषाथाम्
्री. अनूचुराम ₹ 2. अनूचुरत् अन्युचुरन्	अचूचुरामिं अचोरियण्मिं अचूचुरध्वम् अचोरियध्वम् अचूचुरन्त अचोरियषत	अचोरिष्महि व अचोरिष्वम् or ढुम् अचोरिषत
	Simple Future.	
Parasmai.	Âtm. or Pass.	Passive.
ि. चोरियण्यामि चोरियण्यसि 3. चोरियण्यति	चोरायिष्ये चोरायिष्यसे चोरायिष्यते	चोरिष्ये चोरिष्यसे चोरिष्यते
[1. चोरायिष्यावः 2. चोर्रायप्यथः 3. चोर्रायप्यतः	चोरियण्यावहे चोरियण्येथे चोरियण्येते	चोरिष्यावहें चोरिष्येथे चोरिष्येत
्री. चोरायिष्यामः ह्यं २ चोरायिष्यथ ३. चोरियष्यन्ति	चोरयिष्यामहे . चोरयिष्यध्वे चोरयिष्यन्ते	चोरिष्यामहे चोरिष्यधे चोरिष्यन्ते.

Periphrastic Future

		1 eriphrasite Patare.	
	Parasmai.	Âtm. or Pass.	Passive.
. (1.	चोरयितास्मि	चोरयिताहे	चोरिताहे
	चोरायितासि	चोरयितासे	चोरितासे
$\frac{1}{2}$ $\left[3. \right]$	चोरयिता	चोरायता	चोरिता
. (1.	चोरयितास्वः	चोरियतास्वहे	चोरितास्वहे
$\begin{cases} 1 \\ 2 \end{cases}$	चोरयितास्थः	चोरयितासाथे	चोरितासाथे
$\frac{1}{3}$	चोरियतारी	चोरयितारी	चोरितारी
. f ₁ .	चोरयितास्मः	चोरयितास्महे	चोरितास्महे
$\frac{1}{2}$	चोरायितास्थ	चौर्यायताध्वे	चोरिताःवे
ີ [3.	चोरायेतारः	चोरयितारः	चोरितारः

Conditional. Parasmai. Âtm. or Pass. Passive. [1. अचोरयिष्यम् {2. अचोरयिष्यः [3. अचोरयिष्यत् अचोरियष्ये अचे।रिष्ये अचे।रिष्यथा: अचोर यिष्यथाः अचारायिष्यत अचे।रिष्यत $\begin{bmatrix} 1. अचोरियण्याव \\ 2. अचोरियण्यतम् \\ 3. अचोरियण्यताम्$ अचोरिष्याविह अचोरियण्यावहि अचारियध्येथाम् अचोरिष्येथाम् अचोरियण्येताम अचोरिष्येताम् अचोरियप्यामहि अचोरिष्यामहि हैं { 2. अचोरियध्यत | 3. अचोरियध्यन् अचोरिष्यध्वम् अचोरयिष्यध्वम् अचोरिष्यन्त अचोरियध्यन्त Benedictive. Âtm. or Pass. Parasmai. Passive. ी. चोर्यासम् 2. चोर्याः 3. चोर्यात् चोरयिषीय चोरिषीय चोरिषीष्ठाः चोरयिषीष्ठाः चोर्यायषीष्ट चोरिषीष्ट ्री. चोर्यास्व 2. चोर्यास्तम् 3. चोर्यास्ताम् चोरिषीबहि चोरयिषीवहि चोरियषीयास्थाम् चोरिषीयास्थाम् चोरिषीयास्ताम् चोरयिषीयास्ताम् 1. चोर्यास्म 2. चोर्यास्त 3. चोर्यासुः चोरिषीमहि चोरियषीमहि चोरियषिध्वम् or ०ढ्ढम् चोरिषिध्वम् or ०ढ्ढम् चोरिषीरन् चोरियषीरन

(B.)—The Causal.

§ 416. A causal form, conjugated in all the tenses and moods of the three voices, may be derived from any root of the ten classes. It conveys the notion that a person or thing causes or makes or orders another person or thing to perform the action or to undergo the state denoted by the root; e. g.

Rt. Pres. Ind. Par. Pres. Ind. Caus. Par. बुच् 'to know;' बोधति 'he knows;' बोधयति 'he causes to know.' दिष् 'to hate;' देष्टि 'he hates;' देषयति 'he causes to hate.' भू 'to be;' भवति 'he is;' भावयति 'he causes to be.' पत् 'to fall;' पति 'he falls;' पातयति 'he causes to fall, he fells.'

- § 417. The conjugation of the Causal agrees almost entirely with the conjugation of roots of the tenth class; it differs from the latter mainly in this, that causal forms are derivative both in form and in meaning, and that they may be formed of all roots. The Causal of roots of the tenth class does generally not differ from the simple verb; $e.\ g.$
- rt. चुर् 'to steal;' Pres. Ind. Par. चोरयति 'he steals;' Pres. Ind. Caus. Par. चोरयति 'he causes to steal.'
- § 418. To express the notion of causality a causal base is derived from the root, to which base the terminations of the tenses and moods are attached in the same manner in which they are attached to the derivative base of a root of the tenth class; e. g.

rt. नुध्; Causal base नोधि; Pres. Ind. Caus. Par. नेध्यति; Imperf. अनेध-यन्; Perf. नेधियामास &c.

(a)—Formation of the Causal Base.

- § 419. The Causal base is formed like the derivative base of a root of the tenth class (§ 397, 1 and 2); e. g.
- 1. Rt. आष् 'to speak;' Caus. B. भाष 'to cause to speak;'—rt. जोव् 'to live;' Caus. B. जीवि'to cause to live;'—rt. बन्ध् 'to bind;' Caus. B. बन्धि 'to cause to bind.'
- 2. (a) Rt. भिद् 'to split;' Caus. B. भेदि 'to cause to split;'—rt. नुष् 'to know;' Caus. B. ने भि 'to cause to know;'—rt. नृष् 'to grow;' Caus. B. नि 'to cause to grow;'—rt. क्रुप् 'to be fit;' Caus. B. किन्प 'to make fit.'
- (b) Rt. हि 'to send;' Caus. B. हावि 'to cause to send;'—rt. नी 'to lead;' Caus. B. नावि 'to cause to lead;'—rt. स्तु 'to praise;' Caus. B. स्तावि 'to cause to praise;'—rt. लू 'to cut;' Caus. B. लावि 'to cause to cut;'—rt. कू 'to do,' or rt. कू 'to scatter;' Caus. B. कारि 'to cause to do,' or 'to cause to scatter.'
 - (c) Rt. पत् 'to fall;' Caus. B. पाति 'to cause to fall.'
 - (d) Rt. स्तृह् 'to strike;' Caus. B. स्तीहिं 'to cause to strike.'

- § 420. Exceptions to § 397, 2, (b): Guna is substituted, instead of Vriddhi, for the final vowel of चू 'to grow old,' when it belongs to cl. 4, and of स्मृ in the sense of 'to regret, or remember with tenderness;' Causal bases जार 'to cause to grow old,' स्मार 'to cause to regret.' But जू cl. 9. &c. forms regularly जारि, and स्मृ 'to remember,' स्मारि.
- § 421. Exceptions to § 397, 2, (c): The following are the most common roots that do not lengthen their penultimate \Im in the Causal:
 - (a) rt. बृद 'to strive;' Caus. B. बृद्धि 'to cause to strive.'
- rt. चल when it means 'to shake or tremble;' Caus. B. चलि; otherwise चालि.
 - rt. जन् 'to be born;' Caus. B. जिन 'to beget, to bring forth.'
 - rt. इत्र 'to be diseased, as with fever;' Caus. B. इत्र.
 - rt. त्वर् 'to hurry;' Caus. B. त्वरि.
- rt. धन् when it means 'to sound;' Caus. B. ध्वनि 'to cause to sound, to ring (a bell);' but ध्वानि 'to articulate indistinctly.'
- rt. नट् when it means 'to dance;' Caus. B. नटि; but when it means 'to act,' Caus. B. नाटि.
 - rt. प्रथ् 'to be famous;' Caus. B. प्राधि.
 - rt. मद, when it means 'to rejoice;' Caus. B मादि; otherwise मादि.
 - rt. म्रद् 'to rub;' Caus. B. म्रदि.
 - rt. व्यथ 'to suffer pain;' Caus. B. व्यथि.
- rt. ভ্ৰন্ত 'to shine,' when compounded with a preposition, forms in the Causal ভ্ৰন্তি; when not compounded with a preposition, it forms optionally ভ্ৰন্তি or ভ্ৰন্তি.
- (b) Roots ending in अम् (except those mentioned under c below); e. g. rt. गम् 'to go;' Caus. B. गाँम 'to cause to go.'
 - rt. कम 'to stride ;' Caus. B. क्यि 'to cause to stride.'
- (c) The roots अस् 'to go,' &c., कस् 'to love,' and चम् 'to eat,' &c. follow the general rule; Caus. bases आसि, कासि, and चासि. The roots नम्

'to bend,' and वम् 'to vomit,' when compounded with a preposition, form in the Causal निम, विम; when not compounded with a preposition they form optionally निम or निम, विम or विम. The rt. यम् when meaning 'to eat,' forms in the Causal यिम, otherwise it forms यामि. The rt. द्यम् in the sense of 'to see,' forms in the Causal द्यामि; in other senses it forms द्यामि.

- (d) Exceptions to the above rules are found in the works of the best writers.
- § 422. (a) Most roots ending in आ or in one of the diphthongs ए, ए or ओ, and the roots मि 'to throw,' मी 'to destroy,' दी 'to perish,' the final of which is changeable to आ by § 296, insert the letter q between their final radical vowel and the vowel इ of the causal base; e. g.

rt. दा 'to give;' Caus. B. दापि 'to cause to give.'
rt. भे 'to suck;' Caus. B. भाषि 'to cause to suck.'
rt. भे 'to sing;' Caus. B. मापि 'to cause to sing.'
rt. दो 'to cut;' Caus. B. दापि 'to cause to cut.'
rt. भि 'to throw;' Caus. B. मापि 'to cause to throw.'

(b) The roots पा 'to drink,' वे 'to weave,' व्ये 'to cover,' हे 'to call,' से 'to waste,' छो 'to cut,' शो 'to sharpen,' and सो 'to finish,' insert the letter प between their final radical vowel (changeable to आ) and the vowel इ of the causal base; e. g.

rt. पा 'to drink;' Caus. B. पायि 'to cause to drink.' rt. ह्वे 'to call;' Caus. B. ह्वायि 'to cause to call.' rt. छो 'to cut;' Caus. B. छायि 'to cause to cut.'

(c) Some roots ending in আ and ए (changeable to আ) shorten their radical vowel before the inserted q of the causal base:

rt. ज्ञा forms ज्ञिप in the sense of 'to cause to see, to exhibit; to slay; to gratify;' but ज्ञापि 'to cause to know;' &c.

rt. প্রা or ম্ব 'to cook,' Caus. B. প্রবি

rt. ग्ला or ग्ले 'to be languid,' and rt. स्ना 'to bathe,' form optionally ग्लापि or ग्लीप and स्नापि or स्नापि; but when compounded with prepositions, only ग्लापि and स्नापि.

§ 423. The following roots form their Causal Base irregularly:

1. इ 'to go,' forms its Caus. B. from ग्म, गिम; e. g. 3 Sing. Pres. Ind. Caus. Par. गमयित 'he causes to go;' but when it means 'to understand,' it forms regularly आपि (e. g. Caus. of इ with प्रति, प्रत्यायपति 'he causes to understand'); and when it is compounded with आधि in the sense of 'to read,' it forms आपि (e. g. अध्यापयित 'he causes to read or study, he teaches).'

```
Caus. Base.
                                                                       3 Sing. Pres. Ind. Caus.
              Root.
                                          अपि; Par. अपर्यात 'he causes to go, he moves.'
 2.
         来 'to go;'
       कूप् to be wet' &c.; किंपि; "कोपयित 'he makes wet,' &c. को 'to buy;' कापि; "कापयित 'he causes to buy.' क्माप् 'to tremble;' क्माप् ; "क्माप्यित 'he causes to tremble.' गृह 'to hide;' गूहि; "गृहयित 'he causes to hide.'
  3.
  4. 新'to buy;'
  5.
  6.
        चि cl.5. 'to gather'; { चायि or ,, चाययित } 'he causes to gather.'
 7.
            cl. 10. " "; {चिय or " चययति } विषि ; " चपयति } "
 8. जागृ 'to wake;' जागरि; ,, जागरयति 'he rouses.'
9. जि 'to conquer;' जापि; ,, जापयित 'he causes to conquer.'
0. दरिद्रा 'to be poor;' दरिद्र; ,, दरिद्रयति 'he makes poor.'
10.
11.
        दुष् 'to sin;'
                                            द्षि; " द्षयति 'he causes to sin;' in the
```

sense of 'to make depraved' it forms optionally दूषि or दोषि (दुषयित or दोषियति).

```
Caus. Base.
                                                    3 Sing. Pres. Ind. Caus.
        Root.
                              धूनि; Par. धूनयति 'he causes to shake.'
12. धु ' to shake;'
                              पालि; " पालयति ' he protects.'
13. qr 'to protect;'
                              प्रीणि; " प्रोणयित 'he causes to delight.'
14. मी 'to delight;'
                             भाषि; ,, भाष्यपति 'he frightens with.'
भाषि; Âtm. भाष्यते 'he inspires fear.'
भीषि; ,, भीष्यते 'he causes to fry.'
भिर्ति; ,, भर्जपति } 'he causes to fry.'
15. भो ' to fear ;'
16. भ्रहत् 'to fry;'
17. मृज् ' to wipe off;'
                                                मार्जयित ' he causes to wipe off.'
                                माजि:
18. र्ब्ज 'to colour;' र्बिज; "
                                                रञ्जयति 'he colours;' but in the
```

sense of 'to hunt deer,' it forms राज, रजयति.

Root.	Caus. Base.	3 Sing. Pres. Ind. Caus.
19. रघ 'to perish;' 20. रम 'to desire;' 21. री 'to go,' &c.	राग्भि; " रेपि; "	रन्ध्यति 'he subdues.' रम्भयति 'he makes desirous.' रेपयति 'he causes to go.' रोहर्यात रोपयति 'he causes to grow.'
23. ਲਮ 'to obtain ;' 24. ਲੀ 'to attain;'	ਲਾਮਿ; ,, ਨਗਿੰਧ or ,, ਲੀਜਿ or ,,	लम्भयति 'he causes to obtain.' लाययति । लोनयति । used in various senses,
25. वा 'to blow;'	िलालि; " {वापि or " {वाजि; "	लापयति for which see the Dic- लालयति tionary. वापयति 'he causes to blow,' &c. वाजयति 'he shakes.'
26. वो 'to conceive;'	(वायि or ,, (वापि; ,,	नाययति) he causes to conceive;'

in other senses it forms regularly वायि, वाययतिः

```
Caus. Base.
                                                          3 Sing. Pres. Ind. Caus.
            Root.
                                 ब्लेपि; Par. ब्लेपयित ' he causes to select.'
27. ब्लो 'to select;'
                                 { शाति ; , शातयति 'he causes to fall.'
शादि ; , शादयति 'he causes to go.'
सिधि ; , साधयति 'he accomplishes, he prepares.'
सिधि ; , सेधयति 'he makes perfect' (only
28. शह ' to fall;'
29. सिध् ' to be ac-
      complished,' &c.
                                                                 used of sacred things).
                                 स्फावि; " स्फावयित ' he causes to swell.' 

स्फीरिंग " स्फोरयित ) 'he causes to shine.' 

स्फारि; " स्फारयित )
30. स्काय ' to swell;'
31. स्फुर् ' to shine ;'
                                  ्रसायि ; ", स्माययति 'he causes a smile by.'
32. स्मि ' to smile ;'
                                  स्मापि ; Âtm. स्मापयते 'he astonishes.'
33. हन् 'to strike;' घाति;
34. ही 'to be ashamed;' हेपि;
                                    घाति ; Par. घातयति 'he causes to strike.'
                                              " हेपयति ' he makes ashamed.'
```

(b) .- Conjugation of the Causal Base.

§ 424. The Causal Base is conjugated like the Derivative Base of a root of the tenth class in all the tenses and moods of the Parasmaipada, Âtmanepada, and Passive; e.g. rt. কু ' to do,' Caus. B. কাহি; Pres. Ind. Par. কাংবাৰি

- ' he causes (a person) to do (something for somebody else);' Âtm. कारयते 'he causes (a person) to do (something for himself);' Pass. कार्यते 'he is made to do.'
- § 425. Paradigm: The 3 Sing. of all the tenses and moods in Par., Âtm., and Pass., of the Causal of rt. नुम 'to know,' Causal Base नोचि.

min, and races,		4	,
	Parasmai.	Âtmane.	Passive.
Pres. Ind.	बाधयति	बोधयते	बोध्यते.
Pres. Pot.	बोधयेत्	बोधयेत	बोध्येत.
Pres. Imp.	बोधयतु or anत्	बोधयताम्	बोध्यताम्.
Imperf.	अबोधयत्	अबोधयत	अबोध्यत.
. 1	Par. Par. or	Âtm. Âtm.	or Pass. Pass.
Per. Perf. बोधर	गांचकार बोधया बोधयां	मास, बेोधय बसूव	गांचक्रे बोधयामासे, बोधयांबभूवे.
	Par.	Âtm.	Pass.
Aor. 1 Sing.	अबू बुधम्	अबूबुध	अबोधीयिष or अबोधिषि.
" 3 Sing.	अबूबुधत्	अबूबुधत	अबोधिः
	Par. Â	tm. or Pass.	Pass.
Simple Fut.	बेाधायिष्यति	बोधयिष्यते	बोधिष्यते.
Periph. Fut.	बोधयिता	बोधयिता	बोधिता.
Condit.	अबोधियध्यत्	अबोधयिष्यत	अबोधिष्यतः
Bened.	बोध्यात्	बोधयिषीष्ट	बोधिर्षाष्ट.

- (c)—Further Illustrations of the Rules concerning the Formation of the Aorist (§ 406) and some additional Rules:
- § 426. (a) Examples of § 407 (a):

rt. पन्; Caus. B. पाति; Aor. Par. अपीपनन्.
rt. नी; ,, ,, नायि; ,, ,, अनीनयन्.
rt. लू; ,, ,, लावि; ,, ,, अलील्यन्.
rt. कृ; ,, ,, कारि; ,, ,, अचीकरन्.
rt. सिट्; ,, ,, भेदि; ,, ,, अवीभिदन्.
rt. नृद्; ,, ,, तोदि; ,, ,, अनन्दन.

(b) The penultimate vowel of the base-syllable of जीव् 'to live,' दीप् 'to shine,' पीड् 'to press,' भाष् 'to speak,' भास् 'to shine,' आज् 'to shine,' सील् 'to close the eyes,' कण् 'to sigh,' रण् 'to sound,' भण् 'to speak,' दुष् 'to break' and some other roots may optionally follow (a) or remain unchanged; e.g.

```
rt. जीव्; Caus. B. जीवि; Aor. Par. अजीजिवत् or अजिजीवत्

rt. भाष्; " " भाषि; " " अवीभषत् or अवभाषत्

rt. भाण्; " " भाणि; " " अविभज्जत् or अवभाषत्

rt. भण्; " " भाणि; " " अवीभणत् or अवभाणत्

rt. हुप्; " " लोपि; " " अलूदुपत् or अन्दुलोपत्
```

(c) The penultimate vowel of the base-syllable of ज्ञास् 'to govern,' वाध् 'to hurt,' याच् 'to ask,' ढीक् 'to approach' and some other roots remains unchanged; e.g.

```
rt. द्वास्; Caus. B. ज्ञासि; Aor. Par. अञ्चाज्ञासन्
rt. दीक्; " " दीकि; " " अबुदीकत्
```

(d) Examples of § 407 (d):

```
rt. कृत्; Caus. B. कार्त; Aor. Par. अचकर्तत् or अचीकृतत्.

rt. स्तृहः; " " स्तीर्हिः; " " अतिस्तीर्हत् or अतिस्तृहत्.

rt. मृजः; " " मार्जिः; " " अममार्जेत् or अमीमृजन्.

rt. कृपः; " " किन्पः; " अचकत्र्यत् or अचीकृषत्.
```

§ 427. (a) Examples of § 408 (a):

rt. भिद्; Caus. B. भेदि; Aor. Par. अवीभिदत् rt. तुद्द; " " नोदि; " " अनुतुद्दन

(b) Examples of § 408 (b):

```
rt. पृठ्; Caus. B. पाठि; Aor. Par. अपोपठत्.
rt. नी; ,, ,, नायि; ,, ,, अनीनयत्.
rt. कृ; ,, ,, कारि; ,, ,, अचीकरत्.
rt. स्यज्; ,, ,, त्याजि; ,, ,, अतित्यजत्.
```

(c) The roots ज 'to hasten,' प 'to purify,' म 'to be,' म 'to bind,' य 'to bind,' &c. र 'to sound,' and ल 'to cut' take regularly the vowel ई in the reduplicative syllable; e. g.

rt. म ; Caus. B. भावि ; Aor. Par. अबीभवत्.

The roots च्यु 'to move,' हु 'to run,' प्रु 'to go' हु 'to swim,' श्रु 'to hear,' and ह्यु 'to flow' take in the reduplicative syllable optionally इ or उ; e. g.

rt. च्यु ; Caus. B. च्यावि ; Aor. Par. अचिच्यवन् or अचुच्यवत्.

Other roots in \overline{s} or \overline{s} take in the reduplicative syllable \overline{s} if the root begins with one consonant, and \overline{s} , if it begins with more than one consonant; e. g.

rt. दु; Caus. B. दावि; Aor. Par. अदूदवत्. rt. दु; ,, ,, वावि; ,, ,, अदुववत्.

(d) The vowel अ of the reduplicative syllable of त्तर् 'to hurry,' दू 'to burst,' प्रथ् 'to be famous,' म्नद् 'to rub,' स्तू 'to spread,' स्पर् 'to restrain,' and स्मृ 'to remember,' remains unchanged; e.g.

rt. त्तर् ; Caus. B. त्त्रि ; Aor. Par. अनत्त्ररत् rt. स्त्रृ ; " " स्तारि ; " " अनस्तरत्

§ 428. (a) Examples of § 409 (a):

rt. अट्; Caus. B. आटि; Aor. Par. आटिटत्. rt. अञ्; , , , आश्चिः; , , , आश्चिःशन्. rt. इप्; , , , एपि; , , , ऐपिपन् rt. ईक्ष; , , , ईक्षिः; , , , ऐपिक्षन्.

(b) Examples of § 409 (b):

rt. जन्द्; Caus. B. जिन्द्द; Aor. Par. औन्दिदत् rt. अञ्ज्; ", " अञ्ज्ज; " " आञ्ज्जन् rt. अर्च्; " " आर्च्च; " " आर्च्चन् rt. उब्ज्; (for उद्ज्) " " उञ्ज्जि; " " औश्ज्जिन् rt. ऋ; " " आर्थ; " " आर्थ्पन्

- § 429. Alphabetical list of roots, the Aor. of the Causal of which is formed irregularly:
 - rt. इ with prep. अधि 'to study;' Caus. B. अध्यापि; Aor. Par. अध्यापिपन्
 or अध्यजीगपन्.
 - 2. rt. ईर्ष्य ' to envy ;' Caus. B. ईिंग ; Aor. ऐविंग्यन् or ऐविंग्यन्
 - 3. rt. ऊर्ण 'to cover;' " " ऊर्णावि; " और्णूनवत्. 23 s c

```
rt. ब्रा 'to smell;' Caus. B. ब्रापि; Aor. अजिब्रयत् or अजिब्रियत.
4.
```

The 3 Sing. Aor. Passive:

(a) Examples of § 412 (a):

(b) 'The radical vowel \(\text{ of roots which retain this vowel unchanged} \) in the Causal base (§ 421 a, b, c,), while according to the general rule they ought to lengthen it, and the short of the Causal bases of the roots enumerated in § 422 (c), is optionally lengthened in the 3 Sing. of the Aor. Pass. of the Causal; e.g.

2.—THE DESIDERATIVE.

§ 431. A desiderative form which is likewise conjugated in all the tenses and moods of the three voices, may be derived from any primitive root of the first nine classes, from the derivative base of any root of the tenth class, and from any causal base. It conveys the notion that a person or thing wishes or is about to perform the action or to undergo the state expressed by the root or the derivative base; e.g.

· Pres. Ind. Par. Pres. Ind. Des. Par.

rt. कृ 'to do;' करोति 'he does;' चिकीर्पति 'he wishes to do.'

rt. भू 'to be;' भनानि 'he is;' नुभूपति 'he wishes to be.'

rt. नुध् 'to know;' नोधात 'he knows;' नुनोधिपति 'he wishes to know.'

rt. गम् 'to go;' गच्छति 'he goes;' जिगमिपति 'he wishes to go.'

Deriv.B. चारि (of rt. चुर् cl. 10.) ' to steal.'

Pres. Ind. Par. चार्यात ' he steals.'

Pres. Ind. Des. Par. चुचोर्यिषति 'he wishes to steal.'

Caus. B. बाबि (from rt. बुध) ' to cause to know;'

Pres. Ind. Caus. Par. बोधगति 'he causes to know.'

Pres. Ind. Desid. Par. of Caus. व्योधियपित 'he wishes to cause to know.'

§ 432. In order to impart to a root or base the peculiar sense of wishing, desiring &c., which is denoted by the Desiderative, a desiderative base has to be derived from it, to which base the terminations of the tenses and moods are attached according to certain rules which will be given further on; e. g. rt. मू; Desid. Base नुभूष, Pres. Ind. Des. Par. नुभूषित; Impf. अनुभूषत; Perf. नुभूषासास, &c.

(a)—Formation of the Desiderative Base.

§ 433. The Desiderative Base is formed by adding to the root or base the syllable π (changeable to π by § 59), and by at the same time reduplicating the root or base; e. g.

rt. भिद् 'to split;' Desid. B. विभित्स 'to wish to split.'

rt. मुज् 'to enjoy;' ,, ,, नुमुक्ष 'to wish to enjoy.'

rt. मू 'to be;' ,, ,, वुमूप 'to wish to be.'

Caus. B. बोधि 'to cause to know;' Desid. B. बुबोधिय 'to wish to cause to know.'

§ 434. In the application of the preceding general rule it is necessary to observe the following special rules, which will show (1) when the intermediate vowel \(\xi\) must or may be inserted before the syllable \(\xi\) (o \(\xi\));

(2) when the letters of the root or base undergo any change; and (3) when the general rules of reduplication (§ 230) are modified in the formation of the desiderative base.

1.—Addition to the root or base of the syllable H (or A).

§ 435. The syllable H is added without the intermediate 5-

(a) To the roots enumerated in § 366 (a) 1 and 2, except those to which any of the following special rules apply; e. g.

```
rt. पा 'to drink;' Desid. B. पिपास 'to desire to drink, to thirst.' rt. नी 'to lead;' ,, ,, निनीप 'to wish to lead.'
```

rt. पच 'to cook;' " भीपक्ष 'to wish to cook.'

(b) To all roots ending in ৰ or ৰ, except those to which any of the following special rules apply; e. g.

```
rt. नु 'to praise;' Desid. B. नुनूष 'to wish to praise.'
rt. लू 'to cut;' " " लुलूष 'to wish to cut.'
```

- (c) To the roots गुह् 'to hide,' and ग्रह 'to seize' (Desid. Bases: जुमुक्ष and जिम्क्ष).
- (d) To the five roots कृप् 'to be fit,' वृत् 'to be,' वृघ् 'to grow,' शृध् and स्यन्द 'to drop,' in Parasmai. In Âtmane, the first four roots must insert इ, and स्यन्द may do so optionally; e. g.

- \S 436. The syllable Ξ may be added optionally with or without the intermediate Ξ —
- (a) To the roots enumerated in § 366 (b) 1, 2, 3, except অভন্, অহা, মূহ্ and except ₹বন্द in Parasmai.; e. g.

```
rt. न्रश् 'to tear;' Desid. B. विनश्चिष or विनश्च 'to wish to tear.' rt. नृप् 'to enjoy;' " " तितर्भिष or तिनृष्स 'to wish to enjoy.'
```

- (c) To roots ending in इन्; when स is added without इ, the final इन of these roots is changed to पृ; e. g.
 - rt. दिव् 'to play;' Desid. B. दिदेविष or दुसूष 'to wish to play.'
- (d) To उप 'to cover,' ऋष् 'to prosper,' कृत् 'to cut,' चृत् 'to kill,' छुर् 'to play,' ज्ञिष (deriv. B. of rt. ज्ञग् cl. 10 and optional causal B. of rt. ज्ञा,) तन् 'to stretch,' तृद् 'to kill,' दम्भ् 'to deceive,' दिस्ता 'to be poor,' नृत् 'to dance,' पत् 'to fall,' भू 'to bear,' भ्राड्ज् 'to fry,' यु 'to join,' श्रि 'to go,' सन् 'to honour;' e. g.
 - rt. कृत् 'to cut;' Desid. B. चिकतिंप or चिकृत्स 'to wish to cut.' rt. श्रि 'to go;' " " शिश्रयिष or शिश्रीष 'to wish to go.'
- (e) स is added with इ in Parasmai., but without इ in Âtmane., to the roots क्रम् 'to stride,' गम् 'to go,' and सु 'to flow;' e.g.
 - rt. कम्; in Par. चिक्रमिष; Pres. Ind. चिक्रमिषति; in Âtm. चिक्रस; " " चिक्रसते
 - § 437. The syllable स is added with the intermediate इ-

To the roots अञ्ज 'to anoint,' अञ्च to 'pervade,' ऋ 'to go,' हू 'to scatter,' मू 'to devour,' ह 'to respect,' भू 'to hold,' पू (cl. 1.) 'to purify,' मञ्च 'to ask,' स्म 'to smile,' to all roots which do not fall under § 435 and 436, and to all derivative bases of roots of the tenth class and all causal bases (except ज्ञाप); e.g. rt. कृ; Desid B. चिकरिप.

rt. स्मि; " " सिस्मियिषः rt. क्रीड्; " " चिक्रीडिष 'to wish to play.'

Note: The intermediate ξ cannot be lengthened in the Desid. B. of ξ and η .

2.—Changes of the root or base before स (or प).

- § 438. Vowels of roots and bases undergo the following changes before the syllable स (or प्):
- (a) Final ξ and ξ are lengthened, and final ξ and ξ are changed to $\xi \xi$ or, after labials, to $\xi \xi$, when the syllable ξ is added without intermediate ξ ; e. g.

```
rt. जि 'to conquer;' Desid. B. जिनीप 'to wish to conquer.'
rt. दु 'to run;' , , , दुदूष, 'to wish to run.'
rt. कृ 'to do;' , , , चिकीष 'to wish to do.'
rt. तृ 'to cross;' , , , ,  चितीष 'to wish to cross.'
rt. मृ 'to die;' , , , मुम्प 'to wish to die.'
rt. पृ 'to fill;' , , , , पुष्ष 'to wish to fill.'
```

(b). Final इ, ई, उ, ऊ, ऋ, and ऋ, are gunated, when the syllable स is added to the root or base with the intermediate इ; e. g.

```
rt. हिम 'to smile;' Desid. B. सिस्मियिष 'to wish to smile.'
rt. यु 'to join;' , , , वियिष 'to wish to join.'
rt. यु (cl. 1.) 'to purify;' , , , वियिष 'to wish to purify.'
rt. दु 'to respect;' , , , दिद्रिष 'to wish to respect.'
rt. तू 'to cross;' , , , , तित्रिष or तित्रीष 'to wish to cross.'
```

Caus. B. वाधि 'to cause to know;' ब्वोधियप ' to wish to cause to know.

(c). Penultimate prosodially short ξ , ξ , π and ε are gunated, when ξ is added to the root with the intermediate ξ ; e. g.

```
rt. इष् 'to wish;' Desid. B. एषिषिष 'to desire to wish.'
rt. वृत् 'to be;' " " विवर्तिष 'to wish to be.'
rt. कृष् 'to be fit;' " " चिकल्पिष 'to wish to be fit.'
```

The same vowels remain unchanged when स is added to the root without इ (Desid. B. निवृत्स, निकृप्स &c.).

(d) Penultimate prosodially short इ and उ of roots beginning with consonants and ending with any consonant except न are optionally gunated, and penultimate इ of roots in इन् must be gunated, when स is added to the root with the intermediate इ; e. g.

The same vowels remain unchanged when स is added without इ Desid. B. चिकित्स).

Exception: The radical vowel of विद् 'to know,' मुष् 'to steal,' and हृद् 'to weep' remains unchanged; Desid. B. विविदिष, मुमुष्पि, हृह्दिष.

\$ 439. Radical vowels of roots which do not fall under any of the rules given in the preceding paragraph, remain unchanged (final ए, ऐ and জা being changed to आ by § 296 a); e. g.

```
rt. पच् 'to cook;' Desid. B. पिपक्ष 'to wish to cook.'
rt. पठ् 'to read;' , ,, पिपडिष 'to wish to read.'
rt. जोच् 'to live;' ,, ,, जिज्ञोविष 'to wish to live.'
rt. ग्रा 'to smell;' ,, ,, जिज्ञास 'to wish to smell.'
rt. ग्रे 'to sing;' ,, ,, जिगास 'to wish to sing.'
rt. दो 'to perish;' ,, ,, दिदीप 'to wish to perish.'
```

3.—Special rules of Reduplication.

§ 440. Roots or bases beginning with consonants after they have undergone the changes required by the preceding paragraphs, are reduplicated according to the general rules laid down in § 230 &c.; afterwards the vowel ξ is substituted for the vowel ξ of the reduplicative syllable; e. g.

Deriv. B. चोरि (of rt. चुर् cl. 10.); by §437 & 438, b चेरियप; Desid. B. चुचोरियप:

Caus. B. नायि (from rt. नी); by § 437 & 438, b नायियप; by § 231, e ननायियप; Desid. B. निनायियप.

- § 441. Causal Bases in APPA, derived from roots in \overline{s} or \overline{s} , are slightly irregular as far as the vowel of the reduplicative syllable of the Desid. Base is concerned (see § 427 c):
- (a) The causal bases of ज़ु, पू, মু, মু, মু, মু, মু, বু, and লু, follow the general rule (§ 440); e. g. Caus. B. মাৰি (from rt. মূ); Desid. B. of the Caus. নিমাৰ্থিত.
- (b) The causal bases of च्यु, द्रु, पु, ब्रु, श्रु, and ख्रु follow the general rule or take the vowel उ in the reduplicative syllable; e. g.

Caus. B. द्रावि (from rt. हू); Desid. B. of the Caus. दिद्राविषण or दुद्राविषण.

(c) The causal bases of other roots in \Im or \Im take the vowel \Im in the reduplicative syllable; e. g.

Caus. B. दावि (from rt. द्); Desid. B. of the Caus. दुदावीयप.

 \S 442. Roots or bases beginning with vowels, after having undergone the changes required by the preceding paragraphs, are reduplicated according to the rules in \S 409 a and b (not c); e. g.

rt. अट् 'to go;' Desid. B. आटेटिष 'to wish to go.'

rt. इष्; by § 437 and 438 (c) एषिष; Desid. B. एषिषिष.

rt. ईक्ष ; 'to see ;' Desid. B. ईचिक्षिण.

rt. ऋ 'to go;' by § 437 and 438, (b.) अरिष; Desid. B. अरिरिष.

rt. अञ्ज ' to anoint ;' Desid. B. अञ्जिलिष.

rt. ऋज् 'to go;' by § 437 and 438 (c) अजिप; Desid. B. अजिजिप.

Caus. B. एवि (fr. rt. इष्) by § 437 and 438 (b.) एष्यिष ; Desid. B. एषिपायेष.

- § 443. The following roots and bases form their desiderative Base irregularly:
- 1. अद् 'to eat,' forms its Desid. B. from प्स्, जिपन्स; 3 Sing. Pres. Ind. Par. जिपन्सित 'he wishes to eat.'
- 2. आप् 'to obtain,' Desid. B. ईप्स ; 3 Sing. Pres. Ind. Par. ईप्सिति 'he wishes to obtain.'

3. इ 'to go,' forms its Desid. B. from गम्: e.g. 3 Sing. Pres. Ind. Par. जिग्मियति, Âtm. जिगांसते 'he wishes to go.' But when it means 'to understand,' it is regular; e.g. Desid. of इ with प्रति, प्रतीपिपति 'he wishes to understand.' When इ is compounded with आध in the sense of 'to read,' it forms जिगांसते ; e.g. अधिजिगांसते 'he wishes to read.'-The root गम 'to go,' when it is not a substitute for इ, forms in Âtm. regularly जिगंसते: e.g. संजिगंसते 'he wishes to meet.'

The Desid. of the Causal of इ with prep. अधि, is either अध्यापिपयिषात or अधिजिगापियपति 'he wishes to teach.'

4. ईर्ष्य 'to envy;' Desid. B. ईर्डियीयेष or ईर्डियाषिप; 3 Sing. Pres. Ind. Par. इंिययिषात or इंियपिषति 'he wishes to envy.'

	Desid. B.	3 Sing. Pres. Ind.
5. जुं 'to cover;'	(ऊर्णुनूप or { ऊर्णुनुदिष or { ऊर्णुनदिप ;	ऊर्णुन्पति ऊर्णुन्दिपति ऊर्णुन्दिपति
6. ऋभ्'to prosper;'	(ईत्से or)आर्दीविष;	ईर्न्सिति) 'he wishes to pros- अदिधिपति) per.'
7. मृ ' to swallow;'	∫जिगरिष or ∤जिगलिष;	जिगिर्पति he wishes to swal- जिगलिपति low.'
8. ग्रह् ' to seize ;'	ेजियुक्ष ;	जिष्क्षति 'he wishes to seize.'
9. चि 'to gather;'	चिंचीष or चिंकीप:	चिचीपति) 'he wishes to gather.'
10. जि ' to conquer;'	जिगोष -	जिगीपति 'he wishes to conquer.'
11. ज्ञांप base of cl. 10.	(ज्ञीप्स or	ज्ञी ^र सात ;
or optional Caus. of	जिज्ञपयिप ;	जिज्ञ प यिषति-
রা; but রাণি opt. Caus. of রা;'	ेजिज्ञापियपः;	जिज्ञापियपनि-
12. तन्' to stretch;'	(तितंस; or { तितांस; or (तितनिय;	नितसंति नितांसिति तितनिपति
13. तृंह् 'to kill;'	् तितृक्ष ; or तितृंहिष ;	तिनृक्षति }'he wishes to kill.'
14. दम्म् 'to deceive ;'	ि धिप्स ; or भीप्स ; or (दिदम्भिप;	भिष्मिति भीष्मिति दिदम्भिपति
24 s G		

दिदारेद्रास: or 15. दरिद्रा 'to be poor;' ि दिदारिद्रिषः 16. दा 'to give;' 17. दे 'to protect;' 18. दो 'to cut;' (दिस्तिष: or 19. दात 'to shine;' ^१ दिद्यातिषः 20. भा 'to place;' }धित्सः 21. धे 'to suck;' 22. नश 'to perish;' নিনহাি : विस्स; or 23. पत् ' to fall;' रं पिपातिष ; 24. पद ' to go;' विस्स: 25. प्रड ' to ask;' विपन्चिखः विभ्नक्ष ; or विभक्ष ; or विभ्नेडिजप ; or विभाजिप: 27. मडज़ 'to dive;' मिमङ्गः; 28. मा 'to measure;' 29. मि 'to throw;' 30. मो 'to destroy;' 31. में 'to exchange;' 32. मच when (मुमुक्ष ; or मोक्ष: intransitively; otherwise only ममक्ष ; [मिमुक्ष ; 33. स्ज 'to wipe off;' l or मिमाजिष: रिप्स ; 34. रभ 'to desire;' 35. राध in the sense रित्स; of 'to injure;' रिरात्स; otherwise 36. ਲਮ 'to take;' लिप्स ; शिक्ष; 37. ज्ञक 'to be able;' शिश्वायिष ; 38. शांप, Caus. B. of or शुज्ञावायेष; िश्व 'to swell;' सिषास; 39. सन 'to honour; or सिसनिष;

दिदरिद्रासाति। he wishes to be दिदरिद्रिषति poor.' दित्साति 'he wishes to give.' दित्सते 'he wishes to protect.' दित्सित 'he wishes to cut.' दियुतिषते } 'he wishes to shine.' 'he wishes to place, or to suck.') he is about to निनशिषाति þerish.' ; he wishes or is पिपातिषाति about to fall.' पित्सते ' he wishes to go.' पिप्रिडणित 'he wishes to ask.' विभ्नक्षति बिभक्षति 'he wishes to fry.' बिभ्निडिजपति बिभजिषति मिमङ्गित ' he wishes to dive.' मिसित 'he wishes to measure.' मिस्ति ' he wishes to throw.' भित्सात 'he wishes to destroy.' मित्सत' he wishes to exchange.'

मुमुक्षते ('he longs for final मोक्षते | liberation.'
मुमुक्षति ('he wishes to free.'
मिमुक्षति ('he wishes to किमार्जिषति | wipe off.'
रिप्सते 'he wishes to desire.'
रिप्सति 'he wishes to injure.'
रिप्सति 'he wishes to favour.'
लिप्सते 'he wishes to take.'
शिक्षाति 'he wishes to be able.'
शिक्षाति 'he wishes to cause
श्वाविष्यति ('he wishes to cause

'he wishes to

honour.'

सिषासति ।

सिसनिषति 🗸

40. स्प्तारि optional Caus. B. of स्पुर् 'to shine;'	्रे पुरकारियप ;	पुस्फार्यियाते 'he wishes to cause to shine.'
41. ₹वन 'to sleep;'	सुप्स ;	सुपुष्साति 'he wishes to sleep.'
42. स्तापि, Caus. B. of स्तप् 'to sleep;'	}सुष्वापयिप ;	सुःवापियपति 'he wishes to cause to sleep.'
43. हन् ' to kill;'	जियांस ;	जियांसिन 'he wishes to kill.'
44. हि 'to send;'	जिबीप ;	जिघीपति 'he wishes to send.'
45. हुएये, Caus. B. of है 'to call;' 46. है 'to call;'	}ुन्हादयिष	जुहावियपति 'he wishes to cause to call.'
46. ह्वे 'to call;'	जुहूय ;	जुहूपाति 'he wishes to call.'

§ 444. A Desiderative Base, which however does not convey a desiderative sense, is derived from the following roots:

```
rt. गुर् Desid. B. जुगुप्स 'to blame ;' Pres. Ind. जुगुप्सते.
rt. तिज् ,, ,, तितिक्ष 'to endure ;' ,, ,, तितिक्षते.
rt. किन् ,, ,, चिकित्स 'to heal;' &c. ,, ,, चिकित्सति, ति.
rt. मान् ,, ,, मीमांस 'to investigate ;' ,, ,, मीमांसते.
rt. दान् ,, ,, दोदांस 'to straighten;' ,, ,, दादांसते.
rt. ज्ञान् ,, ,, ज्ञोज्ञांस 'to sharpen;' ,, ,, ज्ञीज्ञांसते.
```

As these seven desiderative bases are considered, as it were, primitive verbs, new desiderative bases may be derived from them; from other desiderative bases no new Desideratives can be derived; e.g. Desido of जुगुरस, जुगुरिसपते 'he wishes to blame.'

(b)—Conjugation of the Desiderative Base.

§ 445. The Desiderative Base, after it has been prepared in the manner described in the preceding section, may, like a primitive root, be conjugated in all the three voices; as regards however the Parasmaipada and $\hat{\Lambda}$ tmanepada, the Desiderative Base is restricted to the same voice to which the root or base from which it is derived, is restricted (provided there be such restriction); e. g.

Rt. यज्'to sacrifice;' Pres. Ind. Par. यज्ञति 'he sacrifices' (for somebody else);
" Atm. यज्ञते 'he sacrifices' (for himself);
" Pass. इड्यते.

Desid. B. यियक्ष ' to

wish to sacrifice;' ,, ,, Par. यियक्षति 'he wishes to sacrifice' (for somebody else);

" " Âtm. यियक्षते 'he wishes to sacrifice' (for himself) ;

" " Pass. वियक्ष्यते

Rt. एघ ' to grow;' " " Âtm. एघते 'he grows.'

Desid. B. एदिधिष ' to

wish to grow;' " " Âtm. एदिधिषते 'he wishes to grow.'

§ 446. Exceptions: (a) The Desid. Base of জা 'to know' (unless it be compounded with the prepos. অনু), শু 'to hear' (unless it be compounded with the prepos. অনি, or with আ), ৰ্মু 'to remember,' and হুলু 'to see,' is conjugated only in the Âtmanepada; e. g.

Pres. Ind. of Desid. of ज्ञा, जिज्ञासने 'he wishes to know.'

- " " " " " " ধু, রুপুদ্ন 'he wishes to listen to, he is obedient.'
- (b) The Desid. Base of কূব্, বৃষ্, হূঘ্, and स्यन्द (§ 435, d) may optionally be conjugated in the Parasmaipada; e. g.

rt. वृध् 'to grow;' Pres. Ind. (only) Âtm. वर्धते 'he grows,' Pres. Ind. of Desid. Par. and Âtm. विवृत्सति or विविधियते 'he wishes to grow.'

§ 447. In the three moods of the Present tense and in the Imperf. Par. and Âtm. the Desid. Base is conjugated like the special base of a root of the sixth class. In the remaining tenses of the Par. and Âtm. and in the Passive the final \Im of the Desid. Base is dropped; subsequently the tenses are formed from the base as remaining after the loss of its final \Im , in the manner stated below. It must, however, be borne in mind, that wherever the characteristic Ξ (or Ξ) of the Desiderative is added to a root or base by means of the intermediate Ξ or Ξ , this Ξ or Ξ is liable to no change whatever.

1.—THE PARASMAL AND ÂTMANE.

- (a) The Perfect is formed by means of auxiliary verbs अस्, क and भ according to § 320.
- (b) In the Aorist the Desid B. takes the terminations of form V (§ 344, b).
- (c) In the Simple and Periphrastic Futures the terminations given in § 360, b and § 365, b are added to the Desid. Base with the intermediate ε .
 - (d) The Conditional is formed according to § 370.
- (e) In the Benedictive the terminations given in § 372, c, are added to the Desid. Base, those of the Âtmane. by means of the intermediate \(\xi \).

2.—The Passive.

- (a) The Present and Imperfect are formed from the Desid. Base according to the rules in § 379, a, and § 380.
- (b) The Perfect is formed by means of the auxiliary verbs ध्स, कृ, and म according to § 384.
- (c) The 3rd Sing. of the Aor. is formed from the Desid. B. according to the rule given in § 385.
- (d) The remaining forms of the Aorist and all the other tenses of the Passive do not differ from the corresponding forms of the Âtmanepada.
- § 448. Paradigm: The 3 Sing. of all the tenses and moods in Par. Âtm., and Pass. of the Desider. of rt. ৰুষ্ ' to know,' Desid. Base ৰুমান্ত্ৰিত or বুৰ্নিয়ন (Note: It will be sufficient to give the forms of only one of these two bases, because those of the other base are formed in exactly the same manner.)

	Parasmai.	Âtmane.	Passive.
Pres. Ind.	बुबाधिषति	<u>ब</u> ुबोाधिषते	बुबोधिष्यते.
Pres. Pot.	बुबोधिषेत्	बुबोधिषत	वुबाधिष्येत.
Pres. Imper.	बुबोधिषत् 01	ः जात् बुबोधिषताम्	बुबोधिष्यताम्.
Imperf.	अबुबाधिषत्	अबुबोधिषत	अबुबोधिष्यत.

	Par.	Par. or. Âtm.	
Periph. Perf.	बुबोधिषांचकार,	बुबोधिषामास, बुबो	धिषांबभूव,
	Âtm. or. Pass.	Pass.	
Periph Perf.	बुबोधिषां चक्रे	बुबोधिषामासे, बुबोधिषांबभूवे.	
	Par.	Âtm.	Pass.
Aor. 1 Sing.	अबुबोधिषिषम्	अनुबोधिषिषि	अबुबोधिषिषि.
" 3 Sing.	अबुबोधिषीत्	अबुबोधिषिष्ट	अनुबोधिषि.
	Parasmai.	Âtmane. or Passive.	
Simple Fut.	बुबेधिषिष्यति	बुबोधिषिष्यते।	
Periphr. Fut.	बुबोधिषिता	बुबोधिषिता.	
Condit.	अबुबोधिषिष्यत्	अनुनोधिषिष्यत.	
Bened.	बुबोधिष्यात्	बुबोधिषिषीष्ट.	

3.—THE FREQUENTATIVE.

§ 449. A Frequentative may be derived from any primitive root of the first nine classes, which begins with a consonant and consists of only one syllable. It conveys the notion, that a person or thing performs the action or undergoes the state which is expressed by the root, repeated or intensely; e. g.

Rt. Pres. Ind. Par. Frequent.

कृ 'to do;' करोति 'he does;' चेक्रीयते or चक्रेरीति 'he does repeatedly.'

भू 'to be;' भवति 'he is;' बोभूयते or बोभवीति 'he is repeatedly.'

But no Frequent. can be derived e. g. from जागृ 'to wake,' because this root consists of two syllables.

- § 450. (a) Exceptionally a Frequentative may likewise be formed from the roots প্ৰহ 'to go,' ক্ল 'to go,' প্ৰহা 'to pervade,' জণ্ড 'to cover,' মূৰ cl. 10. 'to indicate,' মূল cl. 10., and মূল cl. 10. 'to string together.'
- (b) The Frequentative of a root signifying motion conveys always the import of tortuous motion; e. g. Frequ. of rt. নলু 'to walk,' বানভ্যান 'he walks tortuously' (not 'he walks repeatedly'). The Frequentatives

of the roots लुप् 'to cut,' सद 'to sit,' चर् 'to go,' जप् 'to mutter,' जम् 'to yawn,' दह 'to burn,' दंश् 'to bite,' and गू 'to swallow,' convey the notion of reproach &c; e. g. Frequ. of लुप्, लोलुप्यते 'he cuts disgracefully.'

- § 451. In order to impart to a root the peculiar meaning which is denoted by the Frequentative, a *frequentative base* has to be derived from it, to which base the terminations of the various tenses and moods are attached; e. g.
- at. भू Freq. Base. वीभूय; Pres. Ind. Freq. Âtm. वीभूयते; Impf. अवीभूयत &c. or , बीभू; ,, ,, ,, Par. बीभीति; ,, अवीभीत् or बीभवीति; ,, अवीभवीत्&c.
- § 452. The Frequentative Base has two forms; both agree with each other in a peculiar reduplication of the root; they differ from each other in this, that one form ends in \mathcal{A} , and is conjugated in the Âtmanepada only, whereas the other form does not end in \mathcal{A} , and is conjugated in the Parasmaipada only.* It will be convenient to call the one frequentative Base the Âtmanepada frequentative Base, and the other the Parasmaipada frequentative Base; e. g.
 - rt. भू, Âtmanepada Frequ. B. बोभूय. Parasmaipada Frequ. B. बोभू. rt. भिर, Âtmanepada Frequ. B. बेभिय. Parasmaipada Frequ. B. बेभिय.
 - 1. (a)—Formation of the Atmanepada Frequentative Base.
- § 453. (a) The syllable य is added to the root; e. g. rt. नो, नोय; rt. मू, भूप; rt. भिद्, भिद्य; rt. त्रज्, त्रङ्य.
 - (b) Before 4 the root undergoes the following changes:-
- 1. Final इ, ज, ऋ and ऋ are changed as they are changed before the syllable य of the Passive (§ 379), except that final ऋ when preceded by only one radical consonant is changed to री (not to रि); e. g. rt. अ, अय; rt. दु, दूय; rt. कृ, कीय; rt. स्मृ, स्मर्य; rt. कृ, कीय; rt. पृ, पूर्य.

Some grammarians admit also the Atmanepada.

- 2. The final vowel of दा 'to give,' दे, दो, घा, घे, मा, स्था, गे, पा 'to drink,' हा 'to abandon,' सो, and of ब्रा 'to smell,' and ध्मा 'to blow,' is changed to ई. The final of other roots in आ remains unchanged, and the final vowel of other roots in ए, ऐ and ओ is changed to आ (see however 4); e. g. rt. दा, दोय; rt. घे, घोय; rt. गे, गोय; rt. सो, सोय; rt. ज्ञा, ज्ञाय rt. के, क्लाय; rt. छो, छाय.
 - 3. A penultimate nasal is generally dropped; e.g. rt. वन्ध्, वध्य.
- 4. The roots व्यच्, व्यघ् and स्यम् substitute इ for य; ख्या and व्ये substitute ई for या and ये; स्वप् substitutes उ for व; ह्वे substitutes उ for वे; ग्रह्, भ्रह्ज् and न्रक्ष, substitute क for र; and ज्ञास् substitutes इ for आ; e. g. rt. व्यच्, विच्य; rt. द्या, जीय; rt. स्वप्, सुप्य; rt ह्वे, हूय; rt. ग्रह्, गृह्य; rt. ज्ञास्, ज्ञाह्य.
 - 5. Observe § 46; e.g. rt. दिव्, दोव्य.
- § 454. The form in \exists , derived from the root according to the rules of the preceding paragraph, is reduplicated according to the general rules of reduplication (§ 230); subsequently the vowels \exists and \exists of the reduplicative syllable are gunated, and the vowel \exists of the reduplicative syllable is lengthened; e. g.

```
rt. दा; by § 453, दीय: by § 231 दिदीय; A. Freq. Base. देदीय
                 ज्ञाय; ""
            "
                             " जज्ञाय ;
                                                         जाज्ञाय
rt. घे; ",
             ,, धीय; ,, ,, ,, दिधीय;
                                                         देधीय
rt. भ ; ",
            "भूय; "", ब्रभूय;
                                                         बोभय
rt. कु; ", " कीय; ", " चिक्रीय; "
                                                         चेक्रीय
rt. पृ; ,, ,, पर्य; ,, ,, पुपूर्य;
                                                        <u>वापर्य</u>
rt. जोव्; " " " जीव्य; " " " जिजीव्य; "
                                                        जेजी व्य
rt. दीक्;, " " दैं।क्य; " " , बुँदीक्य; "
                                                        डोहीक्य
rt. व्यच् ;,, ,, ,, विच्य ; ,, ,, ,, विविच्य ; ,,
                                                        वेविच्य
rt. स्वप् ;,, " " सुप्य ; " " " सुषुप्य ; "
                                                        सोषप्य
rt. शासु:,, ,, ,, शिष्य:,,, ,, ,, शिशिष्य:,,,
                                                        रो शिष्य
```

§ 455. (a) When a root ends in a nasal preceded by the vowel sq, the vowel sq of the reduplicative syllable is (against § 454) not lengthened, but Anusvâra or the nasal of that class to which the first radical

consonant belongs, is inserted between the vowel अ of the reduplicative syllable and the first radical consonant; this rule applies, however, only when the final radical nasal remains unchanged before the syllable य of the frequent base; e. g.

- rt. भ्नम्: by § 453 भ्नम्य; by 231 वभ्नम्य; Â. Freq. B. वंभ्नम्य or वस्भ्नम्य. rt. यम्; ", " यस्य; " " ययस्य; " " " यंग्रम्य or यथ्यस्य. rt. जन्: " " जन्य; " " जन्य; " " जन्य; " " " जंजन्य or जञ्जन्य. But when जन् combined with य becomes जाय, the Â. Frequ. Base is जाजाय.
- (b) The same rule applies to the roots জ্ব্, জ্ম্, ব্রু, (see § 450, b) মুহুল 'to break,' and ব্য় cl. I, 'to restrain'; e. g.
 - rt. दह; by § 453 दह्य; by § 231 दह्य; Â. Freq. B. दंदद्य or दन्द्य.
- (c) The syllable नी is inserted between the vowel अ of the reduplicative syllable (which against § 454 remains short) and the first radical consonant in the frequentative base of नच् 'to go,' संस् 'to fall,' ध्वंस 'to fall,' अंस 'to fall,' अस 'to go,' पन् 'to fall,' पर् 'to go,' and स्कन्द 'to step;' e. g.
 - rt. वज्ञ् by § 453 वस्य; by §231 ववस्य; Â. Freq. B. वनीवस्य. rt. पन्; ,, ,, पत्य ,, ,, पनीपत्य.
- § 453. The syllable रो is inserted between the vowel अ of the reduplicative syllable (which against § 454 remains short) and the first radical consonant in the Âtmane. frequentative base of roots which, after the addition of य to them, contain a medial ऋ. Similarly हो is inserted in the frequentative base of rt. कृ्र; e. g.
 - rt. वृत्; by § 453 वृत्य; by § 231 ववृत्य; Â. Freq. B. वरीवृत्य. rt. प्रञ्; ,, ,, ,, पृष्ठग्न; ,, ,, प्राृष्ठग्न; ,, ,, ,, परोृष्ठग्न. rt. कृष्; ,, ,, ,, कृष्य; ,, ,, चकृष्य; ,, ,, ,, चलीकृष्य.

Note:—A list of irregular Âtmanepada Frequentative Bases will be given below.

- 1. (b).—Conjugation of the Atmanepada Frequentative Base.
- § 457. In the three moods of the Present tense and in the Imperfect of the Âtmanepada, the Âtm. Frequent. Base is conjugated like the

special base of a root of the fourth class in Âtmanepada. In the remaining tenses of the Âtmanepada, and in all the tenses of the Passive, the base loses its final अ when the final म is preceded by a vowel, and it loses its final म, when म is preceded by a consonant; e. g. बाम्म becomes बाम्म ; बाबुध्म becomes बाम्म ; बाबुध्म becomes बाम्म होन्स होन

1. The Âtmanepada.

- (a) The Perfect is formed by means of the auxiliary verbs अस्, कृ and भ, according to § 320.
- (b) In the Aorist the frequentative base takes the Âtmanepada terminations of form V. (§ 344, b).
- (c) In the Simple and Periphrastic Futures the Âtmanepada terminations given in § 360, b, and § 365, b, are added to the frequent. Base with the intermediate ξ .
 - (d) The Conditional is formed according to § 370.
- (e) In the Benedictive the Atmanepada terminations given in § 372, c, are added to the frequent. Base by means of the intermediate ξ .
 - 2. The Passive.
- (a) The Present and Imperfect are formed from the Frequent. Base according to the rules in § 379, (a), and § 380.
- (b) The Perfect is formed by means of the auxiliary verbs अस्, कृ and म, according to § 384.
- (c) The 3 Sing. Aor. is formed from the frequent. Base according to the rules given in § 385.
- (d) The remaining forms of the Aorist and all the other tenses of the Passive do not differ from the corresponding forms of the Âtmanepada.
- § 458. Paradigms: The 3 Sing. of all the tenses and moods in Âtmane. and Passive of the Âtmanepada Frequentative of rt. बुध् 'to know,' Â. Frequent. Base बोन्ध ; and भू 'to be,' Â. Frequent. Base बोन्ध.

Âtmanepada.

Pres. Ind.	बोबुध्यते	बोभूयते
Pres. Pot.	बोबुध्येत	बोभूयेत
Pres. Imper.	बोबुध्यताम्	बोभ्यताम्
Imperf.	अबोबुध्यत	अबोभूयत
Periph. Perf.	बोबुधामास &c.	बोभूयामास &c.
Aorist. 1 Sing.	अबोवुधिषि	अबोभूयिषि
" 3 Sing.	અ बो बु धिष्ट	अबोभूयिष्ट
Simple Fut.	बोबुधिष्यते	बोभूयिष्यते
Periph. Fut.	बोबुधिता	बोभूयिता
Condit.	अबोबुधिप्यत	अबोभूयिष्यत
Benedict.	बोबुधिषीष्ट	बोभूयिषीष्ट.

Passive.

Pres. Ind.	बोबुध्यते	बोभृय्यते
Pres. Pot.	बोवुध्येत	बोभृय्येत
Pres. Imper.	बोबुध्यताम्	बोभूय्यताम्
Imperf.	अबोबुध्यत	अबोभृय्यत
Periph. Perf.	बोबुधामासे &c.	बोभूयामासे &c.
Aorist. 1 Sing.	अबोबुधिषि	अबोभूयिषि
" 3. Sing.	अबोबुधि	अबोभूयिः
Simple Fut. Periph. Fut. Condit.	like Âtman	∍pada•
Benedict.		

2 (a).—Formation of the Parasmaipada Frequentative Base.

§ 459. The root is reduplicated according to the general rules of reduplication; subsequently the vowels ξ and ϑ of the reduplicative syllable are gunated, and the vowel ϑ of the reduplicative syllable is lengthened; e. g.

§ 460. The rules given in § 455, (a), (b), and (c), apply likewise to the Parasmai. Frequ. base; e. g.

§ 461. The letter ত্, or the syllable বি, or the syllable বা, is inserted between the vowel আ of the reduplicative syllable (which against § 459 remains short) and the first radical consonant in the Parasmai. Frequentative base of roots which end with short আ or which have short আ as their penultimate letter; similarly লু or লি or লা is inserted in the Par. Frequ. Base of rt. কুব্; e. g.

2 (b).—Conjugation of the Parasmaipada Frequentative Base.

§ 462. In the three moods of the Present and in the Imperfect Par. the Parasmai. Frequent. base is conjugated like the special base of a root of the third class. The terminations of the Singular Pres. Ind., of the 2 and 3 Sing. Imperf., and of the 3 Sing. Pres. Imper. may be attached to the base with or without $\frac{5}{5}$; when they are added with $\frac{5}{5}$, a penulti-

mate short vowel of the base cannot be gunated; e. g. 3 Sing. Pres. Ind. Freq. Par. of rt. मू, (Par. Freq. B. बामू) बोमोति or बोमवीति; of rt. बुध् (Par. Freq. B. बांबुध्) बोबोद्धि or बांबुधोति; of rt. दा (Par. Freq. B. दादा) दादाति or दादिति; of rt. वृत् (Par. Freq. B. वर्वृत्, or वरिवृत्, or वरीवृत्) वर्वार्त्तं, or वरिवर्त्तं, or वरीवृत्तं, or वर्ववितं, or वरिवर्त्तं, or वरिवृत्, or वरीकृ, or वरीकृ, or चरीकृ, or चरीकृ, or चरीकृ, or चरीकृ, or चरीकरीति, or चरिकरीति, or चरीकरीति.

§ 463. About the formation of the Perfect and the remaining tenses grammarians do not always agree, the chief cause of all difficulties being the doubt, whether the rules which apply to a primitive root, apply also to its Parasmaipada Frequentative Base. As this form of the verb is of very rare ocurrence, it will be sufficient to conjugate one paradigm throughout all its tenses and moods. For special and detailed information on this subject the student must consult the works of the native grammarians.

§ 464. Paradigm: The Parasmaipada Frequentative of rt. मु 'to be,' Par. Freq. B. बीम.

Parasmaipada.

	Pres. Ind.	Pres. Pot.	Pres. Imper.	Imperf.
	1. बोभोमि or बोभवीमि	बोभ्याम्	बोभवानि	अबोभवम्
Sing.	2. बोभोषि or	बोभृयाः	बोभूहि	अबोभोः or अबोभवीः
	बोभवीपि 3. बोभोति or बोभवीति	बोभूयात्	बोभोतु or बोभवीतु	अबोभोत् or अबोभवीत्
Dual.	1. बोभूनः 2. बोभूयः 3. बोभूतः	बोभूयाव े बोभूयातम् बोभूयाताम्	बोभवाव बोभूतम् बोभूताम्	अबोभृव अबोभृतम् अबोभृताम्
Plur.	$\left\{ egin{array}{ll} 1. & \widehat{ ext{ali}}_{ ext{μ}} \mathbf{y} \\ 2. & \widehat{ ext{ali}}_{ ext{μ}} \mathbf{y} \\ 3. & \widehat{ ext{ali}}_{ ext{μ}} \mathbf{q} \mathbf{f} \mathbf{f} \end{array} ight.$	बोभयाम बोभूयात बोभूयुः	बोभवाम बोभूत बोभुवतु	अबोभूम अबोभूत अबोभुनुः

Perfect.

ी. बोभवांचकर or	्चकार &c. or	बोभव or बोभाव	or बोभूव
छूँ 2. बोभवांचकर्थ ७ 3. बोभवांचकार			बाभूविथ
•		बोभाव	बोभूव
Du. 1. बोभवांचकृव		बोभुविव	बोभूविव
&c.		&c.	&c.

Aorist.

| 1. अबोभाविषम् or अबोभृवम् | 2. अबोभावीः अबोभृतं or अबोभृतं or अबोभोः or अबोभवीः | 3. अबोभावीत् | अबोभृत् or अबोभृतं or अबोभोत् or अबोभवीत् | Du. 1. अबोभाविष्य अबोभृत् | अबोभृत् | . . . or अबोभनः | Pl. 3. अबोभाविषः अबोभृतः . . . or अबोभनः | Simple Fut. | Periph. Fut. | Condit. | Bened. | Soc. 1. बोम्बिक्पाम् | बोम्बिक्पाम् | अबोम्बर्पाम् अवोभित्राम् | अबोम्बर्पाम् अवोभित्राम् | अबोम्बर्पाम् अवोभित्राम् | अबोम्बर्पाम् | अ

Sg. 1. बोभविष्यामि बोभवितास्मि अबोभविष्यम् बोभूयासम्

Âtm	anepada.	Passive.
Pres. Ind. 3 Sg.	बोभूते	बोभूयते
" Pot. ",	बोभुवीत	बोभूयेत
" Imp. ""	बोभूताम्	बोभूयताम्
Impf. ,, ,,	अबोभूत	अबोभूयत
Perfect. ,, ,,	बोभवांचक्रे &c.	बोभवांचक्रे &c.
Aorist. ",,	अबोभाविष्ट	अबोभावि
Simple. Fut.,, ,,	बोभविष्यते	बोभविष्यते or बोभाविष्यते
Periph. Fut.,, ,,	बोभविता	बोभविता or बोभाविता
Condit. ,, ,,	अबोभविष्यत	अबोभविष्यत or अबोभाविष्यत
Bened. ","	बोभावेषीष्ट	बोभविषीष्ट or बोभाविषीष्ट.

§ 465. The four roots भट, ऋ, अज्ञ, and उर्जु mentioned in § 450, a, form their Frequentative thus:

```
rt. अट् 'to go;' A. अटा खते;
rt. ऋ 'to go;' "अरायते; P. अर्रातं or अरियातं &c.
rt. अञ्'to pervade;' "अञ्चा इयते;
rt. ऊर्णु 'to cover;' "ऊर्णो त्यते.
```

§ 466. The following roots form their Frequentative irregularly:

Âtm. Frequ. Par. Frequ. Root. को क्यते. 1. 新 cl. 1. 'to sound;' 'to dig;' चङ्कनोति or चङ्कान्ति &c. 2. खन चङ्गन्यते or चंखन्यते or चाखायते: 3. मृ 'to swallow;' जेगिव्यते: जागार्त. 4. चर् 'to walk;' च चूर्यते or च ज्वरीति or च ज्वर्ति &c. चंच्यते: चेकीयते; 5. चाय 'to worship;' चेक यीति or चेकेति. 6. जन् 'to be born;' जञ्जन्यते or जञ्जनीति or जञ्जन्ति &c. जंजन्यते or जाजायते : देखतीति or देखोत्ति 7. बुन ' to shine ;' देखत्यते ; पम्फुलोति or पम्फुलित &c. 8. फल 'to burst;' पम्फुल्यते or पंफ़ल्यने; शेशयोति or शेशेति. 9. হা ' to lie down;' शाश्यते: शेथीयते or शेथयीति or शेथेति. 10. वि 'to swell;' शोशयते: 11. सन 'to obtain;' संसन्यते or संसनीति or संसन्ति सासायते: 12. हन in the sense of जिन्नोयते : 'to injure;' े जुङ्गनीति or जङ्गन्ति &c. otherwise: जंघन्यते :

4.—NOMINAL VERBS.

§ 467. Verbs may be formed from nominal bases either by adding to the latter merely the characteristic marks of the tenses and moods and the personal terminations, or by previously deriving a verbal base from the nominal base with the help of some derivative affix, and by adding the characteristic marks of the tenses and moods and the personal terminations to the derivative verbal base formed in this manner. Thus from the nominal base वि 'a bird,' we may form वयति 'he behaves like a bird,' by adding to वि the personal termination वि and by changing वि before this termination just as a root of the first class would be changed in the

Pres. Indic.; or we may form, e. g. from मधु 'honey,' मधुस्पत् 'he longs vehemently for honey,' by deriving with the help of the affix स्प from the nominal base मधु 'honey,' the derivative verbal base मधुस्प 'to long vehemently for honey,' and by forming from this base a Pres. Indic. just as it would be formed from the special base of a root of the first class. Verbs thus derived from nominal bases are called nominal verbs; they generally convey the notion that a person or thing behaves or is like, or treats a person or thing like, or wishes for, that which is expressed by the nominal base. As these verbs are of comparatively rare occurrence, all the special rules for their formation and conjugation need not be given here; it will suffice to indicate generally the manner in which, and to point out the principal affixes by which, verbal bases are derived from nominal bases and to illustrate the formation and conjugation of the various classes of nominal verbs by a few examples.

NOMINAL VERBS DERIVED FROM NOMINAL BASES

(a.)—Without a derivative affix, and conjugated in the Parasmaipada.

§ 463. Nominal verbs may be derived from nominal bases without any special derivative affix, i. e. the characteristic signs of the tenses and moods and the personal terminations may be added immediately to the nominal base. The penultimate vowel of a nominal base that ends in a nasal must be lengthened. The verbal bases formed in this manner are conjugated in the Parasmaipada, and convey the notion that a person or thing behaves or is like that which is expressed by the nominal base. In the special tenses the nominal base is treated like a root of the first class; if it contain more than one vowel, its last vowel only undergoes the changes which the vowel of a root of the first class has to undergo. A final of a nominal base is dropped before the of which is added to it in the special tenses; e. g.

Nominal Base. Derivat. Verbal Base. Pres. Ind. Par.

वि 'a bird;' वि 'to behave like a bird;'

वयति 'he behaves like a bird.' (Perf. विवाय; Aor. अवायीत्orभवयोत; Bened. वोयात्.)

कवि 'a poet;' कार्व 'to behave like a क्वयति 'he behaves like a poet.' poet;' आरे 'Lakshmî;' श्री 'to behave like L.' श्रयति 'she behaves like L.' भ ' the earth;' म 'to behave like the भन्ति 'she behaves like the earth.' (Perf. वभाव; Aor. अभावीत.) earth;' पिन 'a father;' पिन 'to behave like a पितर्ति 'he behaves like a father.' father;' कृष्ण 'Krishna;' ক্ৰেণ to behave like K;' ক্ৰেনি he behaves like Krishna.' माला 'a garland;' माला 'to be like a gar- मालाति 'it is like a garland.' land: (Perf. मालांचकार; Aor. अमालासीत्) राजन 'a king;' राजान 'to behave like राजानित 'he behaves like a king.' a king;

(b).—By means of the affix 4, and conjugated in the Parasmaipada.

§ 469. Nominal verbs may be derived from nominal bases (except those that end in म् and those that are indeclinable) by adding to the latter the affix य and by conjugating the derivative verbal base, formed in this manner, in the Parasmaipada only. Before the affix य final letters of nominal bases undergo the following changes:—

Nom. Base. Deriv. Verb. Base.

Final अ and आ are changed to ई; e. g. पुत्र; पुत्रीय Final इ and उ are lengthened; e. g. किंव; किंवीय Final ऋ is changed to री; e. g. किंतृ; किंत्रीय

Final ओ and ओ are changed to अव् and आव् respectively; e. g.

Nom. Base. गो ; Deriv. Verb. Base. ग्रन्थ.

A final nasal is dropped and the preceding vowel changed as an originally final vowel would be changed; e.g. Nom. Base হারন; Deriv. Verb. Base হারায়. Other final consonants remain unchanged; e.g.

Nom. Base वाच्; Deriv. Verb. Base वाच्य.

Penultimate ξ and $\overline{\xi}$ of nominal bases in $\overline{\xi}$ or $\overline{\xi}$ are generally lengthened; ϵ . g.

Nom. Base गिर्; Deriv. Verb. Base गीर्य .. ,, पुर्; ,, ,, पूर्व.

26 s G

§ 470. Derivative verbal bases formed in this manner convey the notion that a person wishes for that, or treats a person or thing like that, or looks upon a person or thing as upon that, which is expressed by the nominal base; e. g.

Deriv. Verb. Base. Pres. Ind. Par. Nom. Base. प्तीय 'to wish for a son;' प्तीयान 'he wishes for a son.' पुत्र 'a son ;' (Perf. प्रतीयांचकार; Periph. Fut. प्रतियिताः) क्वीयाति 'he wishes for a poet.' कवीय 'to wish for a poet;' कवि 'a poet;' गो 'a cow;' ग्रन्य 'to wish for a cow;' गव्यति 'he wishes for a cow.' (Perf. ग्रव्यांचकार; Periph. Fut. गृब्यता.) राजन 'a king;' राजीय 'to wish for a king;' राजीयति 'he wishes for a king.' समिध् 'fuel;' समिध्य 'to wish for fuel;' समिध्यति 'he wishes for fuel.' (Periph. Fut. सीमिध्यता or समिधिताः) विष्ण्यति 'he treats (somebody) विष्णुय 'to treat like V.;' विष्ण 'Vishnu;' like V.' प्रासाद 'a palace;' प्रासादीय 'to look upon प्रासादीयति 'he looks upon (anything) as upon a (a hut &c.) as upon a palace;' palace.'

§ 471. In the following instances the verbal base formed by य conveys a different meaning:

Nom. Base. Deriv. Verb. Base. Pres. Ind. Par.

तपस् 'penance;' तपस्य 'to practise penance;' ance.'

नमस् 'adoration;' नमस्य 'to adore;' नमस्यित 'he adores.'

(c).—By means of the affix काम्य, and conjugated in the Parasmaipada.

§ 472. To express the notion of wishing for that which is denoted by a nominal base, a verbal base may be derived from the latter by adding to it the affix দ্বাম্য and by conjugating the derivative verbal base, so formed, in the Parasmai.; e. g.,

Nom. Base. Deriv. Verb. Base. Pres. Ind. Par. ga 'a son;' पुत्रकाम्य 'to wish for a son;' पुत्रकाम्यांच कार; Periph. Fut. पुत्रकाम्यांच हिंदा)

यदास् 'fame;' यदास्काम्य' to wish for fame;' यदास्काम्पति 'he wishes for fame.'

(d).—By means of the affixes स्य or अस्य, and conjugated in the Parasmaipada.

§ 473. Verbal bases are also derived from nominal bases by the addition to the latter of the affixes হ্ম or অহ্ম. They are conjugated in the Parasmaipada only and convey the notion of wishing ardently for that which is expressed by the nominal base; $e.\ g.$

Nom. Base. Deriv. Verb. Base. Pres. Ind. Par.

मभु 'honey;' { मभुस्य } 'to wish ardently मभुस्याते } 'he wishes ardently for भुस्याते } 'honey.'

अश्र 'a horse;' अङ्गस्य 'to long ardently for अश्रस्याते '(the mare) longs the horse;' for the horse.'

(e).—By means of the affix 4, and conjugated in the Atmanepada.

§ 474. By adding to nominal bases the affix य and by conjugating the derivative verbal bases so formed in the Âtmane., nominal verbs are formed which convey the notion of behaving like that which is expressed by a nominal base. Before the affix य of this class of nominal verbs, the final भ of a nominal base is lengthened; आ remains unchanged; other final letters undergo the same changes which they undergo before the affix य in § 469. The final अस of असरम and आजस must, the final अस of other nominal bases may optionally, be changed to आ. When the affix य is added to a feminine base, the corresponding masculine base is generally substituted for the latter; e. g.

Nom. Base. Deriv. Verb. Base. Pres. Ind. Âtm. कृष्ण 'Kṛishṇa ;' कृष्णाय 'to behave like K.;' कृष्णायत 'he behaves like K.' अपसर्म 'an Ap- अपसर्पय 'to behave like an A.;' अपसर्पय 'she behaves like an A.'

यञ्चास 'fame,' or 'famous;' विज्ञाय or like one fa- like one fa- or यञ्चरयते or यञ्चरयते or यञ्चरयते or यञ्चरयते like one who is famous.' कुमारी 'a girl;' कुमाराय 'to behave like a कुमारायते 'he behaves like girl;' a girl.' युवात 'a maiden;' qवाय 'to behave like a युवायते 'he behaves like a maiden.'

§ 475. The same affix य is also added to a few nominal bases such as मृद्य 'frequent,' मन्द 'slow,' पण्डित 'wise,' समन्स 'benevolent,' उन्जनस् 'agitated,' &c., to convey the notion of becoming like that, or becoming that, which is expressed by the nominal base. A final consonant of nominal bases to which य may be added in this sense, is dropped; e. g.

Nom. Base. Deriv. Verb. Base. Pres. Ind. Åtm.

भृज्ञा 'frequent;' भृज्ञाय 'to become भृज्ञायते 'it becomes frefrequent;' quent.'

उन्मनस् 'agitated;' उन्मनाय 'to become agi- उन्मनायते 'he becomes agitated;' tated.'

(Imperf. उदमनायत.)

§ 476. The following are a few instances in which the affix 4 conveys a different meaning:—

Nom. Base. Deriv. Verb. Base. Pres. Ind. Åtm.

हु:ख 'pain;' हु:खाय 'to suffer pain;' हु:खायते 'he suffers pain.'
रोमन्थ 'ruminating;' रोमन्थाय 'to ruminate;' रोमन्थायते 'he ruminates.'
वाष्प 'tear;' वाष्पाय 'to shed tears;' वाष्पायते 'he sheds tears.'

हाइद 'a sound;' हाइदाय 'to make a sound;' हाइदायते 'he makes a sound.'

सुख 'pleasure;' सुखाय 'to show one's plea- सुखायते 'he shows his pleasure;' sure.'

(f.)—By means of the affix इ or आपि.

 tenth class or of Causals. When the affix इ or आणि is added to the bases of adjectives, the latter generally undergo the same changes which they undergo before the Comparative and Superlative affixes ईयस and इष्ठ; when it is added to a feminine base, the corresponding masculine base is substituted for the latter; e. g.

Nom. Base. Deriv. Verb. Base. Pres. Ind.

मृण्ड 'shaven;' मृण्डि 'to shave;' मृण्डयति 'he shaves.'

सस्य 'true;' सत्यापि 'to declare as true;' सत्यापयति 'he declares as true.'

पृथु 'broad;' प्रथि 'to declare as broad;' प्रथमित 'he declares (anything) broad.'

एनी (Fem. of एत) एति 'to declare as varie- एतयति 'he declares (her) 'variegated;' gated;' variegated.'

CHAPTER VIII.

PREPOSITIONS AND OTHER VERBAL PREFIXES.

- § 478. The following are the prepositions which are commonly prefixed to verbal roots and their derivatives:—
 - अति 'over, beyond;' e.g. अति-क्रम् 'to overstep, to go beyond, to transgress, to surpass.'
 - স্থা 'over, above, on;' e.g. স্থা-কু 'to place over, to appoint;' স্থা-হ্য 'to rise above, to ascend.'
 - अनु 'after, along, near to;' e.g. अनु-गम् 'to go after or along;' अनु-कृ
 - अप 'away, off;' e.g. अप-गम् 'to go away;' अप-नी 'to lead off.'
 - अपि (sometimes पि) 'near to, on;' e.g. अपि-गम् 'to approach;' अपि-धा or पि-धा 'to put on, to shut.'
 - अभि 'towards, to, upon ;' e. g. अभि-गम् 'to go towards or to ;' अभिगन् 'to fall upon.'
 - अव 'away, off, down;' e. g. अव-च्छिर् 'to cut off;' अव-तृ 'to descend.'
 - आ 'towards, to, at;' e.g. आ-कृष् 'to draw towards, to attract;' आ-कन्द् 'to shout at.'

- चर् ' up, on, out;' e.g. चर्-इ 'to go up, to rise;' चन्-मृज् ' to pour out.'
- चप 'near to, under;' e. g. चप-गम् 'to go near to;' चप-स्था 'to stand near or under.'
- नि 'down, into;' e. g. नि-पर् 'to sit down;' नि-ग्रह् 'to hold down, to suppress.'
- नि: 'out of, forth from;' e. g. निर्-गम् 'to go out;' निप्-पद् 'to spring from.'
- परा 'away, back;' e. g. परा-नृत् 'to turn away or back.'
- परि 'round, about;' e.g. परि-इ 'to go round;' परि-भ्नम् 'to roam about.'
- प 'forth, forward, pro-;' e. g. प-क्रम् 'to step forth, to proceed.'
- प्रति 'back, re-;' e. g. प्रति-हन 'to repel;' प्रति-वद 'to respond.'
- वि 'apart, dis-;' e. g. वि-मह 'to take a part;' वि-धा 'to dispose.'
- सम् 'together, con- ;' सं-गम् 'to go together, to assemble ;' सं-चि 'to collect.'
- समुपा (i. e. सम् + उप + आ) गम् 'to come together near to;' अभिसमा (i. e. अभि + सम् + आ)—गम् 'to approach together,' &c.
- § 479. (a) The initial स् of the roots स्था 'to stand,' and स्तम्म् 'to support,' is dropped when it is immediately preceded by the preposition उद्; e. g. Periph. Fut. of स्था with उद्, उत्थाता, but Pres. Ind. Par. उत्तिष्ठामि; Perf. Par. उत्तस्थो.
- (b) The sibilant स् (changeable to प्) is prefixed to the rt. कू 'to do,' after the preposition सम, and after the prepositions उप and परि in the sense of 'to decorate, ornament,' &c.; likewise to the rt. कू 'to scatter,' after the prepositions उप and प्रति in the sense of 'to cut, to hurt.' (See § 229, d.)
- \S 480. The following words are prefixed to certain roots only; and they share in the peculiarities of prepositions (\S 229, c, and \S 504) when they are so prefixed:—
- 1. अन्छ is prefixed to बद् and to roots which mean 'to go;' e.g. अन्छ-ग्म् 'to go towards,' Gerund अन्छग्म or अन्छग्म; अन्छ-वद् 'to salute,' Gerund अन्छोदा.

- 2. अन्तर् is prefixed to इ, गम्, भा, भू and similar roots; e. g. अन्तर्-इ or अन्तर्-गम् 'to go between, to disappear;' अन्तर्-भा 'to conceal;' अन्तर्-भू 'to be within;' Gerund अन्तरिस्य, अन्तर्गम्य or अन्तर्गस्य &c.
- 3. अलम्, सन्, असन्, उरी, खान् and certain other words that are imitative of sound, are prefixed to rt. कृ; e. g. अलं-कृ 'to decorate,' सन्-कृ 'to treat with respect,' असन्-कृ 'to treat with disrespect;' उरी-कृ 'to promise;' खान्-कृ 'to make the sound which is produced in clearing one's throat,' Gerund अलंकृत्य, सन्कृत्य &c.
- 4. अस्तम् is prefixed to इ, गम्, या, नी and similar roots; e.g. अस्तम्-इ 'to go down, to set;' अस्तं-नी 'to lead down, to cause to set;' Gerund अस्तिमस्य &c.
- आवि: and प्रातु: are prefixed to कृ, भू &c.; e. g. आविष्-कृ 'to make manifest;' प्रातुर्-भू 'to become manifest;' Gerund आविष्कृत्य, प्रातुभूय. Sec 8.
- 6. निर: is prefixed to भू, धा &c., and optionally to कृ when it denotes disappearance; e. g. निरा-भू 'to disappear', Gerund निरामूग निरस-कृ or निर:-कृ, or in two separate unconnected words निर: कृ 'to cover, conceal,' Gerund निरस्कृत्य, or निर:कृत्य, or निर:कृत्य,
- 7. पुर: is prefixed to कृ, भू, गम् &c.; e. g. पुरस्-कृ 'to place before;'
 Gerund पुरस्कृत्य; पुरी-गम् 'to go before,' Gerund पुरीगम्य or पुरीगत्य.
- 8. साक्षान्, मिथ्या, वज्ञो, पारुः, नमः, and certain other words may optionally either be prefixed to the root कृ or remain separate; e. g. वज्ञो-कृ or वज्ञो कृ 'to subdue,' Gerund वज्ञोकृत्य or वज्ञो कृत्या.
- § 481. (a) Nouns substantive and adjective may be prefixed to the roots কু 'to make,' अस 'to be,' and মু 'to become,' to express the meaning that somebody makes a person or thing, or that a person or thing becomes, that which is denoted by the noun prefixed to কু, अस, or মু; e. g. কুলো-কু 'to make (that which is not black) black,' কুলো-মু 'to become black,' গুৱীমু 'to become the Ganges.' The roots কু, अस, and মু are in this connection treated as they are treated when prepositions are prefixed to them; e. g. Gerund of কুলো-কু, কুলোকুন্ম.

- (b) The final letters of nouns which are so prefixed to कृ, अस्, and मू, undergo the following changes:
- 1. अ and आ are changed to ई, except when final letters of indeclinables; इ and उ are lengthened; and ऋ is changed to रो; e.g. कृष्णी-भू (from कृष्ण and भू), गङ्गी-भू (from गङ्गा and भू); शुची-भू (from शुच्च and भू), गृङ्ग-भू (from गृङ्च and भू); पिली-भू (from पिनृ and भू). But दोषा-भू (from the indecl. दोषा and भू) 'to become evening.'
- 2. A final न् is dropped and afterwards the preceding rule is applied to the penultimate vowel; e. g. राजो-भू (from राजन् and भू) 'to become a king;' भरमी-कू (from भरमन् and कू) 'to reduce to ashes.'
- 3. Nouns with two bases assume their weak base, nouns with three bases their middle base; their finals are first changed as in the Loc. Plur., and afterwards the Sandhi-rules in § 27 &c. are applicable; e. g. तिर्यक्क (from तिर्यच् and कृ) 'to put aside.'
- § 482. To express the sense that a person or thing becomes completely that, or that somebody changes a person or thing altogether to that, which is expressed by a certain noun, the affix सान् (the initial स् of which is never changed to प्) may be added to that noun, and the roots कृ, अस्, and भू, or the root पर् with the preposition सम्, may be added to the derivative so formed; e. g. अभिसाद्ध or अभिसारसंपर् ' to be changed completely to fire,' भरमसाहकू ' to change completely to ashes.' Sometimes the affix सान् conveys the notion that a person or thing becomes, or that somebody makes a person or thing, dependent or the property of that which is denoted by a certain noun; e. g. राजसाह्द ' to become dependent on, or the property of, a king;' राजसाहकू ' to make (a person or thing) dependent on, or the property of, a king.' The derivatives in सान् which are formed in accordance with this paragraph remain independent words and do not share in the properties of prepositions; therefore the Gerund of कृ after भरमसान् is कृत्वा (not कृत्व) भरमसाहकृत्वा.

CHAPTER IX.

FORMATION OF NOMINAL BASES.

- \$ 483. There are a few verbal roots which without undergoing any change may be used also as nominal bases; e. g. the root दृश् 'to see,' may also be used as a feminine noun in the sense of 'sight,' or 'an eye;' similarly सुद् as a verbal root means 'to rejoice,' as a feminine noun 'joy;' युम् as a verbal root 'to fight,' as a feminine noun 'a fight, a battle;' दिश् as a verbal root 'to point out,' as a feminine noun 'a region of the compass.' In the same way the verbal root पुर when the preposition आ is prefixed to it, means 'to go to, to befall,' and आपद as a feminine noun means 'what befalls a person, misfortune;' the root सुर with the preposition अम prefixed to it means 'to sit together,' the feminine noun संसद 'an assembly;' the root सुर with the prepositions उप and आ conveys the sense of 'to bind on to,' the word उपानह as a feminine substantive that of 'a sandal, a shoe' (that which is bound to the foot).
- § 484. (a) Nearly all roots may without undergoing any change be used as the last members of compound nouns, and when employed thus, they convey generally the sense of a Present Participle of the Active; e.g. अमेनुस् 'knowing the law, one who knows the law' (from असे and नुस्), नेद-निद् 'knowing the Vedas, one who knows the Vedas' (from नेद and निद्).
- (b) When a root that ends in a short vowel is used in this manner, the letter ন is affixed to it; e. g. বিশ্বরিন্ 'conquering all, one who conquers all' (from বিশ্ব and রি); चिल्रकृत् 'making pictures,' 'a painter' (from चिन्न and কু). But বিশ্বদা 'protecting all, one who protects all' (from বিশ্ব and বা) &c...
- § 485. In general, however, nominal bases are derived by means of affixes from verbal roots or derivative verbal bases, and from the nominal bases so formed other nominal bases are derived by means of other affixes; or nominal bases are formed by composition. Nominal bases derived from roots or from other nominal bases by means of affixes are called Derivative Nominal Bases; nominal bases formed by composition are called Compound Nominal Bases or Compounds.

I.—DERIVATIVE NOMINAL BASES.

- § 486. The affixes by which nominal bases are derived from roots or derivative verbal bases are called primary or krit affixes, and the nominal bases formed by them primary nominal bases. Those affixes by which nominal bases are derived from other nominal bases, are called secondary or taddhita affixes, and the nominal bases formed by them secondary nominal bases; e. g. the bases कर्ने 'a doer,' मति 'intelligence,' बोधियन 'one who causes to know,' are primary nominal bases, the first derived by the primary or krit affix न from rt. क 'to do,' the second derived by the krit affix ति from the root मन 'to think,' and the third derived by the krit affix न from the causal base बाहि 'to cause to know' (from rt. व्य). But the bases कर्नुत्व 'the state of a doer,' मित्मन् 'possessed of intelligence,' अप्तता 'childlessness,' are secondary nominal bases, derived, the first by the secondary or taddhita affix a from the primary nominal base कर्न 'a doer,' the second by the taddhita affix मन् from the primary nominal base मित 'intelligence,' and the third by the taddhita affix ता from the compound nominal base अ्पृत्र 'childless.'
- \$ 487. There is a peculiar class of primary or krit affixes to which the native grammarians have applied the technical denomination of Unadi-affixes, i. e. a list of affixes headed by the affix ভল্ (or ভ with the mute or indicatory letter ল্ attached to it). They form, like other krit affixes, primary nouns from verbal roots, but are given in special lists because their application is rare and because the nouns derived by them are either formed very irregularly or the connection between the meanings of the nouns derived by them and the roots from which they are supposed to have been derived, is not so clearly discernible as it is in the case of other primary nouns. Instances of nouns formed by means of Unadiaffixes are স্থা 'a horse,' from স্বাহা 'to pervade,' ভালু 'a camel,' derived from ভালু 'to burn,' &c.
- § 488. The rules of Sandhi which apply to the final letters of roots or derivative verbal bases and the initial letters of primary or krit affixes are generally those stated in § 44 &c. and § 307 &c. The same

rules apply also to the final letters of nominal bases and initial vowels or initial $\underline{\eta}$ of secondary or taddhita affixes. Before taddhita affixes which begin with any other consonant than $\underline{\eta}$, nominal bases that end in consonants must first undergo the same changes which they undergo in their Loc. Plur., afterwards the rules given in § 27 &c. are applied; there are, however, exceptions.

§ 489. The only primary nouns, the formation of which will be taught here, are the Participles, the Gerund, the Infinitive, and the Verbal Adjectives. In § 530 the student will find a list of the most common Secondary or Taddhita affixes.

1.—PARTICIPLES.

(a)—Participles of the Present tense.

§ 490. (a) The Participle of the Present Parasmai. is formed by the addition of the affix अन to the special base of the Pres. Ind. Par.; when the special base is changeable, ধান্ is added to the special weak base. Final letters of the special base undergo before अन् the same changes which they undergo before the termination স্থিন or স্থিন of the 3 Plur. Pres. Ind. Par.; e. g.

		3 Pl. Pres.	
Root.	Special B.	Ind. Par.	Partic.
भू cl.1.	भव;	भवन्ति;	भवत् 'being.'
दिव् cl. 4.	दीव्य ;	दीव्यान्तः;	दीव्यत् 'playing.'
तुद् cl. 6.	तुदः;	तुदन्ति ;	तुदत् 'striking.'
	Weak B.		
द्दिष् cl. 2.	द्विष्;	द्विषान्ति;	दिषत् 'hating.'
या cl.2.	या;	यान्ति;	यात् 'going.'
ह cl. 3.	जुहु;	जुह्नति ;	जुहत् 'sacrificing.'
मु cl. 5.	सुनु;	सुन्वन्ति;	सुन्वत् 'squeezing out.'
आप् cl. 5.	आप्नु ;	आप्नुवन्ति;	आप्नुवत् 'obtaining.'
हध् cl. 7.	रुन्ध्;	रुन्धन्ति;	रुन्धत् 'obstructing.'
तन् cl. 8.	तनु ;	तन्बन्ति ;	तन्वत् 'stretching.'
क्री cl. 9.	क्रीणी;	क्रीणन्ति;	क्रीणत् 'buying.'

3 Pl. Pres.

Root. Special B. Ind. Par. Partic.

चुर् cl. 10. चोरय; चोरयन्ति; चोरयत् 'stealing.'
बुध् Causal. बोधय; बोधयन्ति; बोधयत् 'causing to know.'

" Desiderat. बुबोधिष; बुबोधिषन्ति; बुबोधिषत् 'wishing to know.'

- (b) The Declension and formation of the feminine base of this participle has been treated of in § 101 &c.
- (c) विद् cl. 2. 'to know,' forms its Pres. Partic. Par. either regularly विदन्, or it forms by means of the affix of the Partic. of the Red. Perf. Par. विद्वस् (declined § 124).
- § 491. (a) The Participle of the Present Atmane. is formed by the addition of the affix मान (changeable to माण by § 58, Fem. माना or माणा) to the special base of the Present; but when the special base is changeable, आन (instead of मान) is added to the special weak base. Final अ of the special base remains unchanged before मान; final letters of the special weak base undergo before आन the same changes which they undergo before the termination अने of the 3 Plur. Pres. Ind. Âtm.; e. g.

भव ; Partic. भवमान.

भू cl. 1. Spec. B.

दिव cl. 4. ,, " दीव्य: Rt. दीव्यमान. तुद् cl. 6. " Rt. तुद; तुदमान. 3 Plur. Pres. Sp. Weak B. Ind. Atm. Partic. Root. द्विषते द्विष ; cl. 2. द्विषाण. द्विष्; जुह्नते ; ह cl. 3. ज्हान. ज़हु; सुन्वते; स cl. 5. सुन्वान. सुन; आमुबते : आप cl. 5. आमवान. आमः; रुन्धते: रुध cl. 7. रुन्धान. रुन्धः तन्वते: तन टी. 8. तन: तन्वान. क्रीणते: क्री cl. 9. क्रीणी: क्रीणान. चोरय; Partic, चोरयमाण. चुर cl. 10. Special Base बुध: Spec. B. of the Caus. बोधय: ,, बोधयमान. " " Desid. बुबोधिष ; " बुबोधिषमाण.

- (b) This Participle is declined according to § 131.
- (c) आस् cl. 2. 'to sit,' forms its Pres. Partic. Âtm. irregularly आसीन 'sitting.'
- § 492. The Participle of the Present Passive is formed by the addition of the affix मान (changeable to मान by § 58) to the passive base in य. For its declension see § 131; e.g.

Rt. Passive B. Partic. तुदा; तुदामान 'who or what is struck.' तुद्; चि: चीय; चीयमान 'who or what is gathered.' 왱; श्र्य; श्र्यमाण 'who or what is heard.' क्रिय; क्रियमाण 'who or what is done.' 丏; दीय; दीयमान 'who or what is given.' दा: चुर cl. 10. चोर्य; चोर्यमाण 'who or what is stolen.' वध् Caus. बोध्य; बोध्यमान 'who or what is caused to know.' Desid. बुबोधिष्य; बुबोधिष्यमाण 'who or what is desired to know.'

(b).—Participles of the Simple Future.

§ 493. The Participle of the Simple Future in Parasmai. is formed by the addition of the affix সন্ to the base of the Simple Fut. Par. in হয় or আ; the participle of the Simple Future in Âtmane. and in Passive by the addition of the affix মান to the base of the Simple Fut. Âtm. and Pass. in হয় or আ. Before the affix সন্ the final স of the Future base is dropped, before the affix মান it remains unchanged. For the declension and the formation of the Feminine of these participles see § 101 and § 131; e. g.

	В	ase	of the	Simple	Fut.	Fu	ture Partic.	
rt.	दा;	in	Par. Âtm.	and	दास्य;	Par. Âtm.	दास्यन् दास्यमान	one who will give.'
"	,,	in	Pass.	{	दास्य or दायिष्य;	Pass.	दास्यमान दायिष्यमाण	who or what will be given.

Base of the Simple	Fut.	Future Par	tie-	
rt. भू; in Par. and Âtm.	भविष्य ;	$egin{array}{ll} { m Par.} & { m H} { m fa} { m v} { m u} { m f} { m v} { m u} { m H} { m fa} { m v} { m u} { m H} { m fa} { m v} { m u} { m H} { m fa} { m v} { m u} {$	ाज } 'who will	or what be.'
" " in Pass. {		Pass. भविष्यस " भविष्य		
rt. नुष्; in Par. Âtm. } and Pass. }	बोधिष्य ;	Par. वीधिष्य Âtm. वीधिष्य	ात् }' who ामाण } wi	or what
		Pass. बोधिष्य	नाण { who	or what e known.'
rt. चुर्; in Par. and }	चोरियष्य;	Par. चोर्गियः Âtm. चोर्गियः	ध्यत् } 'who ध्यमाण } will	or what steal.'
" " in Pass.	चोरिषण्य or चोरिष्य ;	Pass. चोर्यि " चोर्यि	प्यमाण } 'who प्रमाण } will b	or what e stolen.'
	पारिच्य ;	» पारि	iela) min p	c storen.

(c).—Participles of the Perfect.

§ 494. (a) The Participle of the Reduplicated Perfect Parasmai. is generally formed by the addition of the affix वस् to the weak base of the Red. Perfect. This affix is added by means of the intermediate vowel इ to all reduplicated weak bases which consist of only one syllable (except those of जन् and खन् in § 314); and it may be added with or without the intermediate इ to the reduplicated weak bases of the roots गम् 'to go,' इन् 'to kill,' दृश् 'to see,' विश् 'to enter,' and विद् cl. 6 'to find;' e.g.

Rt.	Red. Weak B.	Partic. of the Red. Perf. Par.
भिद्;	बिभिद्;	बिभिद्दस् 'who or what has split.'
तुद्;	तुतुद्;	तुत्इस् 'who or what has struck.'
नीं ;	निनी;	निनीवस् 'who or what has led.'
स्तु	तृष्टु;	तुष्ट्वस् 'who or what has praised.'
कु;	चकुः;	चकृवस् 'who or what has done.'
अस्;	आस्;	आसिवस् 'who or what has thrown.'
इष्;	ईष्;	इंषिनस् ' who or what has wished.'
दा;	दद्;	ददिवस् 'who or what has given.'
घस्;	जक्ष;	जिक्षेवस् 'who or what has eaten.'
पच्;	पेच्;	पेचिवस् 'who or what has cooked.'

वच ; उच ; उत्त्विस 'who or what has spoken.'

यज्; ईज्; ईजिन्स 'who or what has sacrificed.'

But अञ्ज्; आनञ्ज्; आजिन्स 'who or what has anointed.'

तृ; तेर; तितीर्नस 'who or what has crossed.'

गम; Ptc. जिग्मनस or जगन्नस्(§ 307, b) 'who or what has gone.'

हन्; " जिन्नस or जगन्नस् 'who or what has killed.'

दृश्; " दृश्निनस or दृश्वस 'who or what has seen.'

- (b) The declension and formation of the Feminine of this Participle has been treated of in § 122—125.
- § 495. The Participle of the Red. Perfect Átmane. is generally formed by the addition of the affix সান (changeable to সাল) to the weak base of the Red. Perfect; final letters of the base undergo before সান the same changes which they undergo before the termination হুঁই of the 3 Plur. Âtm. For the declension of this participle see § 131; e. g.

Rt.	Red. Weak B.	3 Plur. Âtm.	Partic.Red. Perf. Âtm.
भिद्;	बिभिद्;	विभिदिरे;	बिभिदान.
नी ;	निनी;	निन्यिरे;	निन्यान.
सु;	वुष्टु ;	तुष्टुविरे ;	तुष्टुवानः
कु;	चकृ ;	चिक्ररे ;	चक्राण.
दा;	दद्;	दिदरे;	ददान.
यज्;	ईज् ;	ईजिरे;	ईजान.
But कृ;	चकृः	चकरिरे;	चिकिराण.

§ 496. The Participles of the Periphrastic Perfect in Parasmai. and Âtmane. are formed by the addition of the Participles of the Redupl. Perf. of the auxiliary verbs সম, মু, or কু to the base in সাম; e.g.

तिः.

Partic. of the Periph. Perf.

उन्द; उन्दामासिवस् or उन्दांबभूवस् or उन्दांचकृवस्.

आस्; आसामासिवस् or आसांबभूवस् or आसांचक्राण.

चुर्; Par. चोरयामासिवस् or चोरयांबभूवस् or चोरयांचकृवस्.

Âtm. चोरयामासिवस् or चोरयांबभूवस् or चोरयांचक्राण.

(d).—The Past Participles.

§ 497. (a) The Past Passive Participle is generally formed by the

addition to the root or to the derivative verbal base, of the affix of (Fem. base ता); sometimes by the addition to the root of the affix न (changeable to ज by § 58; Fem. base ना or जा); e. g.

```
rt. स्ना 'to bathe;'
                               Past Pass. Ptc. स्नात 'bathed.'
       rt. चि 'to gather;'
                                           " चित 'gathered.'
       rt. नी 'to lead ;'
                                           " नीत 'led.'
       rt. स्त 'to praise;'
                                          " स्तृत 'praised.'
       rt. भू 'to become;'
                                           "भूत 'become.'
       rt. 事 'to do;'
                                           " कृत 'done.'
                                           " मुक्त 'loosened.'
       rt. मुच् 'to loosen;'
                                           " कीर्ण 'scattered.'
   But rt. कु 'to scatter ;'
       rt. भिद 'to split;'
                                           " भित्र 'split.'
Causal B. बोधि (of rt. बुध).
                                           " बोधित 'made to know.'
Desider. B. चिकीर्ष (of rt. कृ),
                                           " चिकीर्षित 'desired to do.'
```

- For the declension of this Participle see § 131.
- § 498. (a) The affix 7 is generally added to roots ending in \(\overline{\pi} \). (changeable to इर, or, after a labial letter, to जर्), in र, and in द; to those roots ending in आ, ए. ऐ, and ओ (changeable to आ) which begin with a conjunct consonant and contain a semivowel; and to certain other roots such as भूज 'to bend,' श्व 'to grow,' हा 'to go,' हा 'to abandon,' ਲ 'to cut,' ਲੀ 'to adhere' &c. It is always added immediately to the root; e. g.

```
rt. क 'to scatter ;' Past Pass. Ptc. कीर्ण 'scattered.'
rt. तूर 'to strike;'
                                       तूर्ण
                                            'struck.'
rt. भिद् 'to split;'
                                       भित्र 'split.'
                                       ग्लान 'faded.'
rt. गलै 'to fade;'
                                       भुम 'bent.'
rt. भुज् 'to bend;'
                                       वृक्ण 'torn.'
rt. नश् 'to tear;'
                       "
                                   ,,
rt. 訂 'to go;'
                                       हान 'gone.'
rt. हा 'to abandon ;' ,,
                                       हीन 'abandoned.'
rt. ल 'to cut;'
                                            'cut.'
                                       लून
rt. सद 'to sit;'
                                       सत्र (with prep. नि &c.
                       "
                              ,,
                                            निषण्ण &c.)
```

- (b) The following are common exceptions to this rule: rt. मह 'to become intoxicated,' P. P. Ptc. मत्त 'intoxicated;' rt. ख्या 'to name,' ख्यात 'named, known;' ध्ये 'to think,' ध्यात 'thought.'
- (c) Some roots take optionally न or न; rt. उन्द् 'to moisten,' P. P. Ptc. उत्त or उन्न 'moistened;' rt. नुद् 'to strike,' नृत्त or नृन्न 'struck;' rt. न्ना 'to smell,' प्रान or प्राण 'smelt;' rt. ने 'to protect,' नान or नाण 'protected;' rt. हो 'to be ashamed,' होन or होण 'ashamed.' Rt. दिव् 'to play,' generally forms यून 'played,' but when it means 'to gamble,' it forms यून. Rt. विद् 'to know,' forms विदिन 'known;' in other senses it forms वित्त or विन्न, &c.
- § 499. (a) The affix $\overline{\eta}$ is added to many roots without intermediate $\overline{\xi}$, to other roots it must be added by means of the intermediate $\overline{\xi}$, and to a few roots it may be added optionally with or without the intermediate $\overline{\xi}$. In general $\overline{\eta}$ is added without the intermediate $\overline{\xi}$ to all those roots ending in vowels which take $\overline{\eta}$, and to those monosyllabic roots ending in consonants to which any other affix must or may be added without intermediate $\overline{\xi}$; e. g.

```
rt. श्रि 'to go;' Past Pass. Ptc. श्रित 'gone.'
rt. मू 'to become;',, ,, ,, मूत 'become.'
rt. सिच् 'to sprinkle;',, ,, ,, सिक्त 'sprinkled.'
rt. युज् 'to join;' ,, ,, ,, युक्त 'joined.'
rt. गृह 'to cover;' ,, ,, ,, गृढ 'covered.'
rt. वृध 'to grow;'(§ 362, d) ,, वृद्ध 'grown.'
```

(b) When \overline{q} is added without intermediate \overline{q} to roots ending in consonants, the rules given in § 307 &c. must be observed; e.g.

```
rt. मुच् 'to loosen;' Past Pass. Ptc. मुक्त 'loosened.'
rt. स्वज् 'to abandon;',, ,, ,, त्यक्त 'abandoned.'
rt. मृञ् 'to ask;' ,, ,, ,, मृष्ट 'asked.'
rt. सृज् 'to dismiss;', ,, ,, सृष्ट 'dismissed.'
rt. लभ् 'to obtain;', ,, ,, लब्ध 'obtained.'
rt. वृध् 'to grow;', ,, ,, वृद्ध 'grown;'
28 s g
```

```
rt. इष् 'to wish;' Past Pass. Ptc. इष्ट 'wished.'
rt. दह् 'to burn;' ,, ,, ,, दग्ध 'burnt.'
rt. लिह् 'to lick;' ,, ,, ,, लीढ 'licked.'
rt. मुद्द 'to faint;' ,, ,, ,, मृद्ध or मूढ 'faint.'
rt. नह् 'to bind;' ,, ,, ,, नद्ध 'bound.'
rt. सह 'to bear;' ,, ,, ,, सोढ 'borne.'
```

- (c) न may be added optionally with or without the intermediate इ to rt. किया, P. P. Ptc. किए or कियान 'afflicted;' rt. नर्, P. P. Ptc. नरिन or नूर्ण 'swift;' rt. पू cl. 1, P. P. Ptc. पिनन or पून 'purified;' and to certain other roots provided the Past Pass. Ptc. is used impersonally or conveys the sense of 'beginning' to perform the action or to undergo the state which is expressed by the root; e.g. rt. स्विद् forms स्वित्त (or स्वेदिन) or स्विन्न in the sense of 'beginning to perspire,' or when the Partic is used impersonally (स्विदिनमनेन or स्विन्न सनेन 'he has perspired').
- (d) To all other roots, and to all derivative verbal bases except those which end in इ, त must be added by means of the intermediate इ; likewise (against the general rule under (a)) to अघ 'to be hungry' (P. P. Ptc. अधित), पत् 'to fall' (पतित), वस् 'to dwell' (उपित), शो 'to lie down,' (शियत) &cc. After यह 'to seize,' the intermediate इ must be lengthened (P. P. Ptc. गृहीत); e. g.
- rt. शङ्क 'to suspect;' Past Pass. Ptc. शङ्कित 'suspected.'
 rt. निन्द 'to blame;' " " निन्दित 'blamed.'
 rt. चुर् 'to steal;' Deriv. Base. चोरि; Past P. Ptc. चोरित 'stolen.'
 rt. बुध् 'to know;' Caus. Base बोधि; Past P. Ptc. of Caus. बोधित 'made to know.'
 " " Desid. Base. बुबोधिष; Past P. Ptc. Desid. बुबोधिषत 'desired to know.'
 " " Åtm. Freq. Base. बोबुध्य; Past P. Ptc. Freq. बोबुधित.
 rt. भू 'to be;' " " बोभूय; " " बोभूयत.

- § 500. Before the affixes of the Past Passive Participle roots undergo the following changes:—
- (a) The roots mentioned in § 373, b, 6, are changed in the same manner in which they are changed in the Benedictive Par.; e. g.

```
rt. वच 'to speak;' Past Pass. Ptc. उक्त 'spoken.'
rt. बद 'to speak;'
                                  उदित 'spoken.'
                               ,,
rt. वह 'to carry ;'
                              " उद ' carried.'
                        ,,
                             " इष्ट 'sacrificed.'
rt. यज् 'to sacrifice;',,
                        9,
rt. व्यध् 'to pierce;' ,,
                             " विद्ध 'pierced.'
                         "
rt. पछ 'to ask;'
                             " पृष्ट 'asked.'
                    ,,
                        22
rt. हे 'to call ;'
                             ,, हूत 'called.'
                    22
                        ,,
                             " शून 'swollen.'
rt. धि 'to swell;'
                        "
                                जीन 'decayed.'
rt. ज्या 'to decay;'
                        22
rt. शास 'to rule;' ,, ,,
                                  शिष्ट 'ruled.'
```

(b) A penultimate radical nasal is generally dropped; e. g.

```
rt. बन्ध् 'to bind;' Past Pass. Ptc. बद्ध 'bound.'
rt. इन्ध् 'to kindle;' ,, ,, ,, इद्ध 'kindled.'
rt. दंश् 'to bite;' ,, ,, ,, दर्श 'bitten.'
rt. ग्रन्थ् 'to tie;' ,, ,, ,, भ्रम 'broken.'
```

(c) The penultimate vowel of roots that end in a nasal is generally lengthened before $\vec{\tau}$ (without the intermediate $\vec{\xi}$); e.g.

(d) The roots गम् 'to go,' नम् 'to bend,' यम् 'to restrain,' रम् 'to sport,' मन् 'to think', हन् 'to kill', वन् cl. 1, 'to serve,' and all roots of the eighth class that end in a nasal, drop their final nasal before त; e. g.

```
rt. गम् 'to go;' Past Pass. Ptc. गत 'gone.'
rt. हन् 'to kill;' ,, ,, हत 'killed.'
rt. तन् 'to stretch;' ,, ,, ,, तत 'stretched.'
```

(e) The roots खन् 'to dig,' जन् 'to bear,' and सन् 'to obtain,' drop their final न् and lengthen at the same time their penultimate vowel before त; e. g.

rt. खन् 'to dig;' Past Pass. Ptc. खात 'dug.'

(f) A final radical $\overline{\tau}$ is changed to \overline{s} , before $\overline{\tau}$ (without intermediate \overline{s}) and $\overline{\tau}$; but when preceded by $\overline{\tau}$, it is dropped; e. g.

```
rt. सिन् 'to sew;' Past Pass. Ptc. स्यूत 'sewn.'
rt. दिन् 'to play;',, ,, ,, द्यूत or द्यून (§ 498, c).
rt. उर्न् 'to hurt;',, ,, ,, दर्ण 'hurt' (§ 46).
```

(g) Roots of the first class with penultimate उ may optionally substitute Guna for their radical vowel before the affix त (when added with intermediate इ), provided the Past Pass. Ptc. is used impersonally or conveys the sense of 'beginning' to perform the action or to undergo the state expressed by the root; e. g. rt. मुद्द 'to delight,' forms usually मुद्दित 'delighted;' but in the sense of 'beginning to delight,' or when the Past Pass. Ptc. is used impersonally, it forms मुद्दित or मिद्दित. In a few other roots, such as स्विद् cl. 1, to which the affix of the Past Pass. Ptc. may under certain conditions (§ 499, c) optionally be added with the intermediate इ, Guna must be substituted for the radical vowel when त is added with इ; e. g. स्विद्त or स्विन्त; but of rt. स्विद् cl. 4, स्विद्त or स्विन्त.

§ 501. The following roots form their Past Passive Partic. irregularly:

```
Past Pass. Ptc.
                                       दित 'cut.'
(a) दो 'to cut;'
                                       हित 'placed.'
   धा 'to place;'
   मा 'to measure;'
                                       मित 'measured,' 'bartered.'
                                  ,,
   मे 'to barter;'
                                       सित 'finished.'
   सो 'to finish;'
                             "
                                       स्थित 'standing.'
   स्था 'to stand;'
                                  ,,
                                       गीत 'sung.'
   गै 'to sing;'
                             "
                                  "
                                       धीत 'sucked.'
   धे 'to suck;'
                       22
                             ,,
                                  ,,
                                       पीत 'drunk.'
   q 'to drink;'
                              ,,
                                  ,,
                                       छात or छित 'split.'
   छो 'to split;'
                       ,,
                             "
                                       शात or शित 'sharpened.'
   शो ' to sharpen;'
                             ,,
                                  ,,
                                       उत 'woven.'
   वे 'to weave;'
                             "
                                  ,,
                                       दरिद्रित 'poor.'
   दरिद्रा 'to be poor;',,
                                  ,,
```

- (b) The roots दा 'to give,' and दे 'to protect,' form in the Past Pass. Ptc. दत्त 'given,' 'protected;' this participle may drop its initial द, when a preposition that ends in a vowel is prefixed to it; e. g. प्रदत्त or प्रत; when द has thus been dropped a preceding इ or उ is lengthened; e. g. निदत्त or नीज.
- (c) Alphabetical list of some other roots which form their Past Pass.

 Ptc. irregularly and have not yet been mentioned in the preceding rules:—

```
rt. अद 'to est;'
                        Past Pass. Ptc.
                                            जम्ध 'eaten.'
rt. अव 'to protect;'
                                            ऊत 'protected.'
rt. क्षि 'to destroy;'
                                            क्षित or क्षीण 'destroyed.'
rt. ज्वर 'to be ill;'
                                           जूर्ण 'ill' (as with fever).
                                      " धीत 'cleansed.'
rt. धाव् 'to cleanse;'
rt. प्याय 'to grow;'
                                          प्यान or पीन 'grown.'
rt. मज्ज् 'to dive;'
                                           मम 'immersed.'
                                           मूर्त or मूर्छित 'fainting.'
rt. मुर्छ 'to faint;'
                                     ,, { ইয়ান 'contracted.'
মূলি 'coagulated.'
মূলি 'cold.'
rt. इये
                              ,, ,, श्राण or शृत 'cooked.'
,, .. स्फीत 'grown.'
rt. आ 'to cook;'
rt. स्नाय् ' to grow ;'
rt. हाद 'to delight;'
                                         हून 'delighted.'
```

- § 502. A few roots cannot form the Past Pass. Ptc. in त or न; its meaning however is expressed by certain adjectives derived from the roots; e. g. rt. क्षे 'to waste,' आम 'wasted;' rt. पर्च 'to cook,' पक् 'cooked, ripe;' rt. शुप 'to become dry,' शुक्त 'dry;' rt. कृश्च 'to emaciate,' कृश 'emaciated' (but e. g. with prep. प्र, प्रकृश्चित); rt. फल् 'to burst open,' फुल 'blown' (but e. g. with prep. प्र, प्रफुल्त or प्रफुल) &c.
- § 503. A Past Active Ptc. is derived from the Past Pass. Ptc. in न or न by the addition to the latter of the affix बन् ; e. g.

Rt. Past Pass. Ptc. Past Active Ptc.

स्ना 'bathe;' स्नात 'bathed;' स्नातवत् 'one who has bathed.' कृ 'to do;' कृत 'done;' कृतवत् 'one who has done.' भिद् 'to split;' भिन्न 'split;' भिन्नवत् 'one who has split.'

For the declension and the formation of the Feminine of this participle see § 111 &c.

2.—THE GERUND.

- § 504. (a) The Gerund is generally formed either by the addition of the affix रवा, or by the addition of the affix य, to the root or derivative verbal base. The affix रवा is added to roots or derivative verbal bases to which no preposition (nor any of the words mentioned in § 480, 481) is prefixed; य is added to roots or derivative verbal bases to which a preposition or one of the words mentioned in § 480, 481, is prefixed; e.g.
 - rt. नी 'to lead ;' Ger. नीत्वा 'having led.'
 - rt. चुर्'to steal;' Deriv. Base. चोरि; Ger. चोरियत्वा 'having stolen.'
 - rt. बुध् 'to know;' Deriv. Caus. B. बोधि, Ger. बोधियला 'having caused to know.'

Ger. of rt. नी with prep. वि, विनीय 'having trained.' Ger. of the Caus. of rt. बुध् with prep. म, प्रबोध्य 'having informed.'

- (b) The negative prefix \(\forall \) not' may be prefixed to either form of the Gerund; \(e \) g.
 - अ + नीत्वा = अनीत्वा 'not having led.'
 - अ + चोरियत्वा = अचोरियत्वा 'not having stolen.'
 - अ + विनीय; = अविनीय; अ + प्रबेध्य = अप्रबोध्य.
- (c) The meaning of the Sanskrit Gerund may sometimes in English be rendered by prepositions or prepositional phrases; e. g. नोत्वा or गृहीत्वा or आदाय 'having led or taken,' i. e. 'together with;' मुक्तवा or विहास 'having left or abandoned,' i.e. 'without,' &c.

(a).—Formation of the Gerund by means of the affix द्या.

- § 505. The affix $\overline{\epsilon}$ is added to many roots without intermediate ξ ; to some roots it may be added optionally with or without intermediate ξ ; to other roots and to derivative verbal bases it is added with the intermediate ξ .
- (a) লা is added without intermediate হ to all monosyllabic roots ending in vowels (except খি, তা, হ্বা, দু and ছু), to ভর্দু 'to cover,' and to those roots mentioned in § 366, a, 2, which do not fall under rules (b) and (c) below; e. g.

```
rt.
     ज्ञा 'to know;' Ger.
                             ज्ञात्वा.
rt. जि 'to conquer;'
                            जित्वा.
rt. नी 'to lead;'
                         " नीत्वा.
rt. यु 'to join;' ,, युंता.
rt. भू 'to become;' ,, भूता.
rt. 弄 'to do;' "
                             कृत्वा.
rt. तृ 'to cross;' ,,
                             तीर्खी.
rt. ते 'to protect;' "
                             वाला.
rt. मुच् 'to loosen;' ,,
                              मुक्त्वा.
rt. छिद् 'to split;' "
                              छित्त्वा.
```

(b) जा may be added optionally with or without intermediate इ, to the roots enumerated in § 366, b, 2 and 3 (except त्रश्), to इष् (इच्छित) 'to wish,' रिष् 'to hurt,' रुष् 'to hurt,' रुष् 'to desire,' सह 'to bear,' पू 'to purify,' to many roots ending in अन् and अम् (e.g. to खन्, तन्, मन्, कम्, कम्, दम्, भ्रम्, ग्रम्), and to some other roots such as वृत् 'to be,' स्तम्भ 'to support,' &c.; e.g.

```
rt. अञ्ज 'to anoint;' Ger. अञ्जित्वा, or अङ्क्त्वा or अक्त्वा.
rt. इप् 'to wish;' ,, एषित्वा, or इष्ट्वा.
rt. खन् 'to dig;' ,, खिनत्वा, or खात्वा.
rt. दम् 'to tame;' ,, दिमत्वा, or दान्त्वा.
rt. वृत् 'to be;' ,, वित्वा, or वृत्त्वा.
```

(c) ह्वा must be added with intermediate इ to क्ष्य 'to be hungry,' क् 'to become old,' वश् 'to tear,' वस् 'to dwell,' to all roots that do not fall under (a) and (b), and to derivative verbal bases; e.g.

```
rt. क्षुध् 'to be hungry;' Ger. क्षुधित्वा or क्षोधित्वा.
rt. ब्रीव् 'to live;' ,, बीवित्वा.
rt. बुध् Caus. B. बोधि; ,, बोधियत्वा.
Desid. B. बुबोधिष ,, बुबोधिषत्वा.
```

- (d) The intermediate इ must be lengthened after the rt. ग्रह् 'to seize' (Ger. मृहोत्वा), and it may optionally be lengthened after rt. जू 'to become old' (Ger. जरित्वा or जरीत्वा).
- § 506. When $\overline{\epsilon}$ is added to a root without intermediate $\overline{\epsilon}$, § 48, and 296, a, must be observed; final radical consonants combine with the initial $\overline{\epsilon}$ of $\overline{\epsilon}$ as they combine with the initial $\overline{\epsilon}$ of the affix $\overline{\epsilon}$ (§ 499 b); moreover the root is liable to all the changes described in § 500 (a) —(f); e.g.

```
rt. तृ 'to cross;' Ger. तीर्ता.
rt. वृ 'to fill;' ,, पूर्ता.
rt. वच 'to speak;' ,, उक्ता.
rt. यज 'to sacrifice;' ,, इष्ट्रा.
rt. यज 'to bind;' ,, बद्धा.
rt. राम 'to grow calm;' ,, रान्ता.
rt. गम 'to go;' ,, गत्वा.
rt. यन 'to dig;' ,, ख्ला.
rt. दिव 'to play;' ,, ग्ला.
```

- \S 507. When $\overline{\epsilon}$ is added to a root by means of the intermediate $\overline{\epsilon}$, the following rules apply to the root:
- (a) Guṇa is generally substituted for penultimate short vowels, and for final radical vowels. Penultimate nasals are not dropped; e. g.

```
rt. दिव् 'to play;' Ger. देवित्वा (or बूखा).
rt. वृत् 'to be;' ,, बर्तित्वा (or वृत्त्वा).
rt. श्री 'to lie down;', श्रियत्वा.
rt. पू 'to purify;' ,, पवित्वा (or पूत्वा).
rt. जृ 'to grow old;',, जरित्वा or जरीत्वा.
rt. स्रंस 'to fall;' ,, स्रंसित्वा (or स्रस्ता).
```

(b) Guṇa may optionally be substituted for penultimate इ and उ of roots which begin with consonants and end in any other consonant than ব; likewise for the penultimate ऋ of নূঘ্ 'to thirst,' মৃষ্ 'to bear,' and কুহা 'to emaciate;' e.g.

```
rt. युत् 'to shine;' Ger. युतित्वा or योतित्वा.
rt. लिख् 'to write;' ,, लिखित्वा or लेखित्वा.
rt. क्किट् 'to be moist;',, क्किटित्वा or क्केटित्वा (or क्कित्वा).
rt. तृष् 'to thirst;' ,, तृषित्वा or तर्षित्वा.
```

(c) Guṇa is (against a and b) not substituted for the radical vowel of कृष् 'to extract,' किश्च 'to torment,' गुभु 'to put on' (clothes), मृष् 'to steal,' मृड् 'to delight,' मृह् 'to rub,' रुद् 'to weep,' विद् 'to know,' and of विज् 'to tremble,' and certain other roots. The roots ग्रह् 'to seize,' वद् 'to speak,' and वस 'to dwell,' are changed as in the Past Pass. Ptc.; e. g.

```
rt. क्रिश् 'to torment;' Ger. क्रिशित्वा (or क्रिष्ट्वा).
rt. बिद् 'to know;' ,, बिदित्वा.
rt. बद् 'to speak;' ,, उदित्वा.
rt. बस् 'to dwell;' ,, उपित्वा.
```

(d) A penultimate nasal of roots ending in य् or फ्, and the penultimate nasal of बज्ब् 'to roam about,' and लुज्ब् 'to tear out,' may (against a) be dropped; e. g.

```
rt. प्रन्थ 'to tie;' Ger. प्रथिता or प्रन्थिता.
rt. वञ्च 'to roam;',, वचिता or वञ्चिता (or वक्ता).
```

§ 508. The final ξ of derivative verbal bases in ξ is gunated; 29 s G

other derivative verbal bases undergo before the intermediate ξ of the Gerund the same changes which they undergo before the intermediate ξ of the Future &c.; e.g.

```
rt. बुर् 'to steal;' Deriv. Base चोरि Ger. चोरियत्वा.
rt. बुर् 'to know;' Caus. Base बोधि; ,, बोधियत्वा.
Desid. Base बुबोधिप; ,, बुबोधिषित्वा.
Âtm. Frequ. B. बोबुध्य; ,, बोबुधित्वा.
```

- § 509. The following roots form their Gerund in ह्वा irregularly:
- (a) The roots enumerated in § 501 (a) and (b) are changed in the Gerund in \overline{a} as they are changed in the Past Pass. Ptc.; e. g.

```
rt. दो 'to cut;' Past Pass. Ptc. दित: Ger.
                                                   दित्वा.
rt. धा 'to place;'
                                  हित;
                                                   हित्वा.
                                           ,,
rt. स्था 'to stand;'
                                  स्थित ;
                                                   स्थित्वा.
                                  पीत; "
rt. पा 'to drink;'
                                                   पीत्वा.
rt. वे 'to weave :'
                                   उतः
                                                   उत्वा.
rt. दा 'to give;'
                                   दत्तः
                                                    दत्त्वा.
                            ,,
                                             ,,
```

- (b) Roots in ज् preceded by a nasal optionally drop the latter when न्या is added to them without intermediate इ; e. g.
 - rt. भञ्ज् 'to break;' Ger. भङ्क्ला or भक्ता. rt. अञ्ज् 'to anoint;' ,, अङ्क्ला or अक्ला (or अञ्जिला).
- (c) Alphabetical list of some other roots that form their Gerund in eq irregularly:

```
rt. अद 'to eat;' Ger.
                             जग्ध्वा.
rt. क्रम् 'to stride;'
                             क्रान्ता or क्रन्ता
rt. गृह 'to hide;'
                            गुहित्वा
                                     or गृहित्वा
rt. नश् 'to perish;'
                            नंद्रा
                                                  or नशिखा.
                                     or नट्टा
rt. मज्ज् 'to dive;'
                            मङ्क्ला or मक्ला.
                      ,,
rt. मुज़ 'to wipe off;' ,,
                            मार्जित्वा or
rt. स्कन्द 'to descend;' ,,
                            स्कन्त्वा.
rt. स्यन्द 'to flow;' ,,
                                    or स्यन्दित्वाः
                            स्यन्त्वा
rt. हा 'to abandon;' ,, हित्वा; (but Ger. of हा 'to go,' हावा).
```

(b).-Formation of the Gerund by means of the affix 4.

§ 510. (a) The affix q is added immediately to the root; e. g.

आ + rt. दा; Ger आदाय. वि + rt. नी; ,, विनीय. प्र + rt. भू; ,, प्रभूय. वि + rt. छिद्; ,, विच्छिद्य (§ 38, a). अप + rt. नुद्; ,, अपनुद्य.

(b) The affix q is changed to \overline{q} when it is preceded by a short radical vowel. This rule applies even then when the short radical vowel combines with the final vowel of a preceding preposition to a long vowel; e. g.

वि + rt. जि; Ger. विजित्स. म + rt. स्तु; ,, मस्तुत्य. म + rt. कृ; ,, मकृत्य. अधि + rt. इ; ,, अधीत्य. म + rt. इ; ,, मेत्य.

§ 511. The rules given in § 373 (b), 1, 4, 6 and 7, apply to the root also in the Gerund in \exists ; e. g.

नि + rt. बन्ध्; Ger. निवध्य.

प + rt. कृ; " प्रकीर्य.

प + rt. पृ; " प्रपूर्य.

प + rt. वच्; " प्र + उच्य = प्रोच्य.

प + rt. वस्; " प्र + उच्य = प्रोच्य.

नि + rt. प्रह्; " निगृद्ध.

आ + rt. प्रह्; " आपृछ्य.

आ + rt. ह्वं; " आहूय.

प + rt. दिव्; " प्रदीव्य.

§ 512. Final radical आ remains unchanged, final ए, ए and ओ, and the इ and ई of मि, दो, and मी are changed to आ; the final ई of ही is optionally changed to आ (§ 296); e. g.

आ + rt. दा; Ger. आदाय. परि + rt. तै; ,, परिताय. उप + ^{rt,} दी; ,, उपदाय. वि + rt. ली; ,, विलाय or विलीय. § 513. The roots गम् 'to go,' नम् 'to bend,' यम् 'to restrain,' रम् 'to rejoice,' may drop their final म् before य (which by § 510, b, must be changed to स when म् is dropped); the roots of the eighth class which end in a nasal (except सन्), and the roots हन् and मन् cl. 4 must drop their final nasal; e. g.

आ + rt. गम्; Ger. आगम्य or आगस्य वि + rt. तन्; " वितस्य प + rt. हन्; " पहत्य अव + rt. मन्; " अवमस्य

§ 514. Alphabetical list of roots which form the Gerund in य irregularly:

rt. अद् 'to eat;' Ger. ०जग्ध्य; e.g. प्रजाध्य. rt. क्षि 'to destroy;' ,, ॰क्षीय; ,, प्रक्षीय. ॰खन्य ; " निखन्य. rt. खन् 'to dig;' or वाय: ,, निखायrt. जागृ 'to wake;' ,, व्जागर्य; ,, प्रजागर्य. rt. जन 'to bear;' ॰जन्य; " प्रजन्य. or °जाय ; ,, प्रजाय. rt. ज्या 'to grow old;' " ्ज्याय[']; ,, प्रज्यायः ॰माय ; ,, अपमाय. rt. में 'to barter;' ,, or °मित्य; ,, अपमित्य. rt. वे 'to weave;' वाय; " प्रवाय. rt. व्ये 'to surround;' ,, व्याय; ,, उपव्याय: (with prep. पार, परिन्याय or परिवीय). ्शय्य ; e.g. निशय्य. rt. श्री 'to lie down;' rt. सन् 'to obtain;' ,, 'प्सन्य; ,, प्रसन्य. or °साय: " प्रसाय.

 \S 515. (a) When the affix \P is added to derivative verbal bases of roots of the tenth class or to causal bases, the final \S of these bases is

dropped; but if the syllable which immediately precedes the final ξ of the base is prosodially short, the final ξ of the base is changed to अय before u; e. g.

```
rt. चुर्; Deriv. Base चोरि; Ger. व्चोर्य; e.g. प्रचोर्य.
rt. बुध्; Caus. Base बोधि; ,, व्बोध्य; ,, प्रबोध्यः
rt. नी; ,, ,, नायि; ,, व्नाय्य; ,, आनाय्य.
rt. कृ; ,, ,, कारि; ,, व्कार्य; ,, प्रकार्यः
But rt. गण्; Deriv. Base गणि; ,, व्याण्य्य; ,, विगण्य्य.
rt. गम्; Caus. Base गमि; ,, व्याम्ययः ,, अपगमय्य.
```

- (b) The causal base आपि (of rt. आप् 'to obtain') may either drop its final ξ or change it to अय्; e. g. Ger. of the Causal of π + आप्, प्राप्य or प्रापय्य.
- § 516. Desiderative bases drop their final अ before य; frequentative bases in य drop their final य when it is preceded by a consonant; but when it is preceded by a vowel, they drop only their final अ; e.g.
- rt. बुध्; Desid. Base बुवोधिष; Ger. व्वुवोधिष्य; e. g. पवुवोधिष्य. Atm. Frequ. B. बोबुध्य; ,, व्बोबुध्य; ,, प्रबोबुध्य. rt. भू; ,, ,, ,, ,, बोभूय; ,, प्रबोभूय्य.

(c).—The Gerund in अम्.

§ 517. (a) The affix अम् is added immediately to the root or the derivative verbal base, which before अम् generally undergo the same changes which they undergo before the final इ of the 3 Sing. Aor. of the Passive; e. g.

```
rt. भिद्; 3 Sing. Aor. Pass. अभेदि; Ger. भेदम् 'having split.'
rt. चि; ,, ,, ,, अचायि; ,, चायम् 'having gathered.'
rt. लू; ,, ,, ,, अलावि; ,, लावम् 'having cut.'
rt. वद; ,, ,, ,, अवादि; ,, वादम् 'having spoken.'
rt. दा; ,, ,, ,, अदायि; ,, दायम् 'having given.'
rt. गम; 3 Sing. Aor. Pass. { अगमि; ,, गमम् }'having caused
of the Causal. { or अगामि; ,, गामम् } to go.'
```

(b) The Gerund in अम् occurs only rarely. It is mostly repeated to denote reiteration or repetition of the action or the state which is expressed by the root; e. g. स्मारंस्मारम् 'having repeatedly remembered,' पायंपायम् 'having drunk repeatedly.' It may also be employed after the adverbs अग्ने, पूर्वम्, प्रथमम्; e. g. प्रथमं भाजं बजति 'having first eaten he goes.' Sometimes it is used as the last member of a compound in peculiar idiomatic constructions; e.g. एवंकारं भुङ्के 'he eats doing (it) thus;' i. e. 'he eats thus;' ब्राह्मणवेदं भाजयति 'he feeds as many Brâhmans as he knows,' &c.

3.—The Infinitive.

§ 518. The Infinitive is formed by the affix $\exists \Psi$ which is added to roots and to derivative verbal bases in the same manner in which the termination $\exists \Gamma$ of the 3 Sing. of the Periph. Future is added to them; e. g.

```
rt. दा: Periph. Fut. दाता:
                              Infin. दात्म
                                             'to give.'
                                              'to conquer.'
                     जेता:
                                     जेत्म
rt. जि:
                                             'to lead.'
                     नेता;
                                     नेतुम्
rt. नी:
                                ,,
                                              'to be.'
                     भविता;
                                     भवित्म
rt. भ:
                               "
                                              'to do.'
                   ,, कर्ताः
                                     कर्तुम्
rt. 事;
                                     तरितुम् } 'to cross.'
                      तरिता;
rt. 전;
                   or तरीता ;
                                     तरीतुम् ∫
                                             'to sing.'
rt. गै;
                                    गात्म्
                      गाता;
                                              'to cook.'
rt. पच्;
                      पक्ता;
                                     पक्तम्
rt. वश्व;
                      वश्चिता:
                    or वष्टा :
                                     जीवित्म 'to live.'
rt. जीव;
                      जीविता:
                                     चारियतुम् 'to steal.'
                      चोरयिता; "
rt. च्र;
rt. बुध : Periph. Fut.
                      बोधयिता ; ,,
                                    बोधयित्म् 'to cause to know.'
       of Causal.
                      बुबाधिषिताः "
                                    बुबोधिषितुम् 'to wish to know.'
       of Desid.
       of Âtm. Frq. बोब्धिता; " बोब्धित्म् 'to know often.'
```

4.—VERBAL ADJECTIVES.

§ 519. There are three common verbal adjectives which may be derived from every root or derivative verbal base; they convey the notion that the action or the state expressed by the root or derivative base must or ought to be done of undergone. One of these verbal adjectives is formed by means of the affix तन्य (masc. and neut.; तन्या fem.), one by means of the affix अनीय (masc. and neut.; अनीया fem.), and the third by means of the affix य (masc. and neut.; या fem.); e. g.

नुभ् 'to know;' नेधितन्य or नोधनीय or नोध्य 'what must or ought to be known.' कृ 'to do;' कर्तन्य or कर्णोय or कार्य 'what must or ought to be done.'

(a).—The Verbal Adjective in तब्य.

§ 520. The affix त्रव्य is added to roots and derivative bases in the same manner in which the affix तुम् of the Infin. is added to them; e. g.

Root. Infin. Verb. Adj. दात्म; दातन्य 'what must or ought to be given.' दाः जेतव्य ' ,, जि: जेत्म ; ", " conquered. ,, भू; भवितुम्; भवितव्य 'what must or ought to be.' मुच्; मोक्तम्; मोक्तव्य 'what must or ought to be loosened.' चुर ; चोरियतुम ; चोरियतव्य ' " " " stolen.' बुध : Caus. बोधयित्म : बोधयितव्य ' " " " made to know.'

(b).—The Verbal Adjective in अनोय.

§ 521. The vowels of primitive roots are before the affix अनीय (changeable to अणीय by § 58) liable to the same changes to which they are liable in the Simple or Periph. Future; penultimate ऋ, however, is always changed to अर (not to र); in मृज it is changed to आर; e.g.

Root. Verb. Adj.

दा; दा+अनीय=दानीय 'what must or ought to be given.'

गै; गा+अनीय=गानीय ' ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, sung.'

Root. Verb. Adj.

जि; जे+अनीय=जयनीय 'what must or ought to be conquered.'

नी; ने+अनीय=नयनीय ',, ,, ,, ,, led.'

श्रु; श्रो+अनीय=श्रवणीय' " " " " heard.'

क; कर+अनीय=करणीय',, ,, ,, ,, done.'

पच; पचनीय 'what must or ought to be cooked.'

भिद; भेदनीय ' " " " " split.'

मृज्; सर्जनीय ',, ,, ,, dismissed.'

निन्द; निन्दनीय 'blamable.'

गृह ; गृहनीय 'what must or ought to be hidden.'

मृज्; मार्जनीय' " " " wiped off.'

भुष्त ; {भृष्त्रनीय or } ", " ", fried.'

§ 522. The final इ of derivative bases of roots of the tenth class and of causal bases, and the final अ of desiderative bases is dropped before अनोय; the final अ of Âtmanepada Frequent. bases is dropped when their final य is preceded by a vowel; but when it is preceded by a consonant, the whole final य is dropped; e. g.

Rt. Deriv. Base. Verb. Adj.

चुर्; चोरि; चोरणीय 'what must or ought to be stolen.'

बुध्; बोधि; बोधनीय ' " " made to know.'

Desid. Base.

बुबोधिष; बुबोधिषणीय ' ,, ,, desired to know.'

Atm. Frequ. B.

बोवुध्य; बोबुधनीय ' " " known frequently.'

म्; बोभ्य; बोभ्यनीय 'what must or ought frequently to be.'

दा; दापि; दापनीय 'what must or ought to be made to give.'

crossed.'

(c).—The Verbal Adjective in य.

§ 523.	When the	affix य is	added t	o roots	ending	in	vowels,	the
final radica	l vowels u	ndergo the	followin	g change	es :—			

(a) I	'inal आ,	ए, ऐ,	and s	il are chang	ged to ए	; e. g.					
rt. दा; Verb. Adj. देय 'what must or ought to be given.'											
rt. धे	, ,,	"	धेय '	. ,,,	"	,,	sucked.'				
				"	"	"	sung.'				
rt. सो	, ,,	"	सेय '	,,	"	"	finished.'				
(b) Final z and z are gunated; e. g.											
rt. जि; Verb. Adj. जेय 'what must or ought to be conquered.'											
rt. नी ;	,,	,,	नेय	٠, ,,	"	"	led.				
(c) For final 来 and 来 Vriddhi is substituted; e. g.											
rt. ह; Verb. Adj. हार्य 'what must or ought to be seized.'											

rt. तू; ,, ,, तार्य ' ,, ,, ,, (d) अन is substituted for final s and s; but when the verbal adjective is to convey the notion of necessity, आन् is substituted for final उ and ज ; e. g.

rt. न ; Verb. Adj. नन्य 'what must or ought to be praised.' " नाज्य 'what must necessarily be praised.' 22 22 22 rt. लू; " ,, लव्य 'what must or ought to be cut.' लाव्य 'what must necessarily be cut.'

- § 524. When the affix य is added to roots with penultimate prosodially short इ, उ, ऋ, or छ, the following rules apply to the penultimate radical vowels:
- (a) Penultimate হ, হ, and হ, are gunated; e. g. rt. भिद्; Verb. Adj. भेदा 'what must or ought to be split.' rt. बुध; ,, ,, बोध्य ' ,, ,, " known.
 - (b) Penultimate * remains unchanged; e. g.
- rt. तृद; Verb. Adj. तृद्य 'what must or ought to be destroyed.' 30 s a

- § 525. To roots with penultimate prosodially short अ, the affix य is added thus:
- (a) When the root with penultimate \(\mathbf{q} \) ends in a labial letter, the penultimate \(\mathbf{q} \) remains unchanged; but when the root ends in any other than a labial letter, the penultimate \(\mathbf{q} \) is lengthened; e.g.

```
rt शप्; Verb. Adj. शप्य 'what must or ought to be cursed.'
rt. क्षम्; ,, ,, क्षम्य ' ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, borne.'
rt. पठ्; ,, ,, पाठ्य ' ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, read.'
rt. वर्; ,, ,, वाद्य ' ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, spoken.'
```

(b) The penultimate अ of the roots त्य 'to be ashamed,' रप् 'to speak,' त्रप् 'to speak,' त्रप् 'to sow,' and चम् 'to sip' is lengthened, although these roots end in labial letters; on the other hand the penultimate अ of the roots चत् 'to ask,' जन् 'to bear', तक् 'to laugh' &c., यत् 'to endeavour, राक् 'to be able,' रास् 'to hurt', and सह 'to bear' remains short. The penultimate अ of गृद् 'to speak' and of some other roots remains short when no preposition is prefixed to them; e.g.

```
rt. वप्; Verb. Adj. वाप्य 'what must or ought to be sown.'
rt. सह; ,, ,, सह्य ' ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, borne.'
rt. गद; ,, ,, गय ' ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, spoken.'
```

(But when compounded with prep. प्र, प्रगादा.)

§ 526. Prosodially long vowels of roots ending in consonants remain unchanged when $\mathfrak A$ is added to the roots; e. g.

```
rt. निन्द; Verb. Adj. निन्दा 'what must or ought to be blamed.'
rt. पूज्; ,, ,, पूज्य ',, ,, ,, ,, ,, honoured.'
rt. बन्ध; ,, ,, बन्ध्य ',, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, bound.'
```

 \S 527. (a) Final radical च् and ज् of roots to which the affix of the Past Pass. Ptc. is added without intermediate \S , are changed to \S and \P respectively before the affix \P ; e. g.

```
Rt. P.P.Ptc. Verb. Adj.
```

सिच्; सिक्त; सेक्य 'what must or ought to be sprinkled.'

पच्; पक्; पाक्य ' " " " " " " cooked.'

अञ्ज्; अक्त; अङ्ग्य ' " " " " " " " " anointed."
But गर्ज़: गर्जित: गर्न्थ.

(b) The finals of वन् 'to speak,' त्यज् 'to abandon,' and यज् 'to sacrifice,' remain unchanged; likewise the final of युज् in प्रयोज्य, and नियोज्य, that of युज् in भोज्य when it means 'what must be eaten,' and the final न् or ज् of any root when अवद्य is prefixed to the Verbal Adjective; e. g.

rt. वच्; Verb. Adj. वाच्य 'what must or ought to be spoken.' rt. त्यज्; ,, ,, त्याज्य ',, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, abandoned.' rt. पच्; ,, ,, अवद्यपाच्य ',, ,, necessarily to be cooked.'

 \S 528. Alphabetical list of some roots that form the Verb. Adj. in \P irregularly:

rt. इ 'to go;' Verb. Adj. इत्य.

rt. ऋच् 'to praise;' ,, ,, अर्च्य.

rt. कृ 'to do;' ,, ,, कृत्य or कार्यः

rt. खन् 'to dig;' " " खंय.

rt. गृह् 'to hide;' " " गृह्य or गोह्य.

rt. चर् 'to go,' when without prepos., or with prepos. आ, Verb. Adj. चर्य; otherwise चार्य; (आचर्य 'to be gone to;' आचार्य 'an instructor').

rt. जुप् 'to be pleased;' Verb. Adj. जुप्य.

rt. दह 'to milk;' ,, ,, दुद्य or दोह्य.

rt. दृ 'to respect;' ,, ,, दृत्य.

rt. भृ 'to support;' ,, भृत्य; (with prep. सम्, संभृत्य or संभार्य).

rt. मृज् 'to wipe off;' ,, ,, मृज्य or मार्ग्यः

rt. यु 'to mix;' ,, ,, याञ्य.

rt. लभ् 'to take' (with

prep. आ) ,, ,, आलम्भ्य;(otherwise लम्य)-

```
rt. q 'to select;'
                         Verb. Adj. वृत्य or वार्य.
rt. वृष् 'to rain;'
                                      वृष्य or वर्ष.
rt. शंस 'to praise;'
                                      शस्य or शंस्य.
rt. शास् 'to rule;'
                                      शिष्य.
rt. स 'to press out'
    (with prep. 31)
                                      आसाव्यः (otherwise सव्य or
                                      साव्य).
rt. स्त 'to praise;'
                                      सुत्य.
rt. हन 'to slay;'
```

वध्य or घात्य.

६. 529. When the affix य is added to derivative verbal bases, the final letters of the latter undergo the same changes which they undergo before the affix अनीय (§ 522); e.g.

```
rt. चुर; Deriv. Base चोरि; V. Adj. चोरणीय; चोर्य-
rt. बुध्; Caus. Base बोधि; " " बोधनीय; बोध्य-
rt. दा; ,, ,, दापि; ,, ,,
                                 दापनीय; दाप्य-
rt. कृत्; Deriv. Base कीर्ति; " "
```

5.-A LIST OF THE MOST COMMON SECONDARY OR TADDHITA AFFIXES.

§ 530. 1. A forms substantives and adjectives with various significations ; e. g. श्रीच n. (from शुचि) 'purity;' यौवन n. (from युवन) 'youth;' सी-हार्द n. (from सुड्ड) 'friendship;' पार्थन n. (from प्य) 'breadth;' काक n. (from काक) 'a collection of crows;' पौल m. (from प्ल) 'a son's son, a grandson;' पीर m. (from प्र) 'a citizen;' पार्थिन m. (from प्रिनी) 'a lord of the earth, a king;' पौर्व m. (from पुरू) 'a descendant of Puru;' भै।पगव m. (from उपग) 'a descendant of Upagu;' वैयाकरण m. (from व्याकरण) 'a grammarian;' देव (from देव) 'divine;' काषाय (from कषाय) 'coloured red;' चाक्षष (from चुसुस्) 'visible;' आइम (from अइमन्) 'made of stone,' &c.*

^{*} The examples will show that Vriddhi is often substituted for the first vowel of a noun to which the affix अ or य is added. When the first vowel of a primitive word is preceded by 4 or 4, being both the finals of a word, these semivowels are first changed to इय and उन् respectively before Vriddhi can be substituted ; e. g. वैयाकरण from व्या-करण (changed first to वियाकरण); सीवश्व 'a descendant of Svas'va,' (from स्वश्व, changed first to 변경쟁). The same rule is observed in regard to some other words in which य and व are not finals of a word; e. g. सीवर, 'treating of accents' (from स्वर, changed to सवर;) &c.

- 2. य is similarly employed; e. g. दारिद्र n. (from दिर्द्र) 'poverty;' पाण्डिस n. (from पण्डित) 'wisdom;' ज्ञीर्य n. (from ज्ञूर) 'bravery;' वाण्डिस n. (from विण्ड्त) 'trade;' औरसुक्य n. (from उत्सक्त) 'eagerness;' राज्य n. (from राजन) 'sovereignty;' वीर्य n. (from वीर) 'manliness;' सन्य n. (from सांख) 'friendship;' सेनापय n. (from सेनापित) 'generalship;' राजन्य m. (from राजन) 'a member of the regal caste;' गार्थ m. (from गर्य) 'a descendant of Garga;' देव्य (from देव) 'divine;' दिव्य (from दिव) 'celestial;' गव्य (from ग्रा) 'bovine;' ग्राम्य (from ग्राम) 'rustic;' दन्स्य (from दन्त) 'dental, suitable for the teeth,' &c.
- 3. स्व n. and ता f. form abstract nouns; e. g. गोस्व n. or गोता f. (from गो) cowhood, the nature of a cow; ' दृहस्व n. or दृहता f. (from दृह) ' firmness;' भोस्त n. or भोस्ता f. (from भोस्) ' cowardice;' निःसार्व n. or निःसार्ता f. (from निःसार्। ' worthlessness;' भृयस्व n. or भृयता f. (from भृय) 'servitude,' &c. The affix ता sometimes denotes a collection of the objects expressed by the noun to which it is added; e. g. जनता f. (from जन) ' a collection of men, mankind.'
- 4. इमन् m. is added to adjectives denoting a colour and to some other adjectives, to form abstract nouns; the adjectives to which it is attached undergo before it the same changes which they undergo before the comparative and superlative affixes ईनस् and इष्ट (§ 173); e. g. श्रुक्तिमन् m. (from शुक्त) 'whiteness;' महिमन् m. (from महन्) 'greatness;' नियमन् m. (from पृत्त) 'breadth;' गरिमन् m. (from गुक्त) 'heaviness.' Nouns formed by this affix are always masculine and must be carefully distinguished from primary neuter nouns in मन्, such as कर्मन् n. 'action,' &cc.
- 5. सन् and वन् (Decl. VIII.) form possessive adjectives; e. g. धोसन् (from भों) 'possessed of intelligence, intelligent,' निद्यावन् (from विद्या) 'possessed of knowledge, wise.' The affix वन् is added to nouns the final or penultimate letter of which is भ, आ or म, and to nouns that end in a hard or soft unaspirate or aspirate Guttural, Palatal, Lingual, Dental, or Labial; e. g. ज्ञानवन् (from ज्ञान) 'possessed of knowledge;' विद्यावन्; किंवन् (from क्रिम्) 'possessed of what?;' क्रामवन् (from क्राम) 'loving;' प्यस्वन् (from प्रम्) 'possessed of milk, milky;' भारवन् (from भास) 'possessing light.'

महत्वत् (from महत्) ' possessed of, or accompanied by, the Maruts;' दृषदत् (from दृषद्) ' containing stones.' To other nouns मत् is generally added; e.g. अग्निमत् (from अग्नि) ' possessed of fire,' &c. Final त् and स् undergo before possessive affixes the same changes which they undergo before vowel-terminations in weak cases; e.g. महत्वत् (from महत्; not महद्वत्), पयस्वत् (from पयस्; not पयावत्); ज्योतिमत् (from ज्योतिम्; not ज्योतिमत्) ' possessed of light;' विदुष्यत् (from विद्वस्; not विद्वन्मत्) ' containing learned men;' so also यज्ञास्वन्, &c. (see No. 6).

- 6. इन्, विन्, and मिन् (Decl. IV.) likewise form possessive adjectives. इन् is mostly added to nouns ending in अ which is dropped before इन्; विन् mostly to nouns ending in अस्, (see No. 5); मिन् appears only in a few derivatives; e. g. धनिन् (from धन) 'wealthy,' मन्त्रिन् m. (from मन्त) 'one who possesses or gives advice, a minister;' तेजस्विन् (from तेजस्) 'splendid;' तपस्विन् (from तेजस्) 'ascetic;' मेधाविन् (from मेधा) 'intelligent;' वाग्मिन् (from वाच्) 'talkative.'
- 7. इत forms adjectives which denote 'containing' that which is expressed by the nouns to which इत is added; e.g. पुडियत (from पुष्प) 'containing or bearing flowers;' कण्टिकत (from कण्टक) 'thorny;' व्याधित (from व्याधि) 'afflicted with a disease, diseased.'
- 8. म्य (fem. म्यो) forms adjectives which denote 'made of, consisting of, abounding in' that which is expressed by the nouns to which म्य is added. Before मय and मान final क्. ट्, त् and प् must be changed to the corresponding nasal; e. g. अइममय (from अइमन्) 'made of stone;' आममय (from आन्म) 'consisting of mango trees;' अन्नमय (from अन्न) 'abounding in food;' दान्मय from दार्) 'made of wood;' चिन्मय (from चित्, not चिद्मय), 'consisting of intelligence.' Nouns in मय are sometimes used as neuter substantives to denote 'abundance of' that which is expressed by the noun to which मय is added; e. g. अन्नमय n. 'abundance of food.'
- 9. मान (fem.मानी) forms adjectives which denote 'measuring as much as, or reaching as far as' that which is expressed by the noun to which मान is added; e. g. उद्भान (from उद्) 'as high as the thigh.'

10. वन् indecl. forms adverbs which denote the sense of 'like that' which is denoted by the noun to which वन् is added, provided the likeness referred to be an action; e.g. ब्राह्मणवन् indecl. (from ब्राह्मण) 'like a Brûhman' (ब्राह्मणवद्धोने 'he studies like a Brûhman').

II.—COMPOUND NOMINAL BASES OR COMPOUNDS.

§ 531. Primary and secondary nominal bases, adverbs, prepositions, and particles may be compounded with primary and secondary nominal bases, and the compound bases formed in this manner have the power to express various relations that exist between the objects or ideas denoted by their several members, or between that which they denote as a whole and other objects or ideas not denoted by their members—relations which, if no composition had taken place, would have had to be expressed by two or more inflected words or by subordinate sentences; e. g.

राजन् 'a king' + पुरुष 'a man' = राजपुरुष 'a king's man' (राज: पुरुष:):

नील 'blue' + उत्पल 'a lotus' = नीलोखल 'a blue lotus' (नीलमुखलम्);

त्रि 'three' + भुवन 'world' = त्रिभुवन 'the three worlds' taken collectively (त्रयाणां भुवनानां समाहारः);

रीर्घ 'long' + वाहु 'an arm'= दीर्घवाहु 'a person possessed of long arms' (दीर्घी, बाहू यस्य सः);

ब्राह्मण 'a Brâhman' + क्षत्रिय 'a Kshatriya' = ब्राह्मणक्षत्रिय 'a Brâhman and a Kshatriya' (ब्राह्मणक्ष क्षत्रियक्ष):

आ 'unto' + मुक्ति 'final liberation' = आमुक्ति 'unto final liberation' (आ मुक्तेः).

§ 532. Nominal bases when employed as first members, or when they form any but the last member of a compound, take in general no case-terminations, but retain (except in so far as they are subject to the rules of Sandhi) their crude form unchanged. Nouns with two bases

the Maruts.'

(§ 94) assume their weak base, nouns with three bases (§ 95) their middle base, pronouns the pronominal bases given in § 177, &c. Feminine adjectives that qualify a following member in the same compound, generally assume their masculine base; e. g.

चौर 'a thief' + भग 'fear'=चौरभग 'fear from thieves' (चौरेभ्यो भगम्); रूपवत् 'beautiful' (§ 109) + पति 'a husband' = रूपवत्पति 'a beautiful husband' (रूपवान्पतिः);

विद्वस् 'wise' (§ 122) + पुरुष 'a man' = विद्वसुरुष 'a wise man' (विद्वान्पुरुषः);

अस्मद् 'our' + पिनृ 'father' = अस्मित्पिनृ 'our father' (अस्माकं पिता);' पत्र्वम 'the fifth' + भायी 'a wife' = पत्र्वमभायी 'the fifth wife' (पञ्चमो भायी);

रूपवत् 'beautiful' + भार्या 'a wife' = रूपवद्वार्य 'a person who has a beautiful wife' (रूपवती भार्या यस्य सः).

§ 533. Final vowels of preceding members of compounds combine with the initial letters of succeeding members according to the rules in § 19—39. Preceding members that end in consonants first change their final consonants as they would be changed before the termination \P of the Loc. Plur., and combine afterwards with succeeding members likewise according to the rules laid down in § 19—39; e.g.

देख 'a Daitya'+ अरि' 'enemy'=देखारि (§ 19) 'an enemy of the Daityas.' श्री 'Lakshmî'+ ईश 'a lord '=श्रीश (§ 19) 'the lord of Lakshmî.'
गङ्गा 'the Ganges'+ उदक 'water'= गङ्गोदक (§ 20) 'the water of the Ganges.'
देव 'a god'+ एश्र्य 'sovereignty'= देवेश्वर्य (§ 20) 'the sovereignty of the gods.'
मधु 'Madhu'+ अरि 'an enemy'= मध्वरि (§ 21) 'the enemy of Madhu.'
वृक्ष 'a tree' + छाया 'shade' = वृक्षच्छाया (§ 38, a) 'the shade of a tree.'
लक्ष्मो 'Lakshmî'+ छाया 'shade'= लक्ष्मोछाया or लक्ष्मोच्छाया (§ 38, b).
मस्त् 'a Marut' + पनि 'a lord' = मस्त्राति (§ 28, a) 'the lord of the Maruts.'
+ गण 'a troup'= मस्त्रण (§ 28, b) 'the troup of

क्षुष् (§ 73, 3) 'hunger' + विवासा 'thirst'= क्षुत्विवासा (§ 28, a) 'hunger and thirst.'

+रोग'a disease'= अहोग (§ 28, b.)'hunger-disease.'

वाच् (§ 76, 2, a) 'speech'+पारुष 'harshness'=वाक्पारुष (§ 27, a.) 'harshness of speech.'

+ मुख 'beginning'=वाङ्मुख (§ 27, c) 'the beginning of a speech.'

मनस् (§ 88, 4) 'mind'+ गत 'gone'=मनोगत (§ 35, α) 'gone or seated in the mind.'

राजन् (§ 115, 3) 'a king'+ पुरुष 'a man'=राजपुरुष 'a king's man.' + ईथर 'a king'=राजिथर (§ 20) 'a king of kings.'

- § 534. There are a few exceptions. When the bases ओतु 'a cat' or ओष्ठ 'lip' are preceded in the same compound by a word in अ or आ, these vowels may unite with the initial ओ of ओतु and ओष्ठ optionally to ओ or to ओ; विश्वोद्ध or विश्वोद्ध 'one who has bimba-like lips.' When the word या is followed in the same compound by a word beginning with आ, both the final of यो and the initial आ may remain unchanged; according to some the ओ of या may before all vowels be changed to अव; e.g. यो + अय = योग्न or योअय or गवाग्न. Final इस and उस of first members of compounds before initial क, य, प, फ, are changed to इप and उप; final अस of first members remains before certain words unchanged; e.g. सार्वम + कांग्नका = सार्वम्कांग्नका 'a butter-jar;' अयस + पाव = अयस्पाव 'an iron vessel.' These and other specialities are best learnt from the dictionary.
- § 535. Nouns employed as last members of compounds generally retain their bases unchanged; occasionally however the latter are liable to undergo slight changes, the most important of which will be enumerated in the following paragraphs. Some compounds are peculiar in requiring certain affixes to be added to them, either necessarily or optionally; these affixes convey no new meaning beyond what is already expressed by the compound as such. For examples see below.
- § 536. (a) When a feminine noun which ends with one of the feminine affixes $\Im \Gamma$, $\Im \Gamma$, or $\Im \Gamma$, forms the last member of a Tatpurusha compound in $\Im \Gamma$ s Γ

which the first member governs the second member (§ 541 a, b), or of a Dvigu-compound which conveys a derivative meaning such as is usually denoted by a Taddhita affix (§ 551), or of a Bahuvrîhi-compound, its final vowel is shortened (see, however, § 557 b). Under the same conditions the final \Re of \Re is changed to \Re . For examples see below.

- (b) When a nominal base which ends in a long vowel forms the last member of a compound word of the neuter gender or of an adverbial compound, its final long vowel must be shortened (final ए be changed to इ, final ओ and ओ to उ).
- § 537. All compound nominal bases have by the native grammarians been divided into four classes, Tatpurusha, Bahuvrihi, Dvandva, and Avyayibhûva.
- 1. A Tatpurusha-compound may, in general, be described as a compound which denotes that which is expressed by its second member determined or qualified by what is expressed by its first member. When the first member of a Tatpurusha stands in apposition to the second, so that, if the compound were dissolved, it would have to be expressed by a substantive or adjective agreeing in case with the second member, the Tatpurusha-compound is called a Karmadhâraya. Again, a Karmadhâraya-compound, the first member of which is a cardinal number, is called a Dvigu-compound. It will appear, then, that a Tatpurusha-compound to which neither the term Karmadhâraya nor the term Dvigu is applicable, must in general be a compound the first member of which, if the compound were dissolved, would be governed by the second member, and would have to be expressed by a word in an oblique case. E.g.

Tatpurusha only: ব্যাবৃহ্দ 'the king's man' (ব্যার: পুরুদ:); Compare the English 'house-top,' &c.

Karmadhâraya: नीलोपल 'a blue lotus' (नीलमुत्पलम्); Compare the English 'low-land' &c.

Dvigu: त्रिभुवन 'the three worlds collectively' (त्रयाणां भुवनानां समाहार:); Compare the English 'fortnight,' etc. Tatpurusha-compounds in general may be called *Determinative* compounds; those Tatpurusha-compounds which are neither Karmadhâraya nor Dvigu, *Dependent determinative* compounds. Karmadhâraya-compounds may be called *Appositional determinative* compounds, and Dvigu-compounds *Numeral determinative* compounds.

2. A Bahurrîhi-compound is a compound which denotes something else than what is expressed by its members. It generally attributes that which is expressed by its second member, determined or qualified by what is denoted by its first member, to something denoted by neither of its members. When dissolved, it must be expressed by more than two inflected words, viz. by the two words which are its members generally standing both in the Nominative case, and by a relative or demonstrative pronoun in any except the Nominative case. A Bahuvrîhi-compound has the nature of an adjective and assumes the gender of the word which expresses that of which the Bahuvrîhi-compound forms an attribute; e. g.

Bahuvrîhi: पोताम्बर 'a person that has a yellow garment' (पीतमम्बरं यस्य सः). रूपवद्वार्य 'one who has a beautiful wife' (रूपवती भार्या यस्य सः).

Compare the English 'blue-beard,' 'noble-minded,' &c.

Bahuvrîhi-compounds may be called Attributive compounds.

3. A Dvandva-compound is a compound which denotes all the person or things &c. denoted by its several members; when dissolved, its members must be connected with each other by the particle \(\frac{1}{3}\) and. Whereas Tatpurusha and Bahuvrîhi-compounds always consist of only two members (either of which may be a simple or a compound word), Dvandva-compounds may consist of two or three or more members; e.g.

Dvandva: ब्राह्मणक्षत्रिय 'a Brâhman and a Kshatriya' (ब्राह्मणक्ष क्षत्रियक्ष). ब्राह्मणक्षत्रियविट्शूद 'a Brâhman, a Kshatriya, a Vais'ya, and a S'ûdra.'

Dvandva-compounds may be called Copulative compounds.

4. An Avyayîbhâva-compound is a compound which is indeclinable; its first member is generally a preposition or adverb which, if the compound were dissolved, would govern the second member. There are some Avyayîbhâva-compounds the sense of which cannot be expressed by their members, when uncompounded, but requires for its expression other words than those actually compounded; e.g.

Avyayîbhâva: प्रत्याम 'towards the fire' (आभ्रं प्रति). यथाञ्चिक्त 'according to one's ability' (ञ्चिक्तमनित्रस्य 'not going beyond one's powers').

Avyayîbhâva-compounds may be called Adverbial compounds.

1.—TATPURUSHA OR DETERMINATIVE COMPOUNDS.

(a)-Dependent Determinative Compounds.

§ 538. The second member is determined or qualified by the first member which, if the compound were dissolved, would have to stand:

1. In the Accusative case; e.g.

कृष्णिश्चत (N. Sing. Masc. oत:) 'one who has had recourse to Kṛishṇa' (कृष्णं थित:).

दुःखातीत (N. Sing. Masc. °त:) 'one who has overcome pain' (दुःखमतीतः)

मुहूर्तमुख (Neut., N. Sing. व्यम्) ' pleasure that lasts a moment' (महूर्त सुखम्).

2. In the Instrumental case; e.g.

भान्यार्थे (Masc., N. Sing. ेथी:) 'wealth acquired by grain' (धान्येनार्थी:)

मान्सद्श (N. Sing. Masc. °शः) 'like his mother' (मात्रा सद्शः).

हरित्रात (N. Sing. Masc. oत:) 'protected by Hari' (हरिणा त्रात:).

नखभिन्न (N. Sing. Masc. °न्नः) 'split with the nails' (नखिर्भिनः).

3. In the Dative case ; e.g.

यूपदार (Neut., N. Sing. °र) 'wood for a sacrificial post' (यूपाय दारू).

गोहित (N. Sing. Masc. ेतः) 'good for cattle' (गवे हितः).

द्विजार्थ (Masc. and Neut.; our Fem.) ' intended for a Brahman;' e.g.

द्विजार्थ: सूपः 'broth for a Br.,' द्विजार्था यनागूः 'gruel for a Br.,' द्विजार्थ पयः 'milk for a Br.' (Though compounded of द्विजार्थ is, when no composition takes place, not expressed by the two words द्विज and अर्थ; e. g. द्विजार्थ: सूपः is dissolved into द्विजायांय सूपः).

4. In the Ablative case; e. g.

चौरभय (Neut., N. Sing. °यम्) 'fear from a thief' (चौराद्भयम्). वृकभोत (N. Sing. Masc. °तः) 'afraid of a wolf' (वृकाद्भोतः). स्वभैपनित (N. Sing. Masc. °तः) 'fallen from heaven' (स्वभीत्पतितः).

5. In the Genitive case; e g.

राजगुरूष (Masc., N. Sing. eq:) 'the king's man' (राज्ञ: पुरूष:). तर्मुरूष (Masc., N. Sing. eq:) 'the man of him' i.e. 'his man' (तस्य पुरूष:).

गिरिनदो (Fem., N. Sing. °दो) 'a mountain-torrent' (गिरेनेदो).
मूर्खेश्वत (Neut., N. Sing. °तम्) 'a hundred fools' (मूर्खाणां श्चतम्).

6. In the Locative case; e. g.

স্ধাহীত্ত (N. Sing. Masc. cog:) 'skilled in dice' (স্ক্রিয় স্ক্রীত্তঃ).

इंश्वराश्रीन (N. Sing. Masc. ेन:) ' dependent on god' (from ईश्वर and the preposition अधि, with the affix ईन added to the whole compound).

स्थालीपक (N. Sing. Masc. कः) ' cooked in a pot' (स्थाल्यां पकः). पूर्वीह्नकृत (N. Sing. Neut. विम्) ' done in the forenoon' (पूर्वाह्ने कृतम्).

7. Sometimes the first member is an indeclinable; e.g. स्वयंकृत (N. Sing. Neut. वस्म) 'done by one's self' (स्वयं कृतम्). सामिकृत (N. Sing. Neut. वस्म) 'half done' (सामि कृतम्). तत्रम्क (N. Sing. Neut. कम्) 'eaten there' (तत्र भक्तम्).

§ 539. There is a class of Tatpurusha-compounds, the sense of which cannot be expressed by their members, when uncompounded, because the last member, which may be a root or a primary noun, is either not used alone, or does when used by itself not convey the meaning which it conveys in the compound; e. g.

कुम्भकार (N. Sing. Masc. °र:) 'a pot-maker;' (not कुम्भं कार:. It is usual to dissolve this and similar compounds by means of such phrases as कुम्भं करोतीति कुम्भकार:).

सामग (N. Sing. Masc. ंगः) 'one who sings a verse of the Sâmaveda' (साम गायतीति सामगः).

अंशहर (N. Sing. Masc. ंरः) 'one who takes a share' (अंश हरतीत्यंशहरः). वृत्तहन् (N. Sing. Masc. ंहा) 'one who kills Vritra' (वृत्तं हन्तीति वृत्तहा). सर्वेजित् (N. Sing. Masc. ंन्) 'one who conquers all' (सर्वोज्जयतीति सर्वेजित्).

§ 540. In certain Tatpurushas the first member retains (against § 532) its case-termination; many of the compounds in which this is the case are proper names or have otherwise a restricted meaning; e. g.

भोजसाकृत (N. Sing. Neut. व्तम्) 'done with strength' (भोजसा कृतम्). जनुषान्थ (N. Sing. Masc. व्नः) 'blind by nature' (जनुषा-भन्धः). आत्मनापञ्चम (N. Sing. Masc. मः) 'fifth with one's self;' i.e. 'himself and four others.'

परस्मेपद (Neut., N. Sing. °दम्) 'voice for another' (प्रस्मे पदम्).

आत्मनेपद (Neut, N. Sing. °दम्) 'voice for one's self' (आत्मने पदम्)

दूरादागत (N. Sing. Masc. ०तः) 'come from afar' (द्रात्+आगतः).

दास्याःपुत्र or दास्तिपुत्र (Masc., N. Sing a:) 'the son of a slave,' used as a term of contempt.

युधिष्टिर (Masc., N. Sing. ^०र:) 'Yudhishthira' i. e. firm in battle (युधि स्थिर:).

हृदिस्पृञ् (N. Sing. Masc. क्) 'touching the heart' (हृदि सृज्ञातीति हृदिस्पृज्).

शारदिज (N. Sing. Masc. og:) 'born in autumn' (शारदि जायत इति शारदिजः).

§ 541. (a) Some compounds of which the first member would govern the second member, if no composition had taken place, are likewise considered Tatpurusha-compounds by the native grammarians; e.g.

पूर्वेकाय (Masc., N. Sing. ्य:) 'the fore-part of the body' (पूर्व कायस्य). मध्याद्व (Masc., N. Sing. ्द्र:) 'mid-day' (मध्यम्द्र:).

पाप्तजीविक (N. Sing. Masc. कः) 'one who has found a livelihood' (प्राप्ती जीविकाम्); also जीविकापाप्तः

मासजात (N. Sing. Masc. oत:) 'born a month ago' (मासो जातस्य यस्य सः).

- (b) Similar are compounds the first member of which is a preposition, the sense of which, when the compound is dissolved, must be expressed by the Past Pass. Participle of certain roots to which that preposition is prefixed; e.g.
 - भतिमाल (N. Sing. Masc. ंलः) 'surpassing a garland' (भतिकान्तो मालाम्). निष्कीद्याम्वि (N. Sing. Masc. ंम्वः) 'departed from Kaus'âmbî' (निष्कान्तः कीद्याम्ब्याः).
- (c) Compounds like স্বাহ্মণ (Masc., N. Sing. °ए:) 'one who is not a Brâhman' (ন বাহ্মণ:) 'সনহৰ (Masc., N. Sing. °হ্ৰ:) 'not a horse' (ন+ সথ:) are likewise called Tatpurusha.
- § 542. (a) Dependent and Appositional determinative compounds assume mostly the gender of their final member. Dependent determinative compounds like प्राप्तजीविक however (§ 511, a) and the compounds described in § 541, b, such as अतिमाल, take the gender of the noun which they qualify.
- (b) There are a few exceptions to this rule. Dependent determinative compounds (provided their first member be not the negative prefix अ), the last member of which is one of the nouns सेना, सुरा, छाया, शाला, or निशा, may optionally be feminine or neuter; e. g. बाह्मणसेना fem. or बाह्मणसेन neut., 'a host of Brâhmans;' but there are Tatpurusha-compounds ending in छाया and सभा that must be neuter, e. g. इसुच्छाय neut., 'the shade of (many) sugar-canes;' ईश्वरसभ neut. 'an assembly of princes.' Tatpurusha-compounds ending in रात्र (for रात्रि) 'night,' and अह or अह (for अहन्) 'day,' are generally masc.; e. g. प्रवेराल masc., 'the first part of the night,' प्रविह्म masc. 'the fore-noon;' on the other hand सिंदिनाह 'a clear day' and others are neuter.
- § 543. The power of composition, although great, is not unlimited, and the native grammarians have given many rules stating not merely

when it is permitted to compound two words, but also when it is forbidden to do so. Here, a few examples must suffice. The two nouns স্থান্ত 'an eye' and কাপ 'blind' cannot be compounded to express the sense 'blind of an eye' (সংগ্ৰা কাণ:) because in general an adjective is compounded with a preceding Instr. case (or, rather, with a noun which if no composition were to take place would stand in the Instr. case) only when that which is expressed by the adjective is caused by what is expressed by the noun in the Instr. case, whereas in the present instance 'blindness' is not caused by 'the eye.' Again, in phrases like নৃণা হ্লিজ: श्रेष्ठ: 'the Brâhman is the best of men' it is not permitted to form a compound of the two words न and श्रेष्ट. An ordinal number cannot be compounded with a noun in the Genit. case; (e. g. सत्। पष्टः 'the sixth of those present;') a Present Participle not with a noun dependent on it (e.g. द्विजस्य कुर्वन् or द्विजस्य कुर्वाणः 'a workman of the Brahman'). Nominal bases in न or अक, denoting an agent, are, with some exceptions, not compounded with a noun in the Genit. case (e. g. अपां स्वष्टा 'the creator of the waters,' ओदनस्य पाचकः 'one who cooks rice;' but देवपूजक 'a worshipper of the gods').

(b).-Appositional Determinative Compounds (Karmadharaya).

§ 544. The following are instances of appositional determinative compounds given by the native grammarians:

नीलोसक (Neut., N. Sing. ^oलम्) ' a blue lotus' (नील्युस्पलम्). एकनाथ (Masc., N. Sing. [°]थ:) ' an only lord.'

पुराणमीमांसक (Masc., N. Plur. काः) 'the old Mimânsakas;' i. e. the old school of the Mîmânsakas.

संदेख (Masc., N. Sing.) 'a good Vedic scholar.'

स्नातानुलिप्त (N. Sing. Masc. भू:) 'first bathed and afterwards anointed' (पूर्व स्नात: पश्चादनुलिप्त:).

कृताकृत (N. Sing. Neut. °तम्) 'done and not done,' i. e. badly done (कृतं च तदकृतं च).

कृष्णसारङ्ग (N. Sing. Neut. कुम्) 'blackish-variegated.'

सृहञ्जेत (N. Sing. Neut. °तम्) 'of similar white colour.' युनखलति (N. Sing. Masc. °तिः) 'a young bald-headed person.'

(युवा खलतिः).

इपतिपुड़ल (N. Sing. Neut. °लम्) 'a little brown.'
सुगुरूप (Masc., N. Sing. °प:) 'a good man.'
प्राचार्य (Masc., N. Sing. °प:) 'an excellent teacher.' (प्रगत आचार्यः).
पूगकृत (N. Sing. Neut. °तम्) 'made into a heap.'
पनक्षाम (N. Sing. Masc. °मः) 'black like a cloud.' (घन इव क्यामः).
देवबाह्मण (Masc., N. Sing. °णः) 'a Brâhman who worships the gods.'

(देवपूजको ब्राह्मणः).

 \S 545. In some Karmadhâraya-compounds the qualifying member takes the second place; e. g.

पुरुपन्याम्न (Masc., N. Sing. °म:) 'a tiger-like man' (न्याम इवपुरुप:). राजकुञ्जर (Masc., N. Sing. °र:) 'an elephant-like king;' i. e. an excellent king (कुञ्जर इव राजा).

इभगुवित (Fem., N. Sing. °ित:) 'a young female elephant.' गोविज्ञा (Fem., N. Sing. °ज्ञा) 'a barren cow.' राजान्तर (Neut., N. Sing. °रम्) 'another king' (अन्यो राजा).

§ 546. (a) महन्, when used as first member of Karmadhâraya and Bahuvrîhi-compounds, is changed to महा; e. g.

Karmadhâraya: महादेव (Masc., N. Sing. °वः) 'the great god,' a name of S'iva.

Bahuvrîhi: महानाहु (N. Sing. Masc. °हु:) 'a person possessed of great arms.'

(b) The base of the interrogative pronoun f 森東, or 夷 (§ 194), sometimes also 森 and before words beginning with vowels and a few words beginning with consonants 森 are used as first members of Karmadhâraya-compounds to express censure or contempt; e. g.

किराजन् (Masc., N. Sing. on) 'a bad king' (literally 'what sort of a king?' कुस्सिता राजा).

कुपुरुष or कापुरुष (Masc., N. Sing. ंष:) 'a bad man, a coward' (कृत्सित: पुरुष:).

कदर्व (Masc., N. Sing. °र्वः) 'a bad horse' (क्रिस्तां ऽथः).

- § 547. Words which denote a point of the compass (like पूर्व 'eastern,' उत्तर 'northern' &c.) and the cardinal numbers द्वि 'two', द्वि 'three' &c. cannot enter into composition with other words to form with them Karmadhâraya-compounds, except when the Karmadhâraya-compound is a proper name; e.g. it is forbidden to compound the two words उत्तरा वृक्षाः 'northern trees,' or पञ्च बाह्मणाः 'five Brâhmans;' but the two words सप्तन् 'seven' and ऋषि 'a Rishi' are compounded in the word समार्ष (Masc., N. Plur. ° प्यः) 'the seven Rishis,' because this compound is a proper name for the constellation of the Great Bear.
- (a) Contrary to this rule a word denoting a point of the compass and a cardinal number may form a Karmadhâraya-compound with another noun, provided the compound so formed is not used by itself but has a Taddhita affix added to it, or conveys at least besides the sense which it would convey as a Karmadhâraya, a derivative meaning such as is usually denoted by a Taddhita affix, or provided the compound so formed becomes the first member of another compound. E. g. It is allowable to compound पूर्व 'eastern' + মালা 'a hall' = पूर्व মালা 'the eastern hall,' provided this compound is not used by itself, but has a Taddhitaaffix added to it, पर्वज्ञाला + Taddh. अ = पार्वज्ञाल being in the eastern Similarly पुष् + मान् = पण्यान् 'six mothers' (not used by itself) + Taddh. अ = पाण्मानुर 'one who has six mothers' (i. e. Kârttikeya). दि + गों = द्विगो 'two cows,' not used in this sense but, changed to द्विग, in the sense of 'bartered for two cows.' पञ्च + गो =पञ्चगो 'five cows,' not used by itself, but as first member in the Bahuvrîhi-compound पञ्चग्रधन one whose wealth consists in five cows.'
- (b) Moreover a cardinal number is compounded with another noun when the whole compound so formed denotes an aggregate; e. g. বি

'three' + भुवन 'world' = लिभुवन (Neut., Nom. Sing. नम्) 'the aggregate of the three worlds' or 'the three worlds collectively.'

(c).—Numeral Determinative Compounds (Dvigu).

§ 549. A Karmadhâraya-compound formed by § 548 is called a Dvigu, when its first member is a cardinal number. Dvigu-compounds that have not entered into composition with other words, and have neither received a Taddhita affix nor convey a meaning such as is usually denoted by a Taddhita affix, must, as will appear from § 548 b, always denote an aggregate; e. g.

तिमुबन (Neut., N. Sing. °नम्) 'the three worlds collectively.' चनुपुंग (Neut., N. Sing. °गम्) 'the four Yugas collectively.'

§ 550. Dvigu-compounds that denote an aggregate, are commonly neuter. When the final member of a Dvigu-compound ends in अ, the feminine affix $\hat{\xi}$ is generally added to it; some nouns in अ, however, retain their final अ and in this case the Dvigu-compound is neuter. Feminine nouns in आ shorten their final आ, or substitute $\hat{\xi}$ for it. Nouns in अन् either drop their final न, or substitute $\hat{\xi}$ for अन्; e. g.

- पञ्चमूलो (Fem., N. Sing. or) from पञ्चन् + मूल (Neut.), ' an aggregate of five roots.'
- पञ्चपात (Neut., N. Sing. °तम्) from पञ्चन् + पात्र (Neut.), 'an aggregate of five dishes.'
- पञ्चस्य (Neut., N. Sing. ट्रम्) or पञ्चस्य (Fem., N. Sing. ट्रो) from पञ्चन् + सद्धा (Fem.) 'an aggregate of five beds.'
- पञ्चतक्ष (Neut., N. Sing. °क्षम्) or पञ्चतक्षी (Fem., N. Sing. °क्षी) from पञ्चन् + तक्षन् (Masc.) 'five carpenters.'

§ 551. Dvigu-compounds which, although no Taddhita affix is added to them, express a meaning usually denoted by a Taddhita affix, assume the gender of the nouns which they qualify, and their last members are subject to § 536; e. g. पञ्चकपाल in the sense of 'prepared in five dishes' may be masc., fem., or neut.; पञ्चमु (from पञ्चन् + गों) 'bartered for five cows,' &c.

§ 552. General rule for all Determinative Compounds:—

The following is an alphabetical list of the more common nominal bases that undergo slight changes when they form the last members of Determinative compounds:

- 1. স্কুলি 'a finger' is changed to সম্ভুল after numerals and indeclinables; e. g. হ্ৰমুন্ত 'two fingers long.'
- 2. স্বাল 'a handful' may optionally be changed to স্বাল in Dvigucompounds (except those described in § 551) after দ্বি and দি; e. g. দ্বাৰ্ডল neut., or দ্বাৰ্ডলি neut., 'two handfuls;' but only দ্বাৰ্ডলি 'bought for two handfuls.'
- 3. अहन् 'a day,' is changed to अह; e. g. उत्तमाह masc., 'a holy day,' द्वाह masc. 'an aggregate of two days;' but it is changed to अह after indeclinables, सर्व, and words denoting parts of the day; e. g. सर्वाह्म masc. 'the whole day,' पूर्वाह्म masc.' (see § 542, b).
- 4. गो 'a bull, a cow,' is changed to ग्व except in the Dvigu-compounds described in § 551; e. g. परमग्व 'an excellent bull,' पञ्चग्व neut., 'a collection of five cows;' but द्विगु 'bartered for two cows.'
- 5. नी 'a ship,' is changed to नाव after अर्ध, and in Dvigu-compounds, except those described in § 551. अर्धनाव neut. 'half a ship;' द्विनाव neut. 'two ships;' but पञ्चनी 'bartered for two ships.'
- 6. प्रिन् 'a road' is at the end of all compounds changed to प्य; e.g. धर्मप्य masc. 'the path of religion;' रम्पप्य (Bahuvrîhi) a country &c. 'in which the roads are lovely.'
- 7. राजन् 'a king' is changed to राज; e. g. परमराज masc., 'an excellent king.'
- 8. रानि 'night' is changed to रान after numerals, indeclinables, सर्व, words denoting parts of the night, संख्यान, and पुष्प; e. g. सर्वरान masc. 'the whole night,' पूर्वरान masc., 'the first part of the night;' द्विरान neut., 'two nights' (see § 542, b).

- 9. स्विथ 'a thigh' is changed to स्वथ after उत्तर, पूर्व, मृग, and after a word which denotes an object with which a thigh is compared; e. g. मृग-स्वथ, neut., 'the thigh of a deer;' फलक्सक्थ neut., 'a thigh like a plank.'
- 10. सिंख 'a friend' is changed to सख; e. g. कृष्णसख masc., 'a friend of Kṛishṇa.'

But these changes do generally not take place in Tatpurusha-compounds the first member of which is स, or किम् (§ 546, b), or the negative prefix अ; e. g. सराजन् masc. (N. Sing. मुराजा) 'a good king,' किसीख masc. (N. Sing. किसखा) 'a bad friend;' अराजन् masc. (N. Sing. अराजा) 'one who is not a king.'

2.—BAHUVRÎHI OF ATTRIBUTIVE COMPOUNDS.

- § 553. (a) The following are instances of attributive compounds:
- पोताम्बर (N. Sing. Masc. ot:) 'one who has a yellow garment' (पीतम-म्बरं यस्य सः).
- दीर्घनाहु (N. Sing. Masc. व्हः) ' long-armed' (दीर्घी नाहू यस्य सः).
- प्राप्तीदक (N. Sing. Masc. कः) a village &c., 'which water has approached' (प्राप्तमृदकं यं सः).
- ऊहर्थ (N. Sing. Masc. °थ:) 'one by whom a car is drawn' (ऊहीं रथों येन सः).
- उपहत्तपशु (N. Sing. Masc. व्हाः) ' one to whom cattle are offered' (उपहताः पश्ची यस्म सः).
- डकृतौदन (N. Sing. Masc. °नः) a pot, &c., 'from which boiled rice has been taken out' (डक्रुतमोदनं यस्मात्सः).
- वोर्पुर्प (N. Sing. Masc. oq:) a village, &c., 'in which the men are heroes' (वोरा: पुरुषा गरिमन्सः).
- कृतकृत्य (N. Sing. Masc. व्त्यः) 'one who has done his work' (कृतं कृत्यं येन सः).
- देवदत्तनामन् (N. Sing. Masc. ंमा) 'one whose name is Devadatta' (देव-दत्तो नाम यस्य सः).

- नलाभिध (N. Sing. Masc. ॰धः) 'one whose name is Nala' (नलो उभिधा यस्य सः).
- धर्मप्रधान (N. Sing. Masc. °नः) 'one whose chief (aim) is justice' (धर्मः प्रधानं यस्य सः).
- चिन्तापर (N. Sing. Masc. ंरः) ' one whose highest (occupation) is thinking,' 'thoughtful' (चिन्ता परं यस्य सः).
- इन्द्रादि (N. Plur. Masc. ्दय:) the gods 'of whom Indra is the first' i. e. Indra and the others (इन्द्र आदियेपा त).
- (b) As the preceding may in general be considered to have been appositional determinative compounds which, by changing their original sense so as to make it become the attribute of some other subject and by assuming the gender of the noun which they qualify, have been changed into attributive compounds, so the following compounds may be looked upon as dependent determinative compounds that have undergone a similar change;
 - विद्युत्प्रभ (N. Sing. Masc. भः) one who has the brightness of lightning' (विद्युत इव प्रभा यस्य सः).
 - देवाकृति (N. Sing. Masc. oति:) 'of godlike shape' (देवस्येवाकृतिर्यस्य सः).

In some compounds of this kind the dependent member is placed last; e. g.

- असिपाणि (N. Sing. Masc. र्ण:) 'one who has a sword in his hand' (असि: पाणी यस्य सः).
- दण्डहस्त (N. Sing. Masc. °स्तः) 'one who bears a staff in his hand' (दण्डो हस्ते यस्य सः).
- (c) Attributive compounds the first member of which is a cardinal number must not be confounded with numeral determinative or Dvigucompounds. Instances of attributive compounds of this kind are:
- त्रिलोचन (N. Sing. Masc. ंन:) 'one who has three eyes,' a name of S'iva, (त्रीण लोचनानि यस्य सः).
- चतुर्मेख (N. Sing. Masc. ंखः) 'one who has four faces,' a name of Brahman (चत्वारि मुखानि यस्य सः).

§ 554. The following attributive compounds may be compared with the Tatpurusha-compounds described in § 541 b, c:

प्रपर्ण or प्रपत्तितपर्ण (N. Sing. Masc. ेण :) a tree &c. 'from which the leaves have fallen down' (प्रपतितानि पर्णीन यस्मान्सः).

निस्तेजम् (N. Sing. Masc. जाः) 'devoid of energy' (निर्गतं तेजो यस्मान्सः). उन्नस (N. Sing. Masc. काः) 'high-nosed' (उन्नता नासिका यस्य सः).

अपुत्र (N. Sing. Masc. व्तः) 'one who has no son' (पुत्री यस्य नास्ति सः).

§ 555. (a) महत् when used as the first member of Bahuvrihi-compounds is changed to महा (§ 546, a); e. g.

महाबाहु (N. Sing. Masc. ्हु:) 'one who has great arms' (महान्ती बाहू यस्य स:).

(b) The indeclinable মূল 'with,' when used as the first member of Bahuvrîhi-compounds, is often changed to ম; e. g.

सपुत्र or सहपुत्र (N. Sing. Masc. व्ह:) 'with one's son,'or 'accompanied by one's son' (पुत्रेण सह).

§ 556. The general rule concerning feminine nouns which has been given in § 532 applies also to feminine nouns which form the first members of Bahuvrîhi-compounds, provided those feminines do not end in इ, and provided the second member of the compound is any other feminine noun, than an ordinal number, and is not one of the words प्रिया, मनोज्ञा, कड़याणी &c.; e. g.

चित्रगु (N. Sing. Masc. ंगु:) 'one who has a brindled cow' (चित्रा गैार्थस्य सः ; गो is changed to गु by § 536, a).

रूपवद्वार्य (N. Sing. Masc. र्थ:) 'one who has a beautiful wife' (रूपवती भार्या यस्य सः); the final आ of भार्या is shortened by § 536, a).

But कत्याणोगिय (N. Sing. Masc. प्र:) 'one to whom a virtuous woman is dear' (कत्याणो गिया यस्य सः); the first member retains here its feminine form, in order that this compound may be distinguished from कत्याणगिय 'one to whom a virtuous man is dear.' For similar reasons the feminine forms are retained in other compounds, such as पाचिकाभार्य, ब्राह्मगोभार्य &c.

- § 557. (a) The word भा, and feminine nouns in आ, when they are the last members of Bahuvrîhi-compounds, are subject to § 536; e.g. चित्रगु, रूपवद्गार्थ.
- (b) Bahuvrîhi-compounds the last member of which is a feminine noun in ξ or x, or a noun ending in x, assume the affix x. Many other Bahuvrîhi-compounds assume the same affix x, either necessarily or optionally. Bahuvrîhi-compounds in $\xi \eta$ must take the affix x in the Feminine; e, g.

बहुनदीक (N. Sing. Masc. कः) a country &c. 'in which there are many rivers.'

गतभृतृक (N. Sing. Fem. °का) a woman 'whose husband has died.' बहुमाल or बहुमालक or बहुमालाक (N. Sing. Masc. °लः or °कः) 'one who has many garlands' (माला).

महायद्यास्क (N. Sing. Masc. ्स्कः) or महायद्यास् (N. Sing. Masc. ्द्याः 'one who possesses great fame.'

बहुस्वामिन्, N. Sing. Fem. बहुस्वामिका, a woman 'who has many masters.'

§ 558. The following are some specimens of compounds which likewise are considered Bahuvrîhi-compounds by the native grammarians:

उपदश्च (N. Plur. Masc. oशा:) 'about ten' ('nine' or 'eleven').

आसन्नविश (N. Plur. Masc. oशाः) 'near twenty.'

द्वित (N. Plur. Masc. ्त:) 'two or three.'

द्विद्या (N. Plur. Masc. ्या:) 'twice ten' (i. e. 'twenty.')

दक्षिणपूर्व (Fem., N. Sing. °वी) 'south-east.'

केशाकेशि indecl., 'seizing each other by the hair.'

दण्डादिण्ड indecl., 'beating each other with sticks.'

- § 559. Some nouns undergo slight changes when forming the last members of Bahuvrîhi-compounds; the most common of them are:
- 1. সৃষ্টি 'an eye 'is changed to সৃষ্ট; when used literally for the eye of an animal, the Bahuvrîhi-compound takes in the Feminine the feminine affix ই; e. g. लोहिनाझ, Fem. लोहिनाझी 'red-eyed.'

- 2. गृन्ध 'smell' is changed to गृन्धि after सु, सुर्भि &c.; e. g. सुगृन्धि 'having a good smell, fragrant;' पद्मगृन्धि 'smelling like a lotus.'
- 3. जाया 'a wife' is changed to जानि; e. g. युवजानि 'having a young wife.'
- 4. दन्त 'a tooth' is changed to दत् after स and after numerals when the Bahuvrîhi-compound is intended to indicate a certain age; e. g. द्विदत् (N. Sing. Masc. द्विदन्, Fem. द्विदती) 'having two teeth.'
- 5. धनुस् 'a bow' is changed to धन्दन् ; e. g. शार्डुधन्दन् (N. Sing. Masc. ्न्दा) 'having a bow made of horn.'
- 6. धूम 'law' is changed to धूमेन when it is preceded by only one word in the same compound; e. g. विदित्धभून 'one who knows the law.'
- 7. नासिका 'a nose' is changed to नस chiefly after prepositions; e. g. उन्नस 'high-nosed.'
- 8. पाद 'a foot' is changed to पाद् after numerals, after सु, and in certain other compounds; e. g. द्विपाद् 'biped;' व्याञ्चपाद् 'having feet like a tiger's.'
- 9. प्रजा 'offspring' and मेथा 'understanding,' are changed to प्रजस् and मेथस् after सु, दु:, and the negative prefix अ; e. g. अप्रजस् (N. Sing. Masc. 'जा:) 'without offspring;' दुमेथस् 'stupid.'
- 10. सिनिथ 'a thigh' is changed to सन्थ when used literally for the thigh of an animal; e. g. दीर्धसन्थ 'having long thighs.' (For पियन् see § 552, 6.)

3.—DVANDVA OR COPULATIVE COMPOUNDS.

§ 560. A Dvandva-compound denotes either the mutual conjunction of the objects denoted by its several members, or it denotes their aggregate. In the former case the Dvandva-compound assumes the gender of its final member and the terminations of the Dual or Plural according as it denotes two or more objects; in the latter case it always is neuter and assumes the terminations of the Singular; e.g.

युधिटिरार्जुनी (Masc. Du.) 'Yudhishthira and Arjuna.' अर्थभर्मी or धर्मार्थी (Masc. Du.) 'wealth and religion.' 33 s g

ब्राह्मणक्षतियिवर्शूद्राः (Masc. Plur.) 'a Brâhman, and a Kshatriya, and a Vais'ya, and a S'ûdra.'

मयूरीकुकुटी (Masc. Du.) 'a pea-hen and a cock;' but कुकुटमयूर्यी (Fem. Du.) 'a cock and a pea-hen.'

पाणिपादम् (Neut. Sing.) ' hand and foot.'

अहिनकुलम् (Neut. Sing) 'the snake and the ichneumon' (as an instance of two natural enemies).

सुखदुःखे (Neut. Du.) or सुखदुःखम् (Neut. Sing.) ' pleasure and pain.' ज्ञीतोष्णे (Neut. Du.) or ज्ञीतोष्णम् (Neut. Sing.) 'cold and heat.'

There are exceptions; e. g. अश्ववडवी (Masc. Du.) 'a horse and a mare;' अहोरातः (Masc. Sing.) 'day and night.'

- § 561. The order in which the various members of a Dvandva-compound are arranged depends partly on their meaning and partly on their form. Words denoting various castes should be placed in the order of the castes, beginning from the highest; the name of an elder should precede that of his younger brother, and, in general, the more important word should be placed first. Words ending with इ or उ should precede others (e. g. हरिहरी); likewise words which begin with a vowel and end in अ (e. g. ईशक्णी), and words which contain fewer syllables (e. g. शिवकेशी).
- § 562. (a) When two nouns in ऋ expressive of relationship, or two nouns in ऋ that are designations of sacrificial priests, form a Dvandva-compound, the final ऋ of the first member is changed to আ; the same change takes place when a noun in ऋ expressive of relationship forms a Dvandva together with এল; e. g.

मातापितरों (Masc. Du.) 'father and mother.'
पितापुत्रों (Masc. Du.) 'father and son.'
होतापोतारों (Masc. Du.) 'the Hotri and the Potri' (two priests).

(b) When the names of two deities that are usually mentioned together, form a Dvanda-compound, the final vowel of the first member is mostly lengthened; e. g.

मित्रावर णी (Masc. Du.) 'Mitra and Varuna.' अग्नीषोमी (Masc. Du.) 'Agni and Soma.'

Similar changes take place in similar compounds; e. g.

द्यावाभूमी or द्यावाक्षमे or द्यावापृथिक्यौ or दिवस्पृथिक्यौ (Fem. Du.) 'heaven and earth.'

§ 563. When the last member of an aggregative Dvanda-compound ends either in a palatal consonant, or in द, प्, or इ, the vowel अ is added to it; e. g.

त्वक्स्नज (Neut., N. Sing. [○]जम्) 'a skin and a garland' (from तच् +स्नज्). छ-लोपानह (Neut., N. Sing [○]हम्) 'an umbrella and a shoe' (from छन्त + जपानह्).

But प्रावृद्शारदी (N. Du. of प्रावृद्शारद्) 'the rains and the autumn.'

§ 564. It is allowable to use instead of the compound मानापितरी। (§ 562, a) simply the Dual of पिनृ; पिनरी 'father and mother;' similarly अश्वश्वश्चरी or अश्चरी 'father and mother-in-law;' भ्नानरी 'brother and sister;' पुती 'son and daughter,' &c.

4.—AVYAYIBHAVA OR ADVERBIAL COMPOUNDS.

- § 565. The final letters of nouns that form the final member of an Avyayîbhâva-compound, are subject to the following changes:
- (a) Final long vowels are shortened (as in the neuter), final ए changed to इ, and final ओ and ओ changed to इ.
- (b) Final অ, whether it be original or substituted for আ in accordance with (a), is changed to অমৃ (i. c. it receives the termination of the Nom. or Acc. Sing. of a neuter noun in আ).
- (c) Final अन् of masc. and fem. nouns is changed to अम्; final अन् of neuter nouns may be changed to अ or to अम्.
- (d) The termination अम् must be added to द्वारद, मनस्, उपानह्, दिव्, दिव्, and to certain other nouns.
- (e) अम् may optionally be added to all nouns which end in a hard or soft unaspirate or aspirate Guttural, Palatal, Lingual, Dental, or Labial.

§ 566. The following are instances of adverbial compounds: अधिहरि 'upon Hari;' अधिगोपम् 'on the cow-herd' (अधि + गोपा, § 565, a and b); अध्यात्मम् 'on the soul' (अधि + आत्मन्, § 565, c); उपराजम् 'under the king' (उप + राजन्, § 565, c); उपराजम् 'under the king' (उप + राजन्, § 565, c); उपराजम् 'under the king' (उप + राजन्, § 565, c); उपराजम् 'under the king' (उप + सिम्ध्रम् or उपसमिन् or उपसमिन् 'near fuel' (उप + सिम्ध्रम् § 565, e); उपर्यमम् or उपराजम् or उप

§ 567. Compounds may be compounded again with other simple or compound words, the compounds so formed may become the members of new compounds, and so on. This repeated composition may theoretically be carried to any extent. In practice, however, we find that the further we follow back the current of Sanskrit literature to the time when Sanskrit was really a living and spoken language, the more sparing is the employment of compound words and the more limited the length of the compounds actually used. The student, when writing, therefore, should remember that long and unwieldy compounds are by no means characteristic of a good style. When dissolving a long compound he should, unless it be a Dvandva, always dissolve it first into its two main parts, and should dissolve the latter afterwards again, and so on, until at last none but simple words remain.

THE END.







